

**Flora: seu, de florum cultura. Or, a complete florilege, furnished with all requisites belonging to a florist / In III books. [Ceres. The second book.-Pomona. The third book] By John Rea.**

**Contributors**

Rea, John, -1681.

**Publication/Creation**

London : Printed by T.N. for George Marriott, 1676.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gufbqryk>

**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





REA  
FLOR  
ERES  
POMON

LOND.  
1676











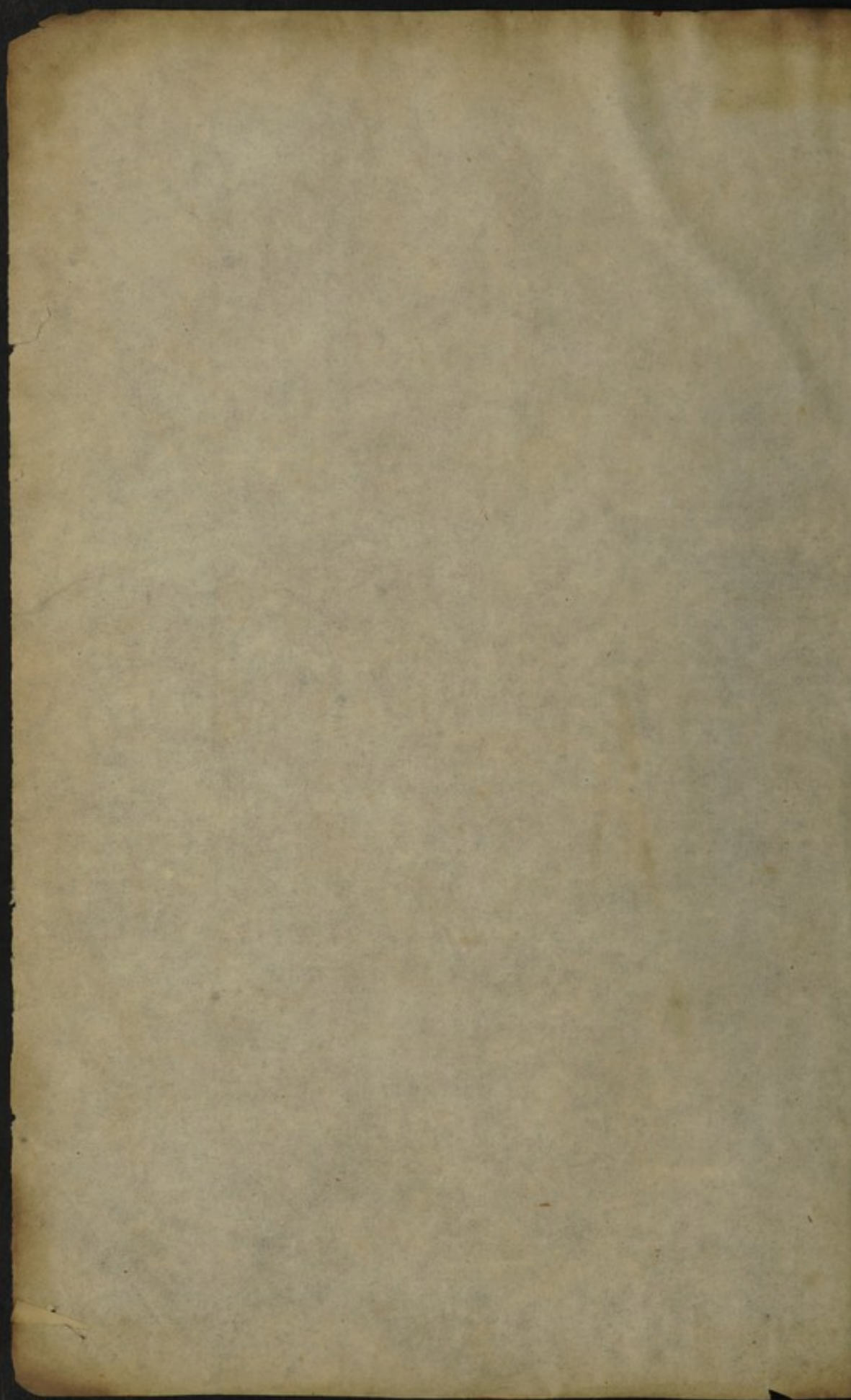
43246/c

2/0  
590

U. L.

11. B.









# The Mind of the Front.

With Flow'rs Crown'd, here *Flora* sits as Queen,  
Near her, as Maids of Honour, stands  
The painful *Ceres*, and *Pomona's* seen,  
Begging a blessing at her hands :  
To Crown her Crops, and deck her Trees again  
With Flow'rs, the hope of Fruit, Corn, Wine, and Grain!

The Gracious Queen soon granteth their desire,  
And, sweetly smiling, casts a Ray  
From her bright Eyes, which, like *Sol's* chearing Fire,  
Dries up cold Dews, and drives away  
The Frosts, which had long lock'd up, from our Eyes,  
Beauties in Beds, which with the Sun now rise.

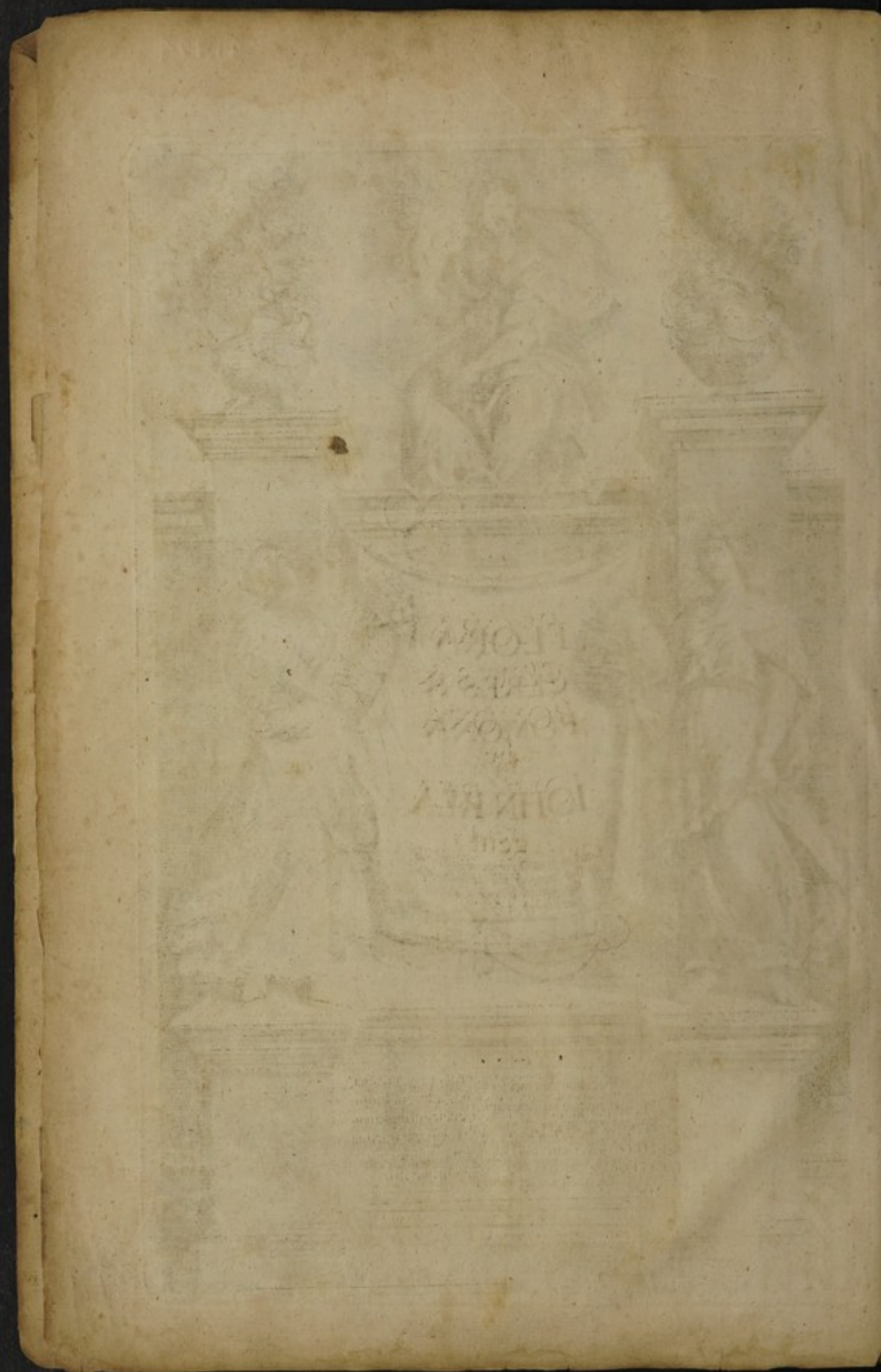
Behold each Ear with Jewels hung doth shine,  
And ev'ry Sprig Flow'rs doth adorn :  
The pleas'd *Pomona* views the spreading Vine,  
In hope as high as *Ceres* Corn :  
Then both agree, of both to bring their best,  
To entertain you at the *Florist's* Feast.

Mean while the Queen calls for her Cabinet,  
And all her Jewels doth expose,  
Shews what they are, and by what Artist set,  
Then kindly bids you pick and choose.  
Come boldly on, and your Collection make,  
'Tis a free Gift, pray wear them for her sake.









# FLORA:

S E U,

De Florum Cultura.

OR, A

Complete Florilege

FURNISHED

With all Requisites belonging to

A FLORIST.

The second Impression Corrected,  
With many Additions, and several new plates.

In III. Books.

BY

JOHN REA, *Gent.*

*Et J. his boocke*

L O N D O N,

Printed by *T. N.* for *George Marriott*, and are to be sold at his  
Shop, at the Sign of the *Temple*, near the *Inuer-*  
*Temple Gate*, in *Fleetstreet*. 1676.



FLORA

SEU

De Florum Cultura

OR, A

Complete Florilege

FURNISHED

With all Requisites belonging to

A FLORIST.

The second Edition, Corrected,

and many Additions, and several new Colours.



In 111 Books.

BY

JOHN REA, Gent.

LONDON,

Printed by T. M. for George Johnson, and are to be sold at his Shop, at the Sign of the Temple, near the Inner Temple Gate, in Fleetstreet. 1676.



To the Right Honourable,  
**DIGBY LORD GERARD,**  
 Baron of Gerrards Bromely in the County  
 of Stafford.

My Lord,



He many Graces wherewith you are already adorned, afford us many hopes of your future Excellence; nor can we doubt the accomplishment of our expectations, when we consider the Noble Stock from whence you are descended, your Parents Honourable, not onely by Titles, but also by eminent Vertues, as well as ample Fortunes; your Noble Father (though too soon) left you an Infant, in the arms of your excellent Mother, Heir to his Honour, and to a Noble Estate, the Inheritance of both your Parents, as also to their innate and inherent Vertues; and, that you may be every way accomplished, by the care and wisdom of your prudent Grandfather, and ingenious Mother, the best and noblest qualities will, undoubtedly, be flowing to you in your education; nor can we doubt of your proficiency, that are already so pregnant, and manifest such Signals of future abilities.

And when time hath adorned you with more Erudition, perhaps you may be pleased to cast an Eye upon these Papers, which, upon their first publication, were presented to your Honoured Father, who, out of his goodness, more than their desert, was pleased to afford them a reception, worthy a much better work; his Noble Name found in the front proving so auspicious, that they have thereby found a safe conduct to the Hand of many Ingenious Persons; and the whole Impression being dispersed, I have adventured on a Second, which, as due to your Honour, both by Descent and Desert, in all humility, I present unto your Lordship: When you shall please to peruse it, you will find it furnished with many particulars, which were not in the former.

And as the Earth yields nothing more beautiful than Flowers, or more innocent, so nothing fitter to be presented to a Person of your Perfection and Innocence, they are like you, the delight of our Eyes,  
 A 3 and,



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

and, as you will shortly be, loved by the fairest Ladies, and few Persons of any Ingenuity but affects them. Indeed a Garden, furnished with beautiful Flowers, noble Plants, and pleasant Fruits, may well deserve the reputation of a most delightful Entertainment. A little time may possibly produce such a Garden at Gerrards Bromley, when you shall be pleased to accomplish, what was there begun by your Noble Father; and then this Book, perhaps, may have the honour to do you some service.

Now as Flowers every year recover new Graces, I wish each year may adorn you with new Honours, and so fill your mind with vertuous Inclinations, that no Vice may have room to enter: And that after many years fruition of this Earthly, you may enjoy the Eternal Felicity of the Celestial Paradise, are the fervent Prayers of

The humblest of your

Lordship's Servants,

JOHN REA.

To



To the Right Honourable,

CHARLES LORD GERRARD,

Baron of Gerrards Bromley in the County  
of Stafford.

My Lord,



Ince your Honour was pleased to approve the Design I drew for your then intended Garden at *Bromley*, and fearing to be prevented through Age, and other infirmities of further serving your Lordship therein, I thought it my duty to give you some account, with what Plants, Fruits, and Flowers it ought to be furnished, when you shall please to accomplish that noble intendment; and having now finished this *Florilege*, in all humility, I present it to your Honour; if it prove so fortunate to be thought worthy your perusal, you will find it aiming at the advancement of an Art, as laudable as delightful, and able to acquaint you with all the Glories of our best Gardens, as also how to instruct your own Gardeners, not onely in the Names, but likewise in the Natures, Kinds, and Qualities of every Plant, Fruit, and Flower, fit to be collected by the best *Florists*, together with the order to be used in their Cultivation, Planting, Propagation, and Improvement; a knowledge rarely found among those of that Profession, and never until now (in so plain a method) made publick; which, had it not been for the occasion of expressing my duty and affection to your Honour, certainly had perish'd in the first conception, and never appeared in Print: so from you chiefly results the profit or pleasure all others shall partake by this community of forty years experience, which possibly may be as many as desire to have good Gardens, and bear any affection to that honest and innocent Recreation of Planting.

And although our Countrey cannot boast the benignity of that beautiful Planet, which meliorates their Fruits in *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*; yet by reflection from good Walls, well gravelled Walks, the choice of fit kinds, and positions proper to each particular, we may plentifully partake the pleasure, and  
yearly



### *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

yearly enjoy the benefit of many delicious Fruits; as also the admiration and delight in the infinite varieties of elegant Forms, various Colours, and numerous kinds of noble Plants, and beautiful Flowers, some whereof have been heretofore handled by a Renowned Person of your Name; but, since his time, Nature hath discovered many new Varieties, not known to former Ages, as, I hope, shortly will appear in your own Collections, gloriously adorning your spacious Garden, which I wish may correspond, both in Fashion and Furniture, with that Noble Structure to which it appertaineth.

*My Lord,* When I consider the Nobility of your Extraction and dearest Relations, Ample Fortune, and Opulent Expectations, the Excellence of your Natural Inclinations, and the beautiful Qualities you have acquired by a happy Education, refined by Forreign Travels to sublime Perfection, I conclude this Book as fortunate in the Dedication, as my hopes assure me of your Protection. Your Noble Name, as an *Amulet*, is alone able to preserve it from the poisonous breath of malicious Ignorance, and no Sciolist dare presume to Censure, what you shall please to Patronize.

Accept then, *my Honour'd Lord*, this humble Offering, which possibly may live to do you service, when I am dust and ashes; and, according to my highest ambition, remain as a testimony of my sincerest gratitude, for the many favours I have received from your Honour, your most accomplish'd Lady, and that Noble Family from whence she is descended. I should here add my Prayers for your Honours preservation, did I not reserve them for my Morning Sacrifice, daily to be presented to the Immortal Deities, by him that is

*Your most humble and*

*most devoted Servant,*

JOHN REA.

TO



To the truly Noble, and perfect Lover of Ingenuity,  
**Sir THOMAS HANMER, Baronet.**

Honoured Sir,



These Papers which have lain long by, neglected, are at last made Publick, and now come to present you a rude Draught of a Rustick Garden, Planted with such Flowers and Fruits as will prosper in our cold Countrey; a Subject (I confess) worthy a better Author, and sufficiently celebrated in onely saying, It is agreeable with your Noble Inclination: And although my remote Residence, and mean Abilities, could not furnish so many new Varieties as are to be found in your own incomparable Collection, nor cloath those inserted in a Dress proportionable to their Native Glories; yet possibly many Lovers, less knowing in this Delight, may, from the perusal, in many particulars, not formerly published, receive some Satisfaction, and so stand obliged to you for the benefit, since it was your Goodness that first occasion'd the undertaking: for had not your happy Acquaintance re-animated my drooping Endeavours in this delight, and your own free Bounty furnished me with many Noble and new Varieties, I had certainly long since grown out of love with my Garden, and consequently spared you the Trouble of this Intrusion, as my self the Pains in Penning these proportionable effects of idle hours. Sir, I know your Judgment, in things of this Nature, to be Transcendent, as your Generosity and Courtesie is Superlative, which makes me hope, you will candidly Accept, and mildly Censure, the confessed Infirmitie of him that is

The humblest of your

Faithful Servants,

**JOHN REA.**

To



To the most Accomplish'd,  
The Lady GERRARD, of Gerrards Bromley.

Is *Flora* calls, bright Beauty come,  
Walk forth and view *Elizium*,  
Where happy Lovers, crown'd with Flow'rs,  
Do sit and ling in still-green Bow'rs;  
And many smiling *Virgins* stand,  
Humbly expecting your Command.  
Here coy *Adonis*, from his Bed  
Will rise, and raise his drooping Head,  
Warm'd and inspir'd by you, grow wise,  
And fall no more Love's Sacrifice;  
Yield to your Beauty's greater pow'r,  
For you may pluck his Virgin Flow'r.  
Self-lov'd *Narcissus*, if he look  
On your fair Eyes, will leave the Brook,  
And, undeceived, soon will rue,  
He ever any lov'd but You.  
If to the *Hyacinth* you turn,  
He smiles, and quite forgets to mourn.  
Th' inamour'd *Heliotrope* will run  
To your bright Stars, and leave the Sun.  
Our *Lilies* here do make no show,  
They whiter on your Bosom grow,  
And *Violets* appear but Stains,  
Compared with your bluer Veins:  
Yet to Invoke you, when they bow,  
Propitious Heav'n perfumes their Vow.  
The *Cornslip* Cups, by *Hebe* fill'd  
With *Nectar*, from the Gods distill'd,  
Presented is unto your Taste,  
That Beauty's prime may ever last.  
New-blown Buds, all Scents excelling,  
As you pass by, invite your Smelling.  
The crafty Flow'rs well knowing this  
The only sleight to steal a Kiss.  
Mark how the glorious *Tulips* rise  
In various dress to take your Eyes,  
And how the Fair'st, and all the rest,  
Strive which shall triumph on your Brest.  
But heark, me-thinks, near yonder Well,  
I hear the voice of *Philomel*,  
Seeming to challenge a dispute,  
Twixt her shrill Voice, and your sweet Lute:  
Alas, poor Bird, thou wantest Art,  
One touch of yours will break her Heart;  
And as she falls, sing but one strain,  
I will piece her broken heart again.  
Thus your rich Beauty and rare Parts,  
Excell all Flow'rs, exceed all Arts.  
Live then, sweet Lady, to inherit  
Your Father's Fortune, and his Spirit,  
Your Mother's Face, and Virtuous Mind,  
Then dye a Saint, and be Enshrin'd.



To the Virtuous Lady HANMER, the  
beloved Wife of Sir Thomas Hanmer, Baronet.

**M**Adam, If you but deign to look  
Upon this plain, yet Flowery Book,  
All there inscrib'd you soon will know,  
Since in your Gardens they do grow:  
And though you were no Florist bred,  
Yet to a Florist married;  
That in one Sphere you both may move,  
You now do like what he doth love.  
Flowers the Emblem are of Youth,  
Whose swift decay tels us this truth,  
That Beauty can no longer last,  
When Spring and Summer both are past.  
Into your Garden you can walk,  
And with each Plant and Flower talk;  
View all their Glories, from each one,  
Raife some rare Meditation:  
Recount their Natures, tell which are  
Vertuous like you, as well as fair.  
But when fell Winter draweth on,  
And all these Beauties are quite gone,  
That you no more on them can look,  
You'll find them in this Flowery Book:  
If there on them you cast your eyes,  
With merry looks they'll seem to rise,  
And gladly unto you will run,  
Warm'd more by them than by the Sun.  
If you but please on them to shine,  
Each abject Shrub will turn a Vine.  
And tender Seedlings when you meet,  
Will bow their heads to kiss your feet.  
And when Autumnal Fruits are come,  
The Peach, the Apricock, and Plum,  
Will all rejoyce, in hope they may,  
By you preserv'd, know no decay.

Thus your fair *Vertue* hath the power  
To add life to each *Plant* and *Flower*.  
And now inspired by your light,  
My tired *Pen* hath learn'd to write.  
The *Flowers* and I for you may pray,  
I am as cold and dead as they,  
And think my self no more alive,  
Than if I were a *Vegetive*,  
And 'cause with death my *Flowers* will meet,  
I have provided each a *Sheet*;  
And to preserve their *Names*, have I  
For each prepar'd an *Elogy*.  
To tell you more were now but folly,  
My *Fancy's* weak, my *Pen* unholy.

J. R.

TO



*To the Fair and Vertuous Lady,*

M<sup>r</sup> T R E V E R H A N M E R.

Virtue and Beauty, with kind Nature joyn'd,  
To frame a Body, and adorn a Mind :  
Virtue took all the Graces for her Guide,  
And Beauty Love, with all the Flowers beside.  
Long Nature study'd in what Mold to cast  
This Master-piece, concluded at the last  
It must a *Hammer* be, from whence, or none,  
She must expect such rare Perfection :  
And having brought this Noble Work to view,  
Of Mortal Eyes, we all conclude 'tis you ;  
For those bright *Heroes* would fair Virtue find,  
Need search no farther than your beauteous Mind :  
And if for Beauty curious Eyes do seek,  
They'll find it flourish in your lovely Cheek :  
And now those Flowers, from whence at first it grew,  
Return again, with love to wait on you.  
Deign then, sweet Lady, but one cheerful Ray  
From your fair Eyes, 'twill drive those damps away,  
Which stupid Ignorance on them would cast,  
And, at one breath, their Sweets and Glories blast.  
Bless, with your sweeter Breath, the Myrtle Bow'rs,  
And be the Genius of these Plants and Flow'rs.

To



To the same Lady.

To search the Indies for their Balm and Spice,  
Rifle the Treasure of old Paradise,  
Enter all Breasts where Innocence doth dwell,  
Visit the Pulpit, or the Fryers Cell,  
Or search the Sea, and pierce the richest Mines,  
Run o'r the Legend of the Saints and Shrines;

How needless then would all this labour be  
At our Return, when we, amaz'd, should see  
Nature and Virtue had each severall Grace  
Made to inhabit in one Breast and Face?  
End then our strife, and in her beauteous Name,  
Read all Perfection, and from whence it came.

---

This Lady late so fair and fresh,  
As new-blown Flowers are,  
Hath now forsaken Earth and Flesh,  
And shines in Heaven a Star.

By whose benign Influence,  
The Flowers in this Book,  
If she but shine on them from thence,  
More fresh and fair will look.

Her Memory will vigour give  
Unto each fading Flower,  
And teach them how to thrive and live,  
Without or Sun or Shower.

Though she be now to Heaven sent,  
Her vertuous Name will shine,  
Fix'd on this Paper Monument,  
In sight of death and time.

And now I wish on her Grave-stone,  
That these words may be plac'd,  
Here lies Interr'd a Paragon,  
That liv'd and died Chaste.

To



TO THE  
READER.



Forty years are now compleated, since first I began to be a Planter, and to dedicate more time than I could well have spared for Diversion, to that lovely Recreation ; and having by the help of a long continued diligence, collected all the rarest Plants, Fruits, and Flowers, that, by any means, I could procure, either in this Nation, *France*, or *Flanders* ; at last, by long acquaintance, I learned their Qualities, and so by slow degrees attained to a considerable stock, both of Plants and Experience ; and although I have little cause to commend the Ingenuity of my Neighbours, or the Rural Desart where it was my unhappiness to Plant them ; yet with an unfainting Perseverance, I have continued my Affection to this honest Recreation, without Companion or Incouragement ; and now in my old age ( wearied and weaned from other delights ) find my self more happy in this retired Solitude, than in all the bustles and busie imployments of my passed days.

Some years since, seriously considering Mr. *Parkinsons* Garden of Pleasant Flowers, and comparing my own Collections with what I there found, easily perceived his Book to want the addition of many noble things of newer discovery, and that a multitude of those there set out, were, by Time, grown stale, and for Unworthiness turned out of every good Garden ; the love of the Subject (more than any opinion I had of my own Abilities) soon perswaded me to endeavour the supply of what was therein wanting, and by taking away the Worse, to make room for Better ; but after considering the whole series and business of the Book, I concluded with experienced Builders,



### *To the Reader.*

Builders, that it were better to make use of some of the best Materials; in the erecting of a New Piece, than to repair and accommodate the Old; fitter to be fashioned into the form of a *Florilege*, furnished with all requisites belonging to a *Florist*, than continued in the old method of an *Herbal*, and instead of old Names, uncertain Places, and little or no Virtues, to insert some other things much more considerable.

And now, ingenious Reader, having told the occasion, and by what steps I attained to this humble degree of knowledge, I shall proceed to acquaint you with what may be expected, either in Method, or Matter, from my performance.

*Bene docet, qui bene distinguit.*

In three Books therefore, as in so many Beds, have I lodged Earths Beauties, each Book having a peculiar Title, and each Bed a Tutelar Deity.

The first Book, under the Title of *Flora*, the Flowery Goddess, gives you several forms, and apt directions, how to make, plant, preserve, and keep both Fruit and Flower-Gardens, furnished with the choicest Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, that will endure the extremity of our long Winters; describing all such as are not vulgarly known, with certain and assured directions how to set, make grow, increase, and preserve each particular; as also for the raising of new Varieties, not taken out of simple Books (the Publishers and Retainers of many Untruths) but learned from my own practical Experience.

The second Book carries the Title of *Ceres*, the Goddess of Seeds and Tillage, and she presents you with her Harvest-Garland, made up with such Plants and Flowers as are yearly, or every other year, raised from Seeds, with directions for the Sowing, Transplanting, and Disposing each of them.



### To the Reader.

The third and last Book, intituled *Pomona*, invites you to a Banquet of the best Garden-Fruits our cold Northern Countrey will afford; acquaints you with their Names and Qualities, and how to Plant, Propagate, and Improve them; as also what Vines are fittest for our Climate, which are the best Berries; and brings you, at last, to rest in a Grove of ever-green Trees, and Flowering Shrubs, informing how to Plant, Order, and Dispose them.

As for the cutting the Figures of every Plant, especially in Wood, as Mr. *Parkinson* hath done, I hold to be altogether needless; such Artless things being good for nothing, unless to raise the Price of the Book; serving neither for Ornament or Information, but rather to puzzle and affright the Spectators into an aversion, than direct or invite their Affections; for did his Flowers appear no fairer on their stalks in the Garden, than they do on the leaves of his Book, few Ladies would be in love with them, much more than they are with his lovely Picture. I have therefore spared my self and others such unnecessary Charge, and onely added some Draughts for Flower-Gardens.

I shall not attempt to celebrate so sublime a Subject as this in hand, since all the Flowers that are to be found in Rhetorick, hold no comparison with those of the Garden; neither will I throw away a word to stop the Mouth of malicious Ignorance, the Censures of such commonly proving Praises; the Judicious better Approving what they shall hear Condemned by so unworthy Judges.

Certainly there are many, beside my self, that are taken with the alluring Charms of this lovely Recreation; to whom this Book may be beneficial, and, I wish, as advantageous, as I now find such a Work would have been to me, when first I began my Plantation; and if  
c these



*To the Reader.*

these my humble Endeavours have the good fortune to find a friendly acceptance, I shall think my time and travel well bestowed; since to gratify the Lovers of this delight, and to increase their Number, is the highest ambition of

*Your Industrious Servant,*

**J. R.**


**To** what they shall have Condemned by to unworthy  
commonly proving Praise; the judicious better Approv-  
Month of insidious Ignorance, the Continues of such  
Garden; neither will I throw away a word to stop the  
in Rhetoric, hold no comparison with those of the  
this in hand, since all the Flowers that are to be found  
I shall not attempt to celebrate to suppose a Subject as

Certainly there are many, beside my self, that are ta-  
ken with the alluring Charms of this lovely Recreation;  
to whom this Book may be beneficial, and I wish, as  
advantageous, as I now find such a Work would have  
been to me, when first I began my Plantation; and if  
these



TO THE  
R E A D E R,

Upon this Second Impression.

 He favourable Acceptance, and welcome Entertainment, the first Impression of this Book hath had the good fortune to find, hath encouraged me to continue my Endeavours to gratifie the Lovers of this honest and innocent delight, of Collecting and Planting rare Flowers, Plants, and Fruits; and, in order thereunto, I have now (as will appear in this second Impression) Revised, Corrected, and much Amended the former, and added thereunto a multitude of rare Flowers and Fruits, and divers considerable and necessary Instructions and Observations, in the Planting, Ordering, and Improvement of them, as may be worthy the knowledge of the best Planters: So now, this Impression being much better than the former, may possibly be as acceptable; the discovery of rare new things being ever very welcome to every good Florist, and more than five hundred of such are now inserted.

I shall not pretend to more than what I have performed, nor am I of a bragging, or boasting humour, to promise Mountains, and perform with Mole-hills; neither have I been beholden to Sir Hugh Platts Poynter, nor inserted any of those notorious lies I have frequently found in Books of this Subject, but in plain English terms, set down the truth in every particular. I could, as others have done, made use of such words, as few would have understood, and in a Pedantick style, pretended to mighty matters, which, when rightly considered, would have proved just nothing: But I hate such arrogancy, and proud foolery, and have therefore carefully avoided the name of Sir Philip Sidney's Rombus, and that of the ridiculous Braggadocio Hudibras.

And as this Book was first published by the encouragement of that Ingenious and worthy Person, Sir Thomas Hanmer, so now by his noble assistance, it is continued, much amended, enlarged, and adorned with many particulars which he was pleased to impart to me, as



## To the Reader.

you will find acknowledged where they are inserted: And I can give you this assurance, that there is no untruth, or unworthy falsity in all the Book: and whosoever shall by practise try, will find the Rules inserted to be of much truth and certainty, and no Romantick inventions, or feigned Names, of such things as are not to be heard of, but all and every particular, mentioned by such proper Names, as thereby they may be known and collected, and very few of them but I have seen in my own Garden. Now if what you meet with in the perusal, prove according to what I promise, I hope you will believe me, that my love to the Subject, and to gratifie the Lovers of this innocent Delight, hath solely occasion'd me to take upon me this trouble, and now to subscribe my self,

From my House at Kinlet  
near Bewdly in Worces-  
tershire.

Your Servant,

JOHN REA.

---

FLORA.

# FLORA,

TO THE

## LADIES.

**Y**OU Gentle Ladies that would know  
 What in Adonis Gardens grow,  
 Walk forth with me, and I will bring  
 You to the Beauties of the Spring.

First, we will view the Myrtle Grove,  
 And there salute the Queen of Love,  
 With Daphne, fair as when alive,  
 Clos'd in a verdant Vegetive.  
 Then to th' Enamel'd Banks we'll go,  
 And as the dainty Flowers blo',  
 We there will pick out all the fair,  
 To make fresh Chaplets for your Hair.  
 See where the Primroses appear,  
 With other \* Infants of the year,  
 Blushing with shame for to be shown,  
 Now the rare Daffodils are blown:  
 Mark in what Order they do stand,  
 Bowing their Heads to kiss your Hand,  
 And then with yellow Jealousie,  
 Rival'd by richer Beauties, die.  
 For see the \* Auricula's come forth,  
 Adorn'd with Dies of much more worth,  
 And fair Eyes twinkling on each stem,  
 The Heavenly Bear shines not like them.  
 But then the rare Anemonies  
 Appear and challenge all the prize,  
 In various colours richly drest,  
 And might be chosen for the best,  
 Did not now Phœbus call to rise  
 The Tulips, to delight your Eyes  
 With glorious Garments, rich and new,  
 Excelling all in Eden grew;  
 Like the Rich Glutton some are Dight  
 In Tyrian-Purple and fine White;  
 And in bright Crimson others shine,  
 Impal'd with White and Graydeline:  
 The meanest here you can behold,  
 Is cloth'd in Scarlet, lac'd with Gold.  
 But then the \* Queen of all delight  
 Wears Graydeline Scarlet and White:

\* Red and  
 bluish Prim-  
 roses.

\* Auricula  
 w<sup>th</sup> Bears  
 Ears.

\* Agos Han-  
 mer, a rich  
 Tulip.



So interwoven and so plac'd,  
That all the others are disgrac'd  
When she appears, and doth impart  
Her Native Beauties shaming Art.

\* Peter Ze-  
gers, a Jesu-  
ite in Aus-  
werp, famous  
for painting  
Flowers.  
Once did that famous \* Jesuite try  
To copy out her Majesty;  
But falling short of his desire,  
He left his Pencil to admire.

\* Names of  
fine Tulips.  
\* Archduke  
Imperial.  
Near to this Queen, on either hand,  
As lovely Maids of Honour, stand  
The \* Orient Virgin in despair,  
And \* Leopaldus Mistris fair,  
Viewing Grand-purpur, in array  
So rich, may challenge all the day;  
And many more, which, to express  
The manner of their curious dress,  
Would Pens and Pencils set at strife,  
Yet neither render half the life.  
But see they fade, and seem to die,  
The Dews to weep their Obsequy,  
And all their lustre vanish quite,  
That lately were so fair, so bright:  
Yet, Gentle Ladies, do not fear,  
They'll spring again another year:  
For though they seem, they are not dead,  
Onely disrob'd to go to Bed,  
And there secured from all harms,  
Rest in their tender Mothers arms.

Beauties, walk on, why droop ye thus?  
Look where the brave Ranunculus,  
With Scarlet Robes, appear in State,  
And double Ruffs ingeminate:  
Monster, Puvoine, variegated  
From Forcin Soils hither translated,  
Thrive by the Florists skill and care,  
In this lean Earth and Northern Air.  
And now behold, as you pass by,  
The White, the Purple, and Blush Paxony,  
With some fair Lilies that invite,  
The double Red, and double White:  
Who now their Beauties do disclose,  
To entertain the lovely Rose,  
The White, and Red, together meet,  
To match their mixture by your cheek;  
And now I find my thoughts prove true,  
From thence the Rosa-mundi grew.

\* Names of  
several fine  
Roses.  
See how your presence makes to shine  
The \* Damask and the Crystalline,  
Marbled with varied colours spread,  
The gallant Belgick Blush and Red.

That



That Thornlesſe Bryer there doth twine,  
 With the ſweet double Eglantine,  
 Brings forth fine Flow'rs that do excel,  
 As well in Beauty as in Smell;  
 And in this clear and ſweeter air,  
 The double Yellow looks moſt fair;  
 The Damask Province, and the Red,  
 Do now appear no better ſpread;  
 Their folded Buds upon each ſtem  
 Expect your breath to open them,  
 That ſo perfum'd, they may diſcloſe,  
 And each appear a fragrant Roſe:  
 The various Flow'r of \* Chalcedon,  
 Bulb'd Iris, and the Martagon,  
 With all elſe blown, you may ſuppoſe  
 Are ſervants to attend the Roſe.  
 But June is paſt, the Roſe Bowers  
 Give place unto the July-flowers,  
 Whoſe comely Forms, and Colours fair,  
 With odorous Breath, perfuming Air,  
 And merry looks, invite your Eyes  
 To view their choice varieties.  
 How big with Flow'r their \* Bellies ſeem?  
 Lucina aid them now they Teem;  
 Help, Ladies, for to hold the Back,  
 Leſt that their tender Wombs ſhould crack,  
 See, now 'tis well, doubtleſs next morn  
 You'll ſee a dainty Beauty born,  
 With ſo many lovely Graces,  
 Matching the Tincture of your Faces;  
 All will conclude, but firſt admire,  
 That young Adonis was the Sire,  
 And Venus muſt the Mother be  
 Of thoſe fair Infants which you ſee,  
 For Children of an unchaſt Mother  
 Are ſeldom like to one another;  
 And mark them well, you'll find each one  
 Of different complexion,  
 Var'ing in Stature, Form, or Air,  
 And none of them of Vulcan's Hair.  
 'Tis a ſad truth, and their own caſe,  
 Moſt of them are of \* Spurious Race;  
 For the Legitimate are gone,  
 And there remains ſcarce any one  
 Deſcended from the Nobler kind,  
 Fortune to ſuch hath long been blind.

Ladies, me-thinks you are not merry,  
 Sure this long Walk hath made you weary;  
 But if you like this harmleſs Play,  
 I'll meet you here another day;

\* Iris Chalcedonica.

\* Largest Gillflowers, aptest to break the Pods.

\* Seedlings.

When



When to their Quarters we will go,  
Where they themselves shall let you know,  
Which in each kind doth most excel,  
With all their Names, and where they dwell:  
And then you'll hear them beg, and sue,  
That they may come to wait on you.  
And now, young Ladies, please to view  
Next what the Author wisheth you.

May all the several Ornaments you wear  
Be like these Flow'rs, renewed ev'ry year:  
And You, like them, such splendid Graces win.  
You know, the Lilies neither sow nor spin.  
Silent, as Flow'rs, may you in Virtues grow,  
Till rip'ning time shall make you fit to blow;  
Then flourish long, and Seeding leave behind  
A numerous off-spring of your Dainty kind.  
And when Fate calls, have nothing to repent,  
But die like Flow'rs, Virtuous and Innocent.  
Then all your fellow Flow'rs, both Fair and Sweet,  
Will come, with tears, to deck your Winding-sheet;  
Hang down their pensive heads, so dew'd, and crave  
To be transplanted to your perfum'd Grave,

J. R.

---

FLORA.





# F L O R A.

## THE FIRST BOOK.

*Of the Making and Planting of Fruit and Flower-gardens, with a  
Nursery for Fruits and Flowers to furnish both.*

**A**ir Houses are more frequent than fine Gardens; the first effected by Artificers onely, the latter requiring more skill in the Owner: few Gardens being found well furnish'd out of the hands of an affectionate Florist. The love of such a Master will keep each tender Plant alive, his care and skill hath collected: for never was any Art or Excellence liked or loved by the Ignorant; it is Knowledge that begets Affection, and Affection increaseth Knowledge. Love was the Inventer, and is still the Maintainer of every Noble Science. It is chiefly that, which hath made my Flowers and Trees to flourish, though planted in a barren Desart, and hath brought me to the knowledge I now have in Plants and Planting: For indeed it is impossible for  
C any



any man to have any considerable Collection of Noble Plants to prosper, unless he love them: for neither the goodness of the Soil, nor the advantage of the Situation, will do it, without the Master's affection; it is that which animates, and renders them strong and vigorous; without which, they will languish and decay through neglect, and soon cease to do him service.

I have seen many Gardens of the new model, in the hands of unskilful persons, with good Walls, Walks, and Grass-plots; but in the most essential Adornments so deficient, that a green Meadow is a more delightful object; there Nature alone, without the aid of Art, spreads her verdant Carpets, spontaneously embroidered with many pretty Plants, and pleasing Flowers, far more inviting than such an immured Nothing. And as Noble Fountains, Grotto's, Statues, &c. are excellent Ornaments, and marks of Magnificence; so all such dead Works in Gardens, ill done, are little better than Blocks in the way to intercept the sight, but not at all to satisfy the understanding. A choice Collection of living Beauties, rare Plants, Flowers and Fruits, are indeed the wealth, glory, and delight of a Garden, and the most absolute indications of the Owner's ingenuity; whose skill and care is chiefly required in their Choice, Culture, and Position.

I have known many Persons of Fortune pretend much affection to Flowers, but very unwilling to part with any thing to purchase them; yet if obtained by begging, or perhaps by stealing, contented to give them entertainment: An Unworthiness more unpardonable in the Rich, than punishable in such Poor as steal through want. And perhaps to some he may seem no wiser, that parts with forty or fifty pounds for an Horse or Hawk, which must be daily fed and attended, than he that gives so many shillings for a noble Plant, or beautiful Flower, that needs little of either. But our faces are not more variable than our affections; and, I fear, that to Flowers is too innocent for this Age (guilty of so much wickedness) to take delight in. Yet since our long Winter is so well over, and our illustrious late-obscured Luminaries have now regained their former splendour, I shall adventure to bring forth my Plants and Flowers into the open air: but before I unveil their beauties, or discover their qualities, it will be necessary to prepare their lodgings, places to plant them. Thus much by the way as we pass to the Garden.

I shall now proceed to inform all such as desire to be Florists, how they may do as I have done, make their own Gardens themselves, assisted onely by ordinary Labourers: in which undertaking, it is not my intention to intrude upon the Gardeners Trade, nor to amuse the Readers with Romantic Inventions; but (as a Florist) to acquaint the unskilful with such Rules and apt Forms, as may be fit for the planting and disposing of the best Flowers; and in so plain and easie a method, that every person of any capacity may be enabled thereby to be his own Gardener, observing that which followeth.

To the Habitation of every Gentleman, or person of considerable Fortune and Ingenuity, there should belong two several Gardens, joyned together, and onely divided with a Wall, so as there may be a passage out of the one into the other; and both of these for Delight, Recreation, and Entertainment. As for the *Kitchen-Garden*, a place more remote will be requisite, serving onely for the publick use of the Family: but these two Gardens of  
delight



delight would be seated on the South side of the House, in respect of Prospect from the Windows, and the benefit of Sun, and Shelter, which many tender Plants, Fruits, and Flowers do necessarily require. Some to abate the rigor of the North and East Winds, plant Pear-trees, Elms, or Sicamores, in default of Buildings, at convenient distance without the Walls; which may be considered upon sight of the place: for Situations are so various, that no positive Rules can possibly serve to fit all: besides, every one abounds with his own reason, and may add or alter, as the place and his purpose shall require.

The most graceful Grounds for these Gardens, is an entire level; and the best Soil is that, which is neither Clay nor Sand, but partaking of both: and if either, it may be much helped by Compost. Hanging grounds, incapable to be cast into a Level, seldom make handsome Gardens: such must be divided into parts, with Descents, as the convenience of the place will afford; in the designing and ordering whereof, I shall advise all such as are unexpert in such operations, to be guided by some honest and skilful Gardener, or other experienced person, upon whose judgment they may rely, and not trust to the dictates of a green fancy, lest they employ their pains to purchase repentance, as I know many have done.

#### *Fruit and Flower-Gardens.*

The first of these Gardens of Delight, we will call the *Fruit-Garden*, the other the *Flower-Garden*, which would be lesser, and placed immediately under the walls of the house; the other on the East or West side thereof, according to the quality of the place. I shall not advise any, to make either of these Gardens too big, for such are commonly ill furnished, and worse kept. Four score yards square for the *Fruit*, and Thirty for the *Flower-Garden*, will be enough for a Nobleman: but for a private Gentleman, Forty for the one, and Twenty for the other, will be sufficient; and so bigger or lesser, according to the Draught you make choice of, or the Fortune and Fancy of the Owner.

for a Nobleman  
Fruit garden  
Sq. Flower garden  
80y. 30y. Sq.  
for a Gentleman  
Fruit garden  
Sq. Flower garden  
40y. 20y. Sq.

#### *Gardens, at first, how to set out.*

If you are to inclose a new ground for a Garden, be careful in placing the Walls, that the size, situation and form, may all be answerable to your intended Plot: The ground exactly measured, and tried, that the Walls may be neither out of square or level, which will much advantage the Work which is to follow. For the Foundation, and a Foot higher, Stone may serve, but after, Brick is best; raising them nine foot high at the least, on the inside the Garden, and scued only on the out-side. And for dividing the *Fruit* from the *Flower-Garden*, a thin Wall of five or six foot high may serve; or else half Pales, cut with handsome heads, and put into a Brick colour, with equal portions of Red-lead and Ochre, ground on a Painter's Stone with Linseed-Oyl, serving fitly for the planting of fine Roses on either side. The Walls being finished, the Ground is to be prepared for Planting: And first we will begin with the *Fruit-Garden*.

Wall 9f. h.  
Inner wall 6f. h.



*Spaces betwixt Fruit-Trees. How to prepare the Ground.*

*small trees 12 foot  
distant, 6 feet the  
corners,*

**I**N the first place, you are to divide the Walls for Trees; allowing about twelve foot, in large Gardens, betwixt them, and half the measure at the corners: In lesser Gardens, ten foot, or thereabouts, more or less, according to the spreading of the Trees you intend to plant. Mark the places where they are to be set, then trench the Borders round about the Walls a yard wide, and about two foot deep; but about the places marked for Trees, two yards square, that their roots may have room to spread, casting therein good store of old well rotted Neats dung, which will last much longer than that of Horses; and let it be all over about a foot thick, well mingled with good Earth, and trodden down: Then lay thereon another course of Earth, mixed with Dung, and therewith raise the Borders to the height desired; then mark and stake out the form of the whole Garden, according to the Design or Draught you shall fancy, so that you may know the place where the Beds and Borders will be; the which must be trenched, and dunged as the former. But before you begin to set out any part of the Garden, the whole must be well digged, and cast into a level, from side to side.

*Rails for Frets, how to prepare. How to place the Rails.*

**T**He ground thus prepared, and having provided sawed Rails, five inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been laid straight, and seasoned a year, at the least, let them be lined on the upper edge, gaged to a thickness, smoothed with a Plain, on that edge, and outer side, fitted to lengths, and pieced according to the Timber, and order of the work: you may put them into a stone-colour, with white Lead, common Ceruse, or London White, some Charcoal, and Linseed Oyl ground together on a Painter's Stone: but the Rails, and the Stone-colour will last much longer, if they be first well primed with red Lead and Umber, ground as the former: then after the Colours are dry, and the Rails fitted to their places, nail on the insides thereof pieces of hard wood, that will last, about half a yard long, placing them an inch under the upper edge: if you set them too thin, the Rails will be apt to warp, and turn with the Sun: which done with discretion, make holes to let these feet into the ground, and so place them by a line, and a long level, that the upper edges may all be of one entire level, throughout the whole work, beginning with the borders about the Walls, and so place all the rest in order, accordingly as the Draught shall direct you: let the feet be well ramm'd, and the rails kept straight and level, raised up, that they may be four inches on the outer side above the ground, after the Allies are gravelled and made: then fill every Bed and Border with good screened or sifted earth, and leave them like a ridge, higher then the Rails in the middle.

*Of Turfs, and their laying.*

**T**He next work is, to prepare the places intended for Grasse, and to provide Turfs for them. First, level the ground, and consider the thickness of the Turfs, which when layed, must be three inches lower than the upper edge of the Rails, and the Allies four inches, so the Grasse will be an inch higher, remembering still from the Rails to fetch your measures, and level,



level, to keep the whole work in order; and if the ground under the Turfs be not barren of it self, it should be covered some thickness with hungry Sand to make it so, that the grass grow not too rank. The best Turfs for this purpose are had in the most hungry Common, and where the grass is thick and short: prick down a line eight or ten foot long, and with a Spaid cut the Turfs thereby, then shift the line a foot or fifteen inches further, and so proceed until you have cut so far as you desire; then cross the line to the same breadth, that the Turfs may be square, and cut them thereby: then with a streight-bitted Spade, or Turving-iron (which many for that purpose provide) and a short cord tied to it near the Bit, and the other end to the middle of a strong staff, whereby one thrusting the Spade forward under the Turfs, and another by the staff pulling backward, they will easily be flaid and taken up; but not too many at a time, for drying, but as they are laid; which must be done by a line, and a long level, placing them close together, and beating them down with a Mallet. Having covered the Quarter, or place intended, let it be well watered, and beaten all over with a heavy broad Beater. Lastly, cut away, by a line, what is superfluous, that the sides may be streight and eaven, or in what work you shall please to fancy.

#### *How to Gravel Walks.*

**T**He Grass-plots being finished, you may proceed to gravel the Walks and Allies. There are several kinds of Gravel, the Cat-brained binding Gravel is the best, and the loose sandy Gravel the worst: lay it something thick, and beat down every course, the worser in the bottom, and fine screened Gravel on the top; and, in finishing, leave the Walks a little round in the middle; for the level, the Rails on either side will direct you, that you cannot erre, remembering to lay the Walks and Allies four inches under the edge of the Rails. These Walks and Grass-plots must be often rolled, with a weighty stone Roller, to keep them smooth and in good order. And now this Garden is ready to be planted with Trees, Shrubs, and Flowers, each thing in its proper season.

#### *What sorts of Fruits and Flowers are fittest for the Fruit-Garden.*

**T**He best time for planting Trees and Shrubs is in *October*, and then either of your own provision, or out of the Nurseries about *London*, you may furnish the Walls with *Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarines, and Vines*; making choice, out of *Pomona's* store, of such you desire, where you will find what Fruits are fittest for Walls, and what for Standards; which may be disposed and set in the Garden at proportionable distances, betwixt which may be placed *Roses, Currans, Goosberries, Cypress-Trees, Miszerions*, or what other Shrubs or Greens you like. The Borders about the Walls, and the rest of the Beds, may be furnished with the more ordinary sorts of Flowers, as *Lillies, Martagons, Pionies, Daffodils, Tulips*, and so of all other sorts; such of each kind as are least worthy, to be received into the *Flower-Garden*, where I would have all things rare. As for the placing, planting, and ordering of all the Plants, Fruits, and Flowers, wherewith this or the *Flower-Garden* is to be furnished, it is needless to be here expressed, for that at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is treated of, you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.



*Box good to border large Beds.*

**I**N default of Timber to make Rails of the thickness fore-mentioned, Inch-boards slit to the breadth may serve; and some make use of Tiles or Bricks moulded on purpose; but both these are apt to break with the Frosts, and to be out of order. Some are at the charge to set their Gardens with Free-stone, hewed for that purpose, which standing in the ground (unless it be very good) will moulder away, and cleave with the Winter-frosts. Next to the fore-mentioned Rails, *Box* well set is the best to border large Beds in a *Fruit-Garden*, and suits very well with *Grass*, and may fitly serve for all but the Borders to the Walls, which would be kept up with Rails.

*Pole-hedges ever green.*

**P***Allisado's* (or, as we usually call them, *Pole-hedges*) are much in fashion in *France*, and there set with dwarf Fruit-trees; such are troublesome to keep in order, and subject to strong Winds, fit onely for spacious Gardens: but the best hedges for our Countrey, are those set with *Pyra-cantha* and *Phyllirea*; and for lower in lesser Gardens, *Celastrus* and *Alaternus*; these will be alternately green, and correspond exceeding well with *Box* and *Grass*. These Hedges must be kept narrow, and supported with Stakes, Rods, or Laths on either side, and, as they grow, cut streight by a Line on the top, and even on the sides. How to raise these Plants, and when to set them, you may find directed in the places where they are described.

And now having done with the *Fruit-Garden*, and made it a fit Repository for Fruits, Plants, and Flowers, of the more common kinds; we will proceed to the *Flower-Garden*, and fashion it in the form of a Cabinet, with several Boxes fit to receive, and securely to keep, Nature's choicest Jewels.

*How to make the Flower-Garden.*

**H**AVING made choice of a Plot, that, for measure, may fit the place, and stand provided of Rails four inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been well piled, kept streight, and seasoned, you must make use of some understanding Joyner to work them: First, he must be made acquainted with the Draught, whereby he may know the length of every Piece, from each corner and angle, (allowing for the joyning them together) and also the number of Pieces in every length; which being cut out, must be lined, gaged, and plained, as before is directed in the *Fruit-Garden*; these onely differing, in that they are to be moulded with an half-round on the outer edge. The Rails thus prepared, in the great Allies, near the place where they are to stand, may be joyn'd and fast nail'd together at every corner and angle; and as the several Pieces are finished, set on the ground (which must first be levell'd) in their proper places; and when all is finished, set them exactly by a line, a long level, and a standing measure, for the breadth of the inner Allies, which must be as broad as the Beds. Every Piece, if they be of equal and true measure, perfectly square at each corner and angle, will answer to the line every way. When they are thus placed, and having prepared many pieces of hard wood, of half a yard



yard long, and of a considerable bigness, that they may last the longer, let them into the ground on the inside the Rails, an inch under the upper edge, and there nail and fasten them; the more of these feet you make use of, the faster and better the work will stand, and not warp or turn with the heat of the Sun. Before the holes be filled, prime the Rails with Linseed-oyl, Read-lead, and Umber, well ground on a Painter's Stone, and after put them into a Stone-colour, with any of the fore-mentioned Whites, Char-coal, and Oyl: as soon as the Colours are dry, place the Rails exactly, and try them every way with the line and level, filling and ramming the feet hard; that they may not stir out of their places. The Borders about the Walls are to be of the same breadth and level with the Beds, and raised about on all sides after the same manner. All which diligently performed, take the Earth out of every Bed and Border by degrees, as you work them, about two foot deep, and lay the same in the Alleys, not stirring the feet; then cover the bottoms all over with good old Neats dung, that it may be six inches thick, after it is hard trodden: next, skreen the Earth, or sift it through a Wier-riddle, and do the like by old dung rotted to Earth, spread thin on the ground to dry, that it may the better pass through the Skreen or Riddle, and fill the Beds and Borders therewith, putting in almost as much of the one as the other, more or less, as the Earth is in goodness, which stir up and mingle well together, and so proceed until all be finished. Lastly, make the Allies, those within the Fret, raised with good binding Sand, laid smooth, and hard beaten, so that they may all lie level three inches under the upper edge of the Rails. For this Garden I design one of the Draughts of twenty three Divisions, and each to be two foot six inches broad, then the Fret will be nineteen yards six inches square; next thereunto an Ally of the same breadth round about, then a Border of the same breadth, raised about as the Beds, broken about a yard and half wide for goings in, in the middle of every side; then close up to the outer Rail, on the inside, put Posts into the ground, at each corner and end, with others betwixt them, equally divided; these Posts must be of good sawed Timber, of about five inches square, and four foot high above the Rails; let them be well ramm'd, and of equal heighth, fastning on the heads thereof Rails of the same breadth, unto which, and that at the foot, nail good well-prepared Laths sloping, six inches asunder, both ways Chequer-wise, as every Joyner knows how: this Lattice-frame being well made, may be first primed white, and after coloured green in Oyl, with Pink and Verdigreese, or Orment and Indico. The Rail next to the Fret must be answerable thereunto, and the Border filled according to the rest. All which performed, gravel the great Ally, and coat it with the same Sand, that it may be of the colour of the rest.

#### *Measures of the Flower-Garden.*

**T**His inner Alley and Border will take up three yards and one foot; the Borders to the Walls, one yard and two foot; the great Alleys, five yards two foot and six inches: to which nineteen yards and six inches (the measure of the Fret) being added, the whole Garden from Wall to Wall will be just thirty yards square. *will borders are 28 ft. alleys 52 ft. 6 inches b.*

*What*



*What Draughts to make choice of.*

**A**Nd because divers have Gardens already enclosed, that the measure of the fore-mentioned Fret will not fit, I have therefore designed Draughts of several sizes, that every one may take that which best agrees with his ground, and is most proper for his purpose: the same Rules (before expressed) serving for all, only altering the measures for the breadth of the Beds and Alleys, observing the true division, of which every Fret may be, what will best agree with the place, from two foot to a yard. And those that want Timber to make Rails, after the manner before directed, may set the Beds and Borders with *French Box*, and instead of the fore-mentioned Lattice, make a thin Pole-hedge with *Celastrus*, *Alaternus*, *Pyracantha*, and *Phyllirea*, or what of these he can get, which, being ever green, will agree very well with the Box: but the Borders to the Walls nevertheless must be supported with Rails, to keep them and the Walks divided, and in good order.

*Rails better than Box. A Flower-Garden designed and planted.  
Where to set Roses. Where to place Pots.*

**I** Know a Garden so set with Box will shew very well, and (if carefully kept) will last many years; but it will be three years before the Box be grown to perfection; besides, the Roots, if not cut away on the inside with a keen Spade every other year, will run into the Beds, and draw from the Flowers much of their nourishment: also it must be kept cut, and sheared three times every year at least. Whereas a Garden set with Rails, is free from all these inconveniences, presently in perfection, and kept with little labour, only rolling the great Alleys, smoothing the rest, and weeding the Beds; which, though often stirred and turned over in taking up Roots, mending the soil with sifted Dung, or planting again, you need not to fear to lose the Level, the Rails will still direct you: and as the ground sinks, the same must be raised again with good Earth, mingled with Lime and Dung, which hath lain on an heap to rot the best part of a year, that it may be sifted and employed to that purpose. And, as I told you in the former Garden, when you earth up these Beds, lay them not flat, but something round towards the middle, especially if the Ground be apt to hold wet. The greatest care, skill, and curiosity is required in the ordering, disposing, planting, and preserving each rare Plant and tender Flower, wherewith this Garden is to be furnished; and, although you may find ample direction at the end of each Chapter (where the particulars are inserted) for the doing thereof, yet a word or two in this place will be necessary, for the placing some Plants and Flowers in this Garden, which we design to be of thirty yards square, with a railed Fret of twenty three divisions, and a latticed Border: And first we will begin with the Walls; those on that side open to the South, or South-East, I would have planted with the best *Peaches* and *Nettles*, let twelve foot asunder, and an *Indian Gesmine* and *double Clematis* in the middle betwixt those Trees that stand next to the corners, and a *double-flowered Pomgranate* betwixt each of the other; the East and West sides with the best *Plums* and *Cherries*; and the North side (if the Walls be high) with the best *Pears* grafted in *Quince-stocks*; and betwixt every two of these Trees, a tall standard *Rose-tree*, ordered in such

*marke*  
*maple abricots*  
*peache Rect: 12 f. asunder*  
*on South or South-E*  
*east, plums & cherries*  
*on east & West*  
*North with pears, &*  
*Rose-trees*



such manner, as in the Chapter of *Roses* is directed, that each may bear several coloured *Roses* on one stock. The borders to the Walls are best to plant *Auricula*, red *Primroses*, *Hepaticas*, double *Rose-champion*, double *Nonsuch*, double *Dames-violet*, the best *Wall-flowers*, double *Stock-gilliflowers*, and many other things you will find directed to be planted under Walls. The inner side of the Lattice is to be set round about with several sorts of fine *Roses*, cut near the ground, that the new Shoots may be wound into the Lattice all over, and no place left bare, the which must be seasonably cut on the top even with the Rail, and also on the sides; so in two or three years you will have a noble Hedge of *Roses*, which will be an excellent ornament to the Garden. The Border next this *Rose-hedge*, is chiefly intended to place Pots upon, on all sides, with the best *July-flowers*, *Auricula's*, *Myrtles*, *Oleanders*, and all other potted Plants; onely the edge next the Rails is to be set with all the several sorts of *Crocus*, mingling and placing together such as are of a season.

#### How to place Flowers in a Fret.

Now for planting the Beds in the Fret, you must consider every piece, and place the Roots so, as those of a kind set in several Beds may answer one another; as in the corners of each Bed, the best *Crown-Imperials*, *Lillies*, *Martagons*, and such tall Flowers; in the middles of the five Squares, great Tufts of the best *Pionies*, and round about them, several sorts of *Cyclamen*; the rest with *Daffodils*, *Hyacinths*, and such like: the streight Beds are fit for the best *Tulips*, where account may be kept of them: *Ranunculus* and *Anemonies* also require particular Beds; the rest may be set all over with the more ordinary sorts of *Tulips*, *Fritillaries*, *bulbed Iris*, and all other kinds of good Roots, in such sort as you will find directed, where they are described. And every year, as your stock increaseth, you may dispose them according to your own fancy, or alter the places of any Roots that loose their Fibres, at your pleasure; but such Flowers, whose Roots retain them, are considerably to be placed at first, where they may stand divers years without removing.

#### A Somer-house in the side of the Garden.

It will be requisite to have in the middle of one side of this *Flower-garden* a handsome Octangular Somer-house, roofed every way, and finely painted with Landscips, and other conceits, furnished with Seats about, and a Table in the middle; which serveth not onely for delight and entertainment, to sit in, and behold the beauties of the Flowers, but for many other necessary purposes; as, to put the Roots of *Tulips* and other Flowers in, as they are taken up, upon Papers, with the names upon them, until they be dried, that they may be wrapped up and put in Boxes; for writing the names, both in planting and taking up, of all Flowers, in order as you dispose them; for shelter, in case of a sudden shower of rain; and divers other purposes you will find this House to be fit for, which is indeed a thing so necessary, that it cannot (with any convenience) be wanting, and therefore ought to be considered in the setting up of the Walls, wherein it is to be placed, so that it come not further into the Garden, than the just breadth of the Border, for putting of it out of square.



*A Nursery for Fruits and Flowers. Garden Tools.**Dung, what sorts to provide.*

**T**Hese Gardens will not be maintained and kept well furnished. without a Nursery, as well of Stocks for Fruits, as of Flowers and Seedlings, where many pretty Conclusions may be practised, for the raising of new varieties of divers kinds, which is indeed the principal part of a *Florist*: and here you may yearly make your Hot-bed, for the raising of choice Annuals. In the side of this Nursery, you should also have a convenient House, to put in such necessary Tools, as are to be used about the Gardens, as a Skreen, a fine Wier-riddle, two Spades, a bigger and a lesser; likewise Shovels, and Howes of several sizes, a pruning-hook, Grafting-knives, a Saw, a Chissel and Mallet, as also a small Pen-knife for Inoculating, and laying of *Gilliflowers*, a Line and Rule, Trowels of several sizes, a handsome Hammer, with two pair of Garden-sheers, and two Iron Rakes, a bigger and longer in the head, and a shorter, with the teeth thicker set; with several baskets of Twigs and Besoms, to sweep and carry away the cleanings of the Gardens; as also for the keeping of Roots after they are taken up, Seeds, and such like things; but chiefly for the housing your *Greens*, and other tender Plants in Winter; for which purpose it ought to have a Stove, or raised Hearths in several places, that with a small fire you may gently temper the air in time of hard Frosts. Also in this Nursery there should be always kept a provision of Dung of several sorts, as that of Neats, Hogs, Horses, and Sheep, Pigeons and Poultry; each of these laid severally on heaps, the four first mixed with Lime, and all of them covered with Earth, to putrifie and rot, that they may be ready to sift, and supply the *Flower-garden* on all occasions: for if your Ground be hot and sandy, Neats dung, with Lime, is the best; if cold, and inclining to clay, that of Horses, Pigeons or Poultry is good to help it: for *Fruit-trees*, Hogs dung well rotted is good, especially in hot Grounds; for *July-flowers*, Sheeps dung; for *Auricula*, Neats dung sifted, with little Earth in it: old Wood-pile earth, and Willow-earth are both good for tender Plants, that will not endure Dung. These several Composts being had in readiness, and applied with discretion, all the Noble Plants and Flowers, whose descriptions hereafter follow, by the Rules there set down, may be increased, preserved, and kept in their best perfection.

*Watering Pots, several fashions. A Watering Pump.*

**T**He convenience of Water to these Gardens is very considerable, and if it be to be drawn or pumped out of a Well, a Cistern is necessary, which filled, and let stand in the Sun two or three days, will be fit to water any young or tender Plant whatsoever: for which purpose you should have three Watering Pots, one of the ordinary fashion, of Tin, or white Iron, with a Head full of small holes; another with a Pipe onely, to let out the water; a third of Earth, with a small neck, and many small holes in the bottom. The first is to water Plants in Summer; the second, to water Pots with rank water, wherein the dung of Sheep, Pigeons, or Poultry hath been imbibed, that it may be put to the roots of *July-flowers*, and other housed Plants, without wetting or staining the leaves or branches. The third being put into water, will fill from the bottom, which will stay in so long,



long, as you stop out the air with your Thumb at the top; this fitly serveth to water young and tender Seedlings of *Auricula*, and such like, without washing the Earth from them; for by the motion of your Thumb, you may cause the water to fall gently upon them, more or less, as you shall desire. It is also necessary to have a small Pump, either of Wood or white Iron, *apumpersyl.* about a yard long, with a Sucker and a Sweep like ordinary Pumps; onely the lower end, and also the hole in the end of the Pipe from whence the water issueth, if made of Wood, are to be covered with Plates full of holes: with this Pump, being put into a Pail or Cowl of water, you may soon water a whole Garden; but the chiefest use of it is, to eject water up into Wall-trees, to wash away Mill-dews, Caterpillers, and other noisom Vermin; as also to cause the Fruits in hot and dry seasons to be fairer, and to ripen much the better.

And now, because laying of Branches, planting by Cuttings, Budding, and the Hot Bed, are often mentioned in the following Directions, it will be necessary, for the avoiding of Repetition, in this place, to inform such, as are to learn, how these several Operations are to be performed.

*Laying July-flowers, the manner.*

AND first, for the laying of *July-flowers*, make choice of such Slips as are strongest, and fittest to lay, prune the sides and ends of the top-leaves, and under the middlemost joynt cut the stalk half through, and slit the same upwards to the next joynt; make a hole in the Earth something wide, and gently bend it down therinto with a small hooked stick, to keep it from rising; then turn up the head of the Slip, that the slit may open, in which posture, hold it with one hand, and earth it up with the other, pressing it down to keep the Slip upright; lastly, water it. Now there are some good Slips that grow so far from the ground, that they cannot be laid therein; in this case we make use of small Pots, with a slit in the one side, through which we draw the prepared Slip into the Pot, holding it down, and covering the slit with a thin plate of Lead provided for the purpose, bending the upper end over the edge of the Pot to stay it, turning up the Slip, and filling the Pot with fine rich Earth, pressed down to keep it from rising. These Slips, Pots, and all other Slips laid, must be often watered, which will cause them to get roots the sooner. The best time for laying of *July-flowers*, is from the middle of June, to the same time in July; the sooner the better, provided the Slips be well grown, hard enough to endure cutting and bending down. In the beginning of September, you may take them off, with Earth about them, and set them in Beds or Pots filled with good Earth before prepared; place these Pots in the shade, and sometimes gently water them, but take heed of too much wet, lest it rot the small fibres, and so destroy the young Plants; which, for prevention of great Rains, ought to be sheltered with a shelf of thin Boards, provided for the purpose, which place not too near them, that they may not want air.

*middle of June  
to middle of July  
to slip July flowers*

*How to lay Woody Plants.*

NOW for the laying of *Roses, Jasmynes, Greens*, and other woody Plants, after directed to be raised by Layers, make choice of such a Launce or Branch, as may easily be bended to the ground; those Shoots of the same



year are best, and root soonest; cut it half through on the under-side, at a knot or joynt, if it have any; then slit the same upward two or three inches long, and prick the Bark through with a blunt pointed Awl, in divers places about the slit: take off the tops of all laid Plants, except *Greens*, then make a wide hole to hook it down, and proceed as in *July-flowers*. In such Plants as are unapt to root, bind the upper end of the slit very hard with a Pack-thred or Wier, which will stop the sap, and hasten the effect desired; and fail not to put some rank Earth about the place layed. The best time to lay *Greens*, or indeed any other Plants, is about the middle of *August*, that they may prepare for rooting at the Spring: these Layers having passed a year in the ground, will be ready to be taken off; and if you find them to be well rooted, it will be seasonable to remove them, otherwise they may stay a year longer. All Layers must be frequently watered, which will cause them to root the better.

middle of august  
for layers,

water layers often

#### Cuttings, how to set.

Cuttings are to be taken as soon as the Sap begins to rise, and cut sloping from a knot or joynt, at the lower end, like a Deers foot, and left about a foot long; make a deep Trench, and lay them therein a little sloping; fill the Trench with good Earth, pressed down something hard, within two fingers of the smaller ends. All Plants that will grow of Cutting, will root sooner being laid, but Cuttings (of such Plants as we have not our selves) may be had of others, and in that case chiefly to be used. These Cuttings must be often watered, as the former.

water cuttings  
often;

As for Budding, or Inoculating of *Roses*, it is performed after the same manner as that of Fruits, where, among the several ways of Grafting, you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.

#### A Hot Bed, how to make.

When you are to make a Hot Bed, cast all your Horse-dung, and wet Litter on a heap, in a corner of the Stable, that is of a fortnights gathering, more or less, according to your store; then in the place where you intend to make it, knock in four stakes, which must be left a yard at least above-ground; place them at the corners, so that the Bed may be four foot broad, and of what length you please; then lay the Horse-dung, with the wet Litter, betwixt the Stakes suitably, not more short dung in one place than another, until you have rais'd it two foot high, which tread down hard all over, and let not one place be softer than another; then in the same manner raise it two foot higher, which tread down as the former; and so proceed until you have rais'd the Bed a full yard high, after it is hard trodden; which done, knock in more stakes about it, beat up the sides close, and wrap it about with large Ropes of Hay, or long litter, two wreathes above the Dung; then take some of the Earth of an old Hot Bed, or of the best in your Kitchen-Garden, and sift it, which lay on your Bed four inches thick; arch it over with small Poles, and cover it with Mats, Hair-cloth, or Canvas, which will cause it to heat in four or five days; then give it air, and when the violent heat is over, sow your Seeds, and cover the Bed again; the next day, if you find the Bed over hot, give it more air; if too cold, cast some Straw on the covering until the heat return, which by thrusting your finger into the Earth, you may find whether too hot



hot or cold ; and by this means by airing and covering, you may keep the Bed in a constant temper, which should be warm rather than hot. When the Seeds come up, give them air to dry the moisture raised by the heat of the Bed ; and for your choicest Seeds, cover them from the Sun with Glasses raised to give them air, and some part of the day take them off, to acquaint the young Seedlings with the Sun by degrees, which grown strong, take up and plant in rich Earth in your Garden ; but keep them from the mid-day Sun, until they are well settled in their new lodging.

We shall now give you some Draughts for Gardens, and then proceed to acquaint you with our Plants and Flowers.

## CHAP.



## CHAP. I.

*Laurus.*

**T**He Bay-tree, among the *Greens*, for many special properties, may challenge Priority; and therefore we will begin with some noble kinds thereof, omitting that common Bay, wherewith all are so well acquainted, and fix that ever fresh and flourishing Fruit-bearer in the front of our Florilege, called

*Laurocerasus.*

**T**He Bay-Cherry is a stately ever-green Tree, growing in some places ten or twelve foot high, but most commonly in a thick Bush, full of boughs and branches, covered in the old with a grey, and in the young, green Bark; plentifully adorned with thick, bright-shining green leaves, and many long stalks set with whitish flowers, which are succeeded by small Cherries, black when ripe, with stones like to the common Cherries. The aptness of this to be increased hath made it common, and therefore seldome admitted into curious Flower-Gardens; yet it may be a fit ornament for Court-walls, and those on the North side of the Fruit-Garden.

*Laurus Tinus.*

**T**He Wild Bay, being spread upon a Wall, will be five or six foot high, and full of branches, bearing at every joynt two leaves, which are smooth, something long, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the branches come forth great tufts of small white Flowers, with bluish edges, sometimes succeeded by small blew Berries, wherein the Seed is contained. There is another of this kind, called *Laurus Tinus folio glabro*, that differeth onely, in that the leaves are larger, and of a brighter green colour; the flowers fairer, bigger, and whiter then those of the more common kind.

*Laurus Tinus Lusitanica.*

**T**He Wild Bay of Portugal, differeth from the last, in that the leaves are harder, fuller of veins, and of a browner green colour, and the flowers a little inclining to purple; the berries like those of the former, but smaller.

*Laurus Rosea, five Oleander.*

**T**He Rose Bay-tree is of two sorts, the one bearing red flowers, and the other white, in no other respect differing: the stemme groweth to the bigness of a Man's Thumb, divided into three branches, bearing at every joynt, long, hard, thick, dark, green leaves; at the ends of the branches come forth the flowers, which are of a deep bluish colour in the one, and white in the other, consisting of four long narrow round-pointed leaves, which with us fall away without bringing seeds.



*Laurus Indica.*

**T**He *Indian Bay* with us thrives slowly, and is seldom found above four foot high: it groweth in a thick bush, the branches covered with a yellowish green bark, thick set with leaves, which are betwixt those of the *Cherry-Bay*, and the common kind, something resembling those of the *Cytro-tree*: the flowers grow in a long spike, of a greenish white colour, succeeded by berries like small *Olives*. This fine Plant is a stranger in *England*, and (though an *Indian*, yet) if defended from Frosts in Winter, will last many years and may be increased by Layers.

Having now set down so many *Bays* as we think fit for this place, we will conclude with two other *Greens*, which in their beautiful still-green leaves much resemble them; for should we follow the method of an *Herbal*, and place every kind in a particular *Chapter*, we should not so well inform such as desire to be *Florists*, either in the choice of, and manner how, to order, plant, and dispose every particular, which is a knowledge chiefly to be inquired and learned by all ingenious lovers of these delights.

*Mala Arantia.*

**T**He *Orange-tree* considered as it groweth with us, may more fitly be placed among the *Greens* than with the *Fruits*; for that all the benefit it affordeth us, consisteth in the beauty of the ever-green leaves, and sweet-smelling flowers, the fruit in our cold Countrey never coming to maturity. *Orange-trees* in *Spain* and other hot Countreys grow to tall and fair Trees, but with us seem no other than Shrubs. The bark of the elder boughs is brown, and the younger green, with some thorns; the leaves are large, and of a fresh shining green colour, twining a little like those of *Ivie*, with many small holes in them, of a strong sweet scent, and never falling until new thrust them off; the flowers are of a whitish colour, and very sweet, succeeded by small round green fruit, which in time groweth to be something large, and of a yellowish red colour, as every one knoweth; for although the Tree be rare and strange to many, the Fruit is common and well known unto all.

*Arbutus.*

**T**He *Strawberry-tree* groweth slowly, seldom rising to more than two yards high in *Ireland*, its proper Countrey, but with us not so tall; the body hath a rough, and the branches a smooth bark: the leaves are alternately green like the *Bays*, finely purled about the edges, long and round pointed; the flowers grow on the ends of the branches with long stalks, which are small little white bottles, like those of the *Lilly of the Valley*, succeeded by red berries when ripe, like to *Strawberries*, of a harsh taste, containing many small seeds.

The *Cherry-Bay* flowereth in *May*, and the Fruit is ripe in *September*. The *Wild Bay* flowereth in Winter, but in *March* and *April* is in its greatest beauty. The *Rose-Bay* and the *Indian* seldom flowereth before *July*. The two *Wild Bays* are hardy, and easily raised, either from Suckers or Layers: the two other, *Rose-Bays* and *Oranges*, are more tender, and must be planted



in strong ~~Cases~~ to be housed in Winter: the *Rose-Bay* is apt to yield Suckers, by which it is increased, as the *Indian Bay* by laying down the branches.

The *Oreng-tree* is in its greatest beauty in the Spring, in respect of the sweetflowers, younger and elder fruits, with gallant green leaves, where-with this busie Plant is at one time (and at all times, in an agreeable Climate) plentifully furnished. Young Plants may be raised, by setting the Kernels in *March* in rich Earth in Cases, to be housed in Winter, for they will not endure one nights frost; they may be grafted in the bud, or by approach with some more generous kind.

The *Strawberry-tree* is in its greatest glory in *October* and *November*, when the berries are ripe, which mixing with the fine green leaves, are a delightful object. Young Plants are commonly raised from Seeds, and some by Layers, but it will be long before they root, and when removed, the Earth must be taken with them, and carefully planted, for they are nice in their nonage; but elder Plants very hardy, and will prosper under any warm Wall, and last many years.

## CHAP. II.

### *Myrtus.*

**T**He *Myrtle-tree*, by the care of the Curious, that delight in things that are so, may be preserved in our cold Countrey, although it be tender and impatient of our long frosty Winters. In hot Countreys, there are many more diversities of this Plant than we shall mention, or trouble our selves withall; for indeed, such tender things put us to more pains in their preservation, than they afford us pleasure in the enjoyment, being rather a vexation than a delight: we will therefore make choice of such, that by solemn invitation, diligent attendance, and courteous entertainment, will vouchsafe to live with us, and leave the rest to the Poets to grace the *Elyzian* Groves, or build green Bowers to shade the *Paphian Queen*: and first of that best known

### *Myrtus Latifolia.*

**T**He *Broad-leaved Myrtle* groweth in a thick bush, sometimes four or five foot high, full of branches, set with fine bright-shining, sweet, and ever-green leaves, somewhat broad and long; at the joynts of the branches come forth the flowers, composed of five small white leaves, with some white threds in the middle, and very sweet; the roots consisting of many strings and fibres, as all Trees, Shrubs, and Wood-plants do.

### *Myrtus minore folio.*

**T**He *Lesser-leaved Myrtle* groweth like the former, but not so high; the leaves are thicker on the branches, and smaller pointed at the ends, like them, but of a deeper green colour, in other respects little differing.

### *Myrtus*



*Myrtus rotundiore folio*

**T**He *Box-leaved Myrtle* differeth onely from the last described, in that the leaves of this are round-pointed, like unto the leaves of *Box*, in all other parts agreeing. There is another *narrow-leaved Myrtle*, with small sharp-pointed leaves and branches erect, for which it is called the *upright Myrtle*; and we have another with narrow leaves, thick set with close-compacted branches, whence called the *Birds-nest Myrtle*.

*Myrtus latifolia flore pleno.*

**T**He *double-flowered Myrtle*, in the manner of growing and green leaves, is like unto the first described, onely as it is more tender, it groweth neither so large nor tall; the chiefest difference is in the flowers, which in this are white, like those of the other, but very thick, and double, and of a delicate sweet scent.

*Myrtus Bætica latifolia.*

**T**He *great Spanish, or Laurel-leaved Myrtle*, is bigger in all the parts than any of the former; it riseth to the height of a Man, and the leaves are like those of the *Bay*, but of a whiter green colour, set in a double row on both sides the branches, sweet in scent, and in flowers and fruit little differing from the first described.

These are the varieties of *Myrtles*, preserved in Cases by our best *Flo-rists*, and diligently housed in Winter; yet the last is more hardy, and with any care will endure (planted at large) the violence of Winter. We shall now subjoyn two other fine *Greens*, and so conclude this Chapter.

*Gelsimum Indicum flavum odoratissimum.*

**T**He *sweet yellow Indian Jasmine* is a beautiful *Green*, and riseth with us about two foot high, dividing into branches, covered with a purplish coloured Bark, adorned with many fair shining, dark, ever-green leaves, in fashion like those of the *Pomegranate*, but longer and broader; the flowers are like in form to those of the common white *Jasmine*, but bigger, of a fair yellow colour, and sweet scent; in their natural Countrey succeeded by fruits like small *Olives*, which, with us, flowering late, never arrive to any perfection.

*Phyllirea Variegata.*

**T**He *Variegated or striped Phyllirea*, is the most beautiful of all the kinds, and therefore in this place to be described as deserving a Case, and to stand among the fairest *Greens*: for the other sorts (fit onely to form ever-green hedges) you will find in the end of this Volume, among *Greens* more vulgar. This fine Plant riseth (if suffered) to the height of a Man, thick set with small branches, and those with small ever-green leaves, constantly edged and striped with white, and may, by the Shears, be fashioned into what form you affect.



The *Myrtles* blossom about the middle of *August*, and continue flowering commonly until the middle of *December*: The *Indian yellow Jasmine* flowers about the same time; and the striped *Phyllirea*, whose glory consists in the variegated ever-green leaves, is at all times a choice object of delight, and hardy enough to be planted at large, where a little defended from *Snows* and *Frosts*, it will endure the *Winter* as well, as the more ordinary kinds.

All these Plants are commonly set in *Cases*, and with *Orenges* and tender Plants housed in *Winter*, and encreased by *Layers* after the manner before directed. The best time to transplant the more hardy kinds of *Greens*, is about the Tenth of *March*, and for the more tender to be set in *Cases*, toward the end of *April*: the Earth you set them in must be fresh, and such that hath long lain on an heap, well mixed with good old Neats dung, often turned, and well mixed, until thoroughly rotted; but before this Earth be put into the *Cases*, it must be skreened or sifted, and a good quantity of short sticks of *Oler*, *Withy*, or any other soft wood, else broken bricks, pebble-stones, and such like rubbish, laid in the bottom of the *Cases*, to draw away superfluous moisture, and prevent clogging, which would rot the smaller fibres, and spoil the Plants, if not destroy them. Small sticks also, cut short, must, in some quantity, be mingled with the Earth, wherewith fill the *Cases* within three inches of the top; these sticks will keep the mould hollow, and from clinging; which done, rase or cut the bottoms of your roots, and artificially set your *Greens*, and other tender Plants, therein, but not too deep by any means, rather choosing to leave some part of the roots uncovered, than to place them too much under-ground: as soon as they are set, water them, and keep them shelter'd from *Wind* and *Sun*, until they have taken root: after a fortnight, you may by degrees acquaint them with the *Air*, and when you find they have gotten strength, set them abroad. The same order is to be used with such *Layers* as you shall take off, to plant in *Cases* in *August*.

Commit your *Cases* with *Orenges*, *Myrtles*, and other tender Plants, betimes, before the first *Frosts*, to their *Winter* quarters the *Conservatory*, but shut them not up in the day-time especially, unless constrained by *Fogs* or *Frosts*, which lasting long, you must, on fairer days, acquaint them again with the *Sun* and *Air* by degrees. During extreme *Frosts*, and when *Water* will freez in your *Conservatory*, in default of *Stoves* or raised *Hearths*, you must attemper the *Air* with *Pans* of *Charcole*, especially at night; let the *Coles* be half burnt out before the *Pans* be placed, and then set not too near the Plants. In *March*, when the great *Frosts* are past, open the doors, and give them *Sun* and *Air* by degrees, a little at first, which increase with the *Spring*: about the end of *April* set them first, and wash them clean (especially the *Greens*) with a *Watering-Pot* from dust and cobwebs; and you must not forget, while they are in the house, to water them gently, especially in *November*, and after long *Frosts*; but let not the water touch the leaves of any of the *Greens*, and chuse rather to give housed Plants too little water than too much. As soon as the *Heats* begin, cover the Earth in the *Cases* some considerable thickness with *Moss*, it will keep the Earth moist, and from clinging, and water them as you find cause. Every *Spring* and *Autumn*, that is, a little before you set forth your Plants, and before you house them, you must take some of the Earth out of the *Cases*, and open the  
rest



rest with a Fork, or other fit tool, not hurting the roots of the Plants, and fill them up again with rank Earth, two parts Dung, well rotted and preserved for that and such like purposes.

Those that are provided of a good Green-house, or Conservatory, to Winter these tender Plants, by these Rules diligently observed, may long preserve them in health and beauty; but where such helps are wanting, it is in vain for any to be troubled with them, for one nights frost, if not housed, will destroy them all, and occasion more vexation then ever they afforded any delight or contentment. Therefore such as affect these and other tender Plants, and are not provided of a good Green-house to Winter them, may, at a small charge, make a safe Repository for them, after the following directions.

First, under some Wall, high Pale, or House side, that standeth South-east, facing the Morning-Sun, about half a yard distant, begin to dig a hole in the ground, which continue in length eight foot, in breadth six foot, and about four or five foot deep; then carry away the earth, and leave the place open; which done, with Stone or Brick wall it about on the inner side, to keep up the earth, as that of a Cellar, and on the side where you began, raise this Wall about half a yard high above the face of the ground, and at each end, level or sloping, in an even line to the ground on the fore-side; then make a Frame of small Timber, that may fit each end and side in length, fastning each of the four pieces together at the corners; place it upon the wall, and fasten it thereunto, unto which frame the lid or covering, that it may fall thereon and rest; which lid must be made of good season'd inch boards, close rivited and joyned together, and with strong hinges placed on the upper side, that when put down, they may lie shelving, for the rain to run off them; which done, place low Benches in the bottom, to set your Cases, Boxes, and Pots upon, where by turning up the lid, you may give your Plants Sun and Air at your pleasure; and by letting them down, defend them from Frost, Snow, and great Rains; and in time of severe Frost, you may do well to cover the lids with Straw-mats, or some quantity of Stable-litter, which will keep your tender Plants from being prejudiced thereby. Here you may keep *Myrtles*, *Oleanders*, *Amomum Plinii*, and many other tender Plants, that will not endure one nights frost: and although *Balanstium* may be kept alive, by being planted against a South Wall, yet they will be so backward, that they seldom or never bear any flowers, but such as are placed with the *Myrtles*, and so defended from Frosts in Winter, and cold air in the Spring, will, in *August*, if not sooner, bring forth many beautiful flowers, and seldom fail, where they are so defended therewith, to recompence the pains employed in their preservation.



## CHAP. III.

*Florentium Arbuscularum.*

**O**F Flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs, which fall their leaves in Winter, and renew them again every Spring, there are many kinds; in this place we will mention the rarest, and such onely as are fittest to furnish our *Flower-Garden*, and leave the rest to beautifie the end of our Book. And first, for the biggest, and best known.

*Cerasus flore pleno.*

**T**He *double-flowered Cherry* is in all parts thereof like unto the common *English Cherry-tree*; the onely difference is in the Flowers, which of this are large, thick, and double, of a pure white colour, and many growing together, which fall away without bearing fruit, recompencing that defect by the multitude of fair double-flowers, wherewith it is yearly adorned. There is another *double-blossom'd Cherry*, of the kind of the common *small black Cherry*, which the French call *Merisziere*, that beareth large double flowers, as big as the *lesser double white Rose*: this is common in *France*, and doubtless a little time will make it so in *England*.

*Arbor Persica flore multiplici.*

**T**He *double flowered Peach-tree* differeth in nothing from the ordinary, but onely in the flowers, those of this being double, consisting of three or more rows of leaves, of a reddish blush colour, seldom succeeded by any fruit, the beauty of the flowers recompencing that defect.

*Balaustium, sive Malus Punica silvestris.*

**T**He *double blossom'd wild Pomgranate-tree*, is the rarest of all the flowering Trees and Shrubs, if pruned up, it will grow seven foot high, otherwise, in a thick bush full of small branches, with some thorns thereon, and many small shining green leaves, which fall away in Winter, and are renewed again in the Spring; at the sides and ends of the branches come forth many hard, hollow, reddish, or Coral-coloured cups, and out of them most beautiful flowers, as big and double as the largest and thickest *Province-rose*, and of an excellent bright crimson colour. There is another of this kind, with double flowers, that is lesser in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a sadder green, and the flowers more inclining to the colour of an *Orange*: we also hear of another, with double striped flowers, which is yet a stranger in *England*.

*Syringa, sive Gelsimum Arabicum.*

**T**He *double white Pipe-tree*, or *Jasmine of Arabia*, is a rare and tender Shrub, much desired by all *Florists*: it hath divers long, slender, stiff, woody branches, whereon grow many fair large leaves, something resembling those of the common *white Syringa*, but smother, larger, eaven at the edges, and of a fresh green colour, two standing at every joynt one against



against the other, and at each joynt contrary to other; at the ends of the branches come forth divers flowers, standing on several foot-stalks, each in a hose, like those of the common white *Jasmine*, containing fair double flowers, consisting of two, and sometimes three rows of round-pointed white leaves, each row containing five or six leaves: the middle of the flower is hollow, and something yellow, of a strong sweet scent, like unto that of *Orange* flowers.

*Syringa laciniatis foliis, sive Gelsiminum Persicum.*

THE blue *Syringa* with cut leaves, or Persian *Jasmine*, cometh up with many small woody branches, finely decked with dainty green leaves, which are small, long, cut in, and divided almost to the middle rib, some into three small leaves on a side, and a larger at the point, others into two, and some have but one on each side, and that bigger at the end. All these varieties are commonly to be seen in the leaves of this fine Plant; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers, many together, in fashion like unto those of the ordinary blue *Syringa*, or *Lylac*, but smaller, and of a finer purplish blue colour, and better scent.

*Oleaster exoticus.*

THE strange wild *Olive*, or *Tree of Paradise*, is a sweet and beautiful Plant, and, though a great stranger, is contented with our homely entertainment: it riseth up with woody shoots, of a dark yellowish colour, set with long narrow whitish green leaves, bearing along the branches divers small flowers, of a greenish yellow colour, which (in its natural Countrey, but seldom with us) are succeeded by green berries, like unto small *Olives*, which, when they are ripe, will be of a reddish colour; the whole Plant, as well leaves as flowers, is of a sweet and pleasant scent. This out of *Ferrarius*.

*Cytisus Marambe.*

HORNE-tree *Trifoile* riseth four or five foot high, the body seldom bigger than a man's thumb, covered with a whitish bark, and the branches more white; the leaves stand three together, lesser, rounder, and whiter, then those of the ordinary *Laburnum*; the flowers are like those of *Broom*, of a gold yellow colour, which, in *May*, come forth three or four together at the ends of the branches, succeeded by crooked flat thin Cods, like Horns or Half-moons, from whence called by the additions of *Corniculatus* and *Lunatus*; it is a tender Plant, usually set in Cases, and housed with *Greens* in Winter, not to be increased by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off some new Slips in *June*, setting them in the shade, and keeping the earth moist by frequent, but gentle waterings.

*Albæa fruticosa.*

SHRUB *Mallow* hath woody branches, covered with a whitish bark, set with soft woolly whitish green leaves, in fashion like those of the *Ribes* or *Curran-tree*; the flowers are large, and like those of a single *Holly hock*; in some, of a deep reddish, or violet-purple; in others, paler or lighter, with the bottom of a deeper purple, running into the leaves in small veins: and there is another that hath fresher green leaves, and white flowers,



flowers, with a large purple-spot in the bottom. Of this sort there is another, that hath the flowers striped with faint purple, or blush-lines.

*Anomum Plinii.*

**T**ree *Night-shade* riseth about a yard high, with a woody stem, and many green branches set with small long green leaves, something uneven at the edges, which fall away in Winter; at the joynts of the branches it putteth forth two or three flowers together, of a Star-like form, turning back the leaves, which are white with a yellow point till in the middle, like unto those of the ordinary *Night-shade*, which falling away, are succeeded by small green berries; that in *December* will be of a fine red colour, like unto little red *Cherries*, wherein is contained small flat white seeds.

*Solanum fruticosum.*

**T**he *Shrub Night-shade* hath a woody stock and branches, about a yard high, of a dark brown colour, with sad green leaves; the flowers are like those of the common *Night-shade*, in one white, and in another of a blue colour. There is one of this kind that hath the green leaves variegated with white.

*Spiraea frutex.*

**T**he *Shrub Spiraea* riseth up with divers woody stalks, about a yard high, set with leaves like those of *Sally*, but lesser, and nicked on the edges; at the tops of the stalks come forth divers small pale Peach-coloured flowers, thick set together in a long spike, lessening by degrees like a *Pyramis*; the root is woody and lasting, flowers in *August*, endures the Winter, and is increased by Layers.

*Hypericum frutex.*

**W**oody *S. John's wort* hath two, three, or more woody stalks, which rise about a yard high, beset at certain distances with tufts of small green leaves, and among them many small flowers, white, and a little purple in the middle; this pretty Plant flowereth in the end of *April*, endureth the Winter, and is increased (as the former) by Layers.

*Mezerion.*

**D**warf *Bay* groweth in a thick bush full of branches, in some old Plants, rising three or four foot high, covered with a tough bark, and set with small whitish round-pointed green leaves, which fall away in Autumn; the flowers are small, consisting of four leaves, growing thick and close together on the sides of the new Shoots, wherewith they are on all sides covered, which in one (the most common) are of a paleblush colour, in another white, and in a third, of a deep Peach-colour, almost red: these flowers are sweet, and may be smelled at distance; which being past, in their places come forth many small berries, which, when they are ripe, are of a red colour.

The



The *double-flowered Cherry* is in blossom in *April*, and the *double-flowered Peach* in *March*; the *Cherry* may be grafted in any other *Cherry-stock*, but the best way is to make choice of a stock that is big enough to hold two grafts, which may be grafted near the ground, the one graft of this, and the other of the *Flanders Cluster-cherry*, which growing up together, planted against a wall, the branches intermixed and nailed one within the other, so that after the double flowers of the one are past, the double fruits of the other may succeed, will be a wonder to those that do not understand by what means it is brought to pass, conceiving both to proceed from one kind. The *double Peach* will thrive best, and bring forth fairer flowers, being spread upon a wall, having been inoculated on an *Apricock-stock*.

The *Balanstium* bringeth forth its beautiful flowers towards the end of *August*; it is a tender Plant, and must be either set in *Boxes*, that it may be houled in *Winter*, or else under a South wall, where it may have the benefit of the Sun in Summer, and the roots about it covered with Pease-straw, or Litter, to keep them warm from freezing in the *Winter*; and the branches also must be thatched with Broom, or some other provision, to defend them from nipping frosty air, which otherwise will cause them to die even to the ground, and many times never to spring again: but those that are desirous to preserve this and other tender Plants, and have a convenient house to remove them into in *Winter*, then this may be so handled, and not trusted abroad in the open air, for that the trouble of housing, and preserving of a few, will be almost as great as that of many; and new Plants may be raised either from Suckers, which it is apt to yield, or by laying down the branches.

The *double white Syringa*, or *Arabian Jasmine*, brings forth its fair odorous flowers, from the beginning of *May* until the end of *September*; it is a great stranger in *England*, and very apt to leave us upon the least dislike; therefore those that desire to entertain so curious and nice a guest, must afford it warm lodging in the *Winter*, and diligent attendance in the *Spring*, when first it comes abroad; and then perhaps it may be complemented to an acceptance of our courser Countrey fare.

The *blue Syringa with cut leaves*, or *Persian Jasmine*, flowereth in *April*, and is as courteous as the other is curious; it will live abroad in the open air, planted under a wall, and yield us increase by laying down the branches, or by cuttings, being apt to root and thrive, if a little defended from Frosts in *Winter*.

The *Oleaster* flowereth in *May*, and is planted and increased in the same manner as the last mentioned, and endureth the *Winter* as well. I intend that described by *Ferrarius*, and not that kind common with us, which wanteth the properties said to belong to this noble Plant.

The *Shrub-Mallows* shew their flowers commonly in *August*, sometimes later; they are tender, and must be planted under a wall, and defended in *Winter*: the usual way to raise them, is, by laying down the branches in the earth, and sometimes from the Seeds gained out of hotter Countreys, and ours in some years come to perfection: they may be grafted the Approach-way, one upon another, so that from one root you may have all the fore-mentioned varieties.

Tree



*Tree Night-shade* is a Plant well known, and chiefly respected for the beauty of the red berries, which will abide on the branches in Winter, at which time, standing among *Myrtles* and other *Greens*, it maketh a fine show: it is raised by sowing the seeds in *March*, which are apt to come up and grow, especially if they be sowed in a Pot of good earth, and housed in the Winter.

The *Shrub Night-shade* is in flower toward the end of *May*, and increased by Layers.

The blossoms of the *Mizerions* begin to appear in the end of *January*, and usually continue flowering until the beginning of *April*; they are hardy, and will grow any where; the way to raise them, is, by sowing the berries as soon as they are ripe, which will be about the middle of *July*; they will lie long in the ground before they come up, therefore are usually sowed in some large Box filled with good earth, and set in some place out of the way, where it will need no other attendance than onely weeding; the second Spring after the sowing, and not before, they will come up: they which have nigh stood a year or two, may be removed according to the pleasure of the owner.

#### CHAP. IV.

##### *Rosa.*

**T**He *Rose-tree* is of divers excellent kinds, not known to former Ages, wherewith our English Gardens are now graced, and here in this place to be handled, together with our old store, which, for many respects are not to be neglected: And first we will begin with the *Red Rose of England*, the most common, and best known of all others, and in order proceed to the rest.

##### *Rosa rubra Anglica.*

**T**He *English Red-rose*, wherewith all persons are so well acquainted, that it needeth no description; we have observed some variety therein, the flowers of some to be of a far deeper Red than those of others, and others to be much doubler, and thicker of leaves, than the common kind; whereof I have one that is of a deep red colour, and as thick and double as any *Rose* whatsoever: and of late we have found another of this kind, with striped beautiful flowers, thence called

##### *Rosa Mundi.*

**T**He *Rose of the World* in all the parts differeth no from this ordinary *Red Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which in this are, for the most part, of a pale blush colour, diversly spotted, marked and striped, throughout every leafe of the double flower, with the same red colour which is in the ordinary *Red-Rose*, so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the striped or *variegated Roses* we yet have seen; the scent, as the form of the flowers, is like unto that of the common *Red Rose*.

*Rosa*



*Rosa Hungaria.*

**T**He *Hungarian Rose*, for the manner of growing, is like the common *red Rose*, onely the shoots are green; the flowers differ, in that they are of a paler red colour, with many faint spots spread over the leaves of the double flower, which in shape and scent is like unto the ordinary *red Rose*; this is of small beauty, and onely received by *Florists* for a variety.

*Rosa Provincialis flore rubro.*

**T**He *red Province Rose* hath branches and leaves much like unto those of the common *red Rose*, but bigger and greener; the flowers are large, thick, and double, spreading very broad, and laid open, of a paler red colour, and sweeter scent than the ordinary *Red Rose*: of this kind I have one, whose flowers are constantly spotted and marbled with deeper and paler red.

*Rosa Belgica, sive vitrea, flore rubro.*

**T**He *red Belgick Rose* is in branches and leaves very like unto the common *red Rose*, but much taller; the flowers are exceeding thick and double, full of small leaves in the middle, and bigger on the outides of the flowers, which when it is full blown, will turn towards the stalk; the whole flower is of a fine deep red colour, and inferiour to no *Rose* of one colour whatsoever; the scent is like to that of the common *red Rose*: this, by some, is called the *Duke of Rowan's Rose*, as growing plentifully in his Garden. By our unlearned *Florists* and Nursery-men, the *Vitriol Rose*, the *African Rose*, the *Migold Rose*, are all one thing.

*Rosa rubra humilis.*

**T**He *dwarf red Rose*, by some called the *Gilliflower Rose*, groweth low, and never riseth so high as the ordinary *red Rose*; like unto it, but with fewer thorns: the flowers are but small, yet thick and double, which in the bud, before they open, stand round and eaven, as if they had been clipt off with a pair of Sisers, but when they are fully blown, are fine round *double Roses*, of a pleasant *Carnation* colour, and of the scent of the ordinary *red Rose*.

*Rosa holoserica multiplex.*

**T**He *double Velvet Rose* hath the young Shoots of a sad reddish green colour, with few or no thorns thereon; the leaves are like those of the common *red Rose*, but of somewhat a sadder green; the flowers contain two or three rows of leaves, which are of a dark red Velvet colour, with some marks of a lighter red in them, and many yellow threds in the middle: this seldom beareth any store of *Roses*, neither hath it any better scent than the ordinary *red Rose*.



*Rosa marmorea.*

THE *marbled Rose* in the manner of growing, doth much resemble the *Velvet Rose*, the greatest difference is in the flowers, for those of this are larger, very double, and of a light red colour, marbled, veined, and marked with a deeper and lighter bluish gray deline, very variably, some more than others, and some sadder, and more inclining to purple; so that many times, all these diversities on one bush are to be seen blown together; for it is a plentiful bearer, and, besides the beauty of the *Roses*, the scent is very good, like, but better, than that of the *red Province Rose*.

*Rosa sine spinis.*

THE *Rose without thorns*, or the *Virgin Rose*, is in shoots and leaves like unto the *marbled Rose*, but greener and smoother, without any thorns at all; the flowers are not so thick and double, spreading their leaves, and standing forward from each other, of a pale red colour, with part of them on the faces of a pale blush, and the back sides of every leaf wholly of whitish pale colour, so that the *Roses*, when they come well, (for sometimes they will seem as blasted) are fair and very sweet.

*Rosa Francofurtensis.*

THE *Frankford Rose* hath strong reddish shoots, full of thorns, with large thick whitish green leaves, the button under the *Rose* being bigger than that of any other; the flowers are thick and double, many times breaking in the bud, and seldom opening fair or spreading their leaves smooth, but curled and crumpled, of a bluish red colour, and sweet scent, like (but stronger) to that of the *red Rose*.

*Rosa Cinnamomia.*

THE *Cinnamon Rose*, as every one knoweth, (it being as common as the first ordinary *red Rose*) riseth up with tall red shoots, bearing, in *May*, many small *double Roses*, of a pale red colour, and faint scent, and a little like unto that of *Cinnamon*, from whence it took the name.

These are all the kinds of *red Roses* that hitherto have come to our knowledge; and now we shall proceed to the varieties of *Damask*, or paler-coloured *Roses*, proper to be handled in the next place.

*Rosa Damascena vulgaris.*

THE *common Damask Rose*, although it be not so antient an inhabitant of *England* as the common *red Rose*, yet it is as well known, and all the parts thereof, so that it needeth no further description.

*Rosa Damascena versicolor.*

THE *party-coloured Damask Rose*, or (as it was commonly called) *York and Lancaster*, differeth onely from the ordinary *Damask Rose*, in that the flowers are parted and marked, sometimes half the flower, and sometimes in some



some of the leaves, with a pale blush almost white upon the *Damask Rose* colour, from which in no other thing it differeth.

*Rosa Crystallina.*

**T**He *Crystal Rose* is in all parts thereof like unto the last, the onely difference is in the marking of the flowers, which in this are much fairer and better than in those of the other, being usually striped, spotted, and marked with pale white upon the *Damask Rose* colour, throughout every leaf thereof, not differing in scent or other respects from the two former.

*Rosa Damascena variegata elegantior.*

**T**He elegant variegated *Damask Rose* is something like the last described, onely the shoots are shorter and redder, and the leaves smaller, the flowers something doubler, and often better marked than either of the former: this is by some called *Mrs. Hearts Rose*.

*Rosa Damascena Provincialis.*

**T**He *Damask Province Rose* hath longer shoots and leaves than any of the former, and of a reddish green colour; the *Roses* are somewhat of a deeper blush colour than those of the ordinary *Damask*, but three times as large, thick, and double, as all know that have any acquaintance with flowers, being now too common; but were it as scarce and hard to be obtain'd, as some others are, it would be of as much esteem as any whatsoever, the *Roses* being very fair, and the scent good.

*Rosa mensalis.*

**T**He *monethly Rose* is in all the parts thereof very like unto the *Damask Rose*; it is said, that in *Italy* it beareth seven moneths in the year, but I could never find, or hear, of any truth, that it ever bore flowers in *England* above three, that was, in *June*, about the middle of *August*, and towards the end of *September*; the *Roses* are very like the *Damask*, but something more double, and not altogether so sweet.

*Rosa Belgica, sive vitrea, flore rubicante.*

**T**He *blush Belgick Rose* hath bigger branches, and fuller of thorns, than any of the former, the green leaves thicker, stiffer, and of a whitish green colour, the flowers grow many together on the ends of the branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary *Damask Rose*, but very thick and double, and of a fine pleasant pale blush colour, and sweet scent: this is the greatest bearer of all the *Roses*, and the distilled water thereof is almost as good as that of the *Damask*: some call it the *white Province Rose*, and some the *Batavick Rose*.

And these are the diversities of the *Damask* or paler-coloured *Roses*; we shall now proceed unto the *yellow Roses*, and set down such diversities of them, as are come to our knowledge.



*Rosa lutea simplex.*

**T**He *single yellow Rose* groweth as high as the *Damask*, the young shoots are full of small hairy prickles, and of a dark reddish colour; the leaves are small, and the flowers single, containing but five leaves, of a pale yellow colour: it is but a wild *Rose*, and onely entertained in Gardens for variety.

*Rosa Austriaca flore phœnicio.*

**T**He *scarlet Rose of Austria* is in all the parts thereof like unto the last described; the chiefest difference is in the colour of the flowers, which in this, on the inside of the leaves, is of a fine scarlet, and on the outside of a pale brimstone colour: and although this *Rose* be but single like the former, yet, in respect of the colour, so different from all other *Roses*, it is esteemed by all lovers of flowers.

*Rosa lutea flore pleno.*

**T**He *double yellow Rose*, in the manner of growing, doth something resemble the single kind; the shoots are small, and not so red, the leaves are rather smaller, and of a pale yellowish green colour; the flowers, when they come fair, (as they seldom do) are very thick and double, containing a multitude of small pale yellow leaves, often with a great thrum in the middle, but when it cometh well, it hath no thrum at all, but the leaves are folded in the middle like unto those of the *Damask Province Rose*: the scent is not considerable, its glory consisting in the form and colour onely.

These are all the varieties of *yellow Roses*, that as yet are come to our knowledge; and now in the next place we will take a view of the diversities of *white Roses*, beginning with the most common.

*Rosa alba vulgaris.*

**T**He *common white Rose* is so well known unto all persons, that it needeth no description; there are two sorts of ordinary *white Roses*, the one much doubler and fairer than the other; the best kind beareth fine double pure *white Roses*, and setteth off others very well; so that although it be common, yet we may afford room for one bush amongst the rest, to increase the number of varieties.

*Rosa incarnata.*

**T**He *blush Rose* differeth in nothing from the ordinary *white Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers; for those of this are, at the first opening, of a fine pleasant blush colour, which after grow something whiter, in all other respects agreeing with the former.

*Rosa moschata flore pleno.*

**T**He *double Musk Rose* riseth very high with many green branches, and dark green shining leaves, armed with great sharp thorns, the flowers come forth on long foot-stalks at the ends of the branches, many together in



in a tuft, most of them flowering together, being small whitish or Cream-coloured *Roses*, not very double, the first row of leaves being much bigger than the rest, which are small, and stand loosely, not forming so fair a double flower as the ordinary *white Rose*. There is another of this kind that beareth single *Roses*, of much lesser esteem than this; the flowers of both are chiefly valued for their scent, which is sweet like unto Musk, from whence they took the name: commonly they flower in *August*, after all others are past, but their usual time is in *September*.

*Rosa Moschata altera.*

THE other *Musk Rose*, of some called the *Damask Musk Rose*, and of others the *white Cinnamon Rose*, is in leaves and branches like the other, but groweth not so high, the leaves larger, and of a whiter green colour; the flowers bigger, whiter, and more double than those of the former, but not altogether so sweet: this flowereth before the other, in the end of other *Roses*, or presently after them.

*Rosa Canina flore pleno.*

THE double *Dog Rose* in leaves and branches is like the lesser *white Rose*, or wild kind hereof; the flowers are double, for which it is esteemed; of a faint whitish blush colour, and weak scent.

*Rosa semper virens.*

THE ever-green *Rose* groweth like the wild *Eglantine*, the leaves fall not away in Winter as those of other *Roses*, which property hath imposed the name, but stay on, until they are thrust off at the Spring by new; the flowers stand four or five together at the ends of the branches, which are single, containing but five leaves, which are of a pure white colour, and something in scent resembling the *Musk Rose*.

*Rosa Hispanica Moschata.*

THE *Spanish Musk Rose* riseth as high as the last, with great green branches, and bigger green leaves; the flowers are single, containing five large white leaves, with an eye of blush in them, like in scent to the last described.

*Rosa Pomifera major.*

THE great *Apple Rose* hath a great stock, and many reddish branches, with green sharp thorns; the leaves are like those of the common *white Rose*, the flowers small and single, standing on prickly buttons, bearded like other *Roses*, which, after the flowers are fallen, grow great, red, and of the fashion of a Pear, which red berries or apples, are the chiefest ornament of this kind.

*Rosa Eglentaria flore duplici.*

THE double *Eglantine* onely differeth from the common single wild kind, in that the flowers of this are double, composed of two, and sometimes three rows of leaves, of a pretty reddish colour, the scent both of the green leaves and flowers is the same with the wild kind.



All these several sorts of *Roses* do bring forth their fair, sweet, pleasant, and profitable flowers in *June*, and continue flowering all that moneth, and most part of *July*, except such onely whose time is expressed in their descriptions.

The best and most esteemed are, first, of the *red Roses* that are called *Rosa mundi*, the *Rose of the world*; *Vitriensis*, the *red Belgick Rose*; the *marbled Rose*, the *Rose without thorns*, and the *red Province Rose*: of the *Damask Roses*, the *crystal Rose*, *Mrs. Hearts Rose*, the *blush Belgick Rose*, the *monethly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose*: of the *yellow Roses*, the *scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *double yellow Rose*: of *white Roses*, the *blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose*. These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them would be wanting in any good *Florists Garden*.

*Roses* are increased either by inoculating the buds of them in other stocks, or by laying down the branches in the earth: the best stocks to be inoculated upon are the *Damask*, the *White*, the *Francford*, and the *wild Eglen-tine*; the best time, about *Midsummer*, or as soon as good buds can be gotten.

All stocks of budded *Roses* must be carefully kept from Suckers; and if the Buds be placed near the ground, after one years growth, the budded lance may be laid in the earth to root, whereby it will become a natural Tree, one of which is more worth than three that are budded, for that every Sucker that comes from them will be of the same kind, whereby they may be increased; but all *Roses* are not apt to yield Suckers, and therefore the speediest and most certain way is, to lay down the branches, putting the old well rotted Dung about the place where they are laid, which will make them root the sooner.

All *Roses* are hardy enough, and will endure the Frosts in Winter; and the better the soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the flowers; they are usually disposed up and down the Garden in bushes, and under walls, and set in rows and hedges, supported and kept in on either side; the several-coloured *Roses* intermixed and well placed, blowing together, will make a most gallant and glorious prospect. After they have done bearing, they must be cut with the Garden-shears something near, and toward the Spring each branch cut again with a knife close to a leaf-bud, and what is dead or superfluous taken away. Now there are some *Roses* that are not fit to be planted in a hedge, as the *Musk Rose*, which will not bear at all, unless they grow to some high wall or house-side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which will be commonly eight or nine foot high; also the *double yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly and fair flowers, unless it be ordered and looked into in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best natural, this is best inoculated upon another stock; others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this in the shade; therefore the best way that I know to cause this *Rose* to bring forth fair and kindly flowers, is performed after this manner: First, in the stock of a *Francford Rose*, near the ground, put in the Bud of the single *yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length; then half a yard higher than the place where the same was budded, put into it a Bud of the *double yellow Rose*, which growing, the Suckers must be kept from the root, and all the Buds rubbed off, except those of the kind desired, which being grown big enough to bear, (which will be in two years) it must



must in Winter be pruned very near, cutting off all the small shoots, and onely leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also, as far as they are small; then in the Spring, when the Buds for leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving onely some few of the biggest, which, by reason of the strength of the stock, affordeth more nourishment than any other, and the agreeable nature of the *single yellow Rose*, from whence it is immediately nourished, the Shoots will be strong and able to bear out the flowers, if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for flowers, leaving onely such a number of the fairest, as the Tree may be able to bring to perfection; which Tree would stand something shadowed, and not too much in the heat of the Sun, and in a standard by it self rather than under a wall. These Rules being observed, we may expect to enjoy the full delight of these beautiful *Roses*, as I my self have often done by my own practise in divers Trees so handled, which have yearly born store of fair flowers; when those that were natural, notwithstanding all the helps I could use, have not brought forth one that was kindly, but all of them either broken, or, as it were, blasted.

*Tell me what Flower kind Nature doth disclose,  
May be compared to the lovely Rose;  
Whose Beauty, Virtue, Scent, and Colours are  
In Life, in Death, in Bud and Blossom, rare.  
And if one kind these Graces all comprise,  
What then in thirty choice Varieties?  
Friend, muse no more, nor reckon what else rare,  
Since all conclude the Rose without compare:  
But wing thy thoughts to mount three stories higher,  
Up to his Throne that thus adorn'd the Briar.*

And now after this long walk, it will be time to retire, where we may sit in in some shady Bower, and behold the several flower-bearing and climbing woody Plants, wherewith the same is covered and adorned, which, with others of like nature, but more rarity, shall be the subjects of our next discourse.

## CHAP. V.



AVING done with so many of the flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs as we intended for this place, we will treat of some other woody flower-bearing Plants, that (being Climbers) serve conveniently to cover Sommer-bowers: and first, we will begin with the *Jasmines*, whereof there are divers excellent varieties, most of them peculiar to such Countries, where the benignity of the Air, and fertility of the Soil is agreeable with such delicate and tender Constitutions: and although we cannot expect such rare Plants to prosper in our cold Countrey, yet there are some of this kind contented to live with us; with which, and some others more tender, together with *Wood-binds* and *Virgins-bower*, this Chapter will acquaint you; and first, with the most common.

*Jasminum*



*Jasminum album.*

**T**He white *Jasmine* hath divers green flexible branches, that come forth of the bigger boughs, which proceed from the root, set with winged leaves of a dark green colour, standing two together at the joynts, made of many small-pointed leaves, set on each side of a middle rib, usually three on a side, and one bigger and more pointed at the end: at the tops of the young branches, divers flowers come forth together in a tuft, each on a long foot-stalk, which are small, long, and hollow, opening into fine white-pointed leaves, and of a strong sweet scent, which, with us, fall away, without bringing seed.

*Jasmine Catalonicum.*

**T**He *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jasmine*, riseth not half so high as the former, the branches and green leaves are like, but larger and shorter; the flowers are of the same fashion, but much bigger, and before they are open, of a blush colour, and after white with blush edges, more sweet than those of the former.

*Jasminum Hispanicum multiplex.*

**T**He double *Spanish Jasmine* is, in the manner of growing, like unto the last, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which, of this, are white like the first, but bigger and double, consisting of two rows of leaves, with some smaller coming forth of the middle, or hollow bosoms of the flowers, which are as sweet as those of the former.

*Jasminum luteum.*

**T**He yellow *Jasmine* hath many long slender woody branches, rising from the root, set at distances with three small dark green leaves together, the middle or end-leaf being the biggest: at the joynts where the leaves come forth, stand long stalks, bearing small long hollow flowers, ending in five, and sometimes six yellow leaves: after the flowers are past, round black-shining berries succeed them; the roots are tough and white, creeping in the ground, and coming up in divers places much increasing.

*Jasminum Indicum flore Phœniceo.*

**T**He *Indian scarlet Jasmine*, from a large spread root, consisting of many great fibres, and smaller strings, cometh up one, two, or more flexible branches, not able to sustain themselves without the help of something to support them, putting forth at every joynt some small short tendrils, whereby it will strongly fasten unto any woody substance: at the joynts come forth two winged leaves, which are as large almost as *Rose* leaves, full of veins, and finely nicked on the sides, which most usually stand three on a side, and one at the end, which are reddish at the first, but afterwards of a fair yellowish green colour; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches many together, which are long like a *Fox-glove*, opening at the ends into five fair broad leaves, like unto that of the *Gentianella*, with a stile and small threds in the middle, of a yellow or Saffron colour; in some  
Plants,



Plants, the flowers have small red lines on the insides thereof, others of a deep scarlet colour, veined with small yellow lines.

These are the varieties of *Jasmines* growing in our English Gardens, unto which we will insert some other woody climbing flower-bearing Plants, which seem conveniently to cover and beautifie some Bowers, as

*Periclimenum perfoliatum.*

**T**He *double Honisuckle*, which is so common, that it needeth no description; it is very fit to cover an Arbour in respect of the much spreading thereof, and the multitude of sweet flowers grow in five or six stories one above another, with round green leaves circling the stalk betwixt every roundle of flowers, which are of the form of the *wild Honisuckle*, but fairer, yellower, and much sweeter.

*Periclimenum Italicum flore rubro.*

**T**He *red Italian Honisuckle* groweth something like the wild kind, with such green leaves, but redder branches, spreading very much, so that two Plants (one of the former, and another of this) are sufficient to cover a large Arbour: the flowers of this are very many, coming forth together in great tufts from the ends and sides of the red branches, which are longer and better formed than those of the other, which at first, before they are fully blown, are wholly of a fine red colour, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, or upon part of the flowers, which make a gallant shew, and are of a sweet scent, but not so strong as the former.

*Clematis peregrina flore rubro.*

**R**Ed *Virgins-bower* hath many limber woody weak branches, covered with a brown thin outer bark, and green underneath, winding about any thing it can take hold of; the leaves stand at the joynts, consisting of three parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both; the flowers come from the joynts upon long foot-stalks, which are made of four leaves standing like a Cross, of a fullen dark red or liver-colour: the roots are a bundle of brown strong strings, fastened to a head running deep in the ground.

*Clematis peregrina flore purpureo.*

**P**URPLE *Virgins-bower* differeth nothing at all from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, those of this being of a sad heavy bluish purple.

*Clematis peregrina flore pleno purpureo.*

**T**He *double purple Virgins-bower* in all the parts thereof is like unto the former, but bigger and stronger; the flowers are of the same colour with those of the last described, and exceeding thick and double, the outward leaves being broad like the former, and the inner narrow, and folded close together, like a large button in the middle of the flower, which open by degrees, but so slowly, that the outward leaves commonly fall away, before



the other open or shew themselves, which is a great defect in this flower. I have heard of two others of this kind, which are said to grow in the *Florists* Gardens about *Rome*, bearing double flowers, the one of a bluish Peach-colour, and the other white.

*Maracoe, sive Clematis Virginiana.*

THE *Virginian Climber* riseth out of the ground in *May*, with many long round winding stalks, more or less, according to the age and liking of the Plant, which will grow with us to be five, six, or more foot high; from the joynts come forth the leaves, at each one, and from the middle to the top a small clasper, like that of the *Vine*, and a flower also; the leaves are broad at the bottom, and about the middle divided into three parts, nicked about the edges; the bud of the flower, before it openeth, is like unto the seed-vessel of the common single *Nigella*, but longer, having at the top five crooked horns, which opening, this bud, or head, divideth it self into ten parts, sustaining the leaves of the flower, which are very many, long, sharp-pointed, narrow, and orderly spread open one by another, some lying streight, others crooked; these leaves are of a whitish colour, thick spotted with a Peach colour, having towards the bottom a ring of a perfect Peach colour, and above and beneath it a white circle, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower, in the midst whereof riseth an Umbrane, which parteth it self into four or five crooked spotted horns; from the midst of these riseth another roundish head, which carries three nails or horns, biggest above, and smallest at the lower end: never with us is this flower succeeded by any fruit, but in the *West Indies* (its natural Countrey) it beareth a fruit like unto a *Pomegranate*, from whence called there *Granadilla*, containing a whitish pulp, and many cornered rough black seeds, of the bigness of Pear-kernels: the roots are long, somewhat thicker than those of *Sarsa Parilla*, which run far in the earth, and put up heads in several places.

The *Jasmines* bring forth their flowers from *July* until the middle of *August*; the first white, and the common yellow are hardy, and will endure our cold Winters, and encrease fast enough by Suckers; but the *Indian* yellow is tender, and not so easily raised; this and the *Spanish*, both sorts must be planted in Pots, Tubs, or Boxes, that they may be housed in Winter: with us they are usually encreased (especially the *Spanish* kinds) by grafting them late in the Spring the Approach-way, upon the stock of the common white *Jasmine*; the other *Indian Jasmine* flowereth about *August*, and will endure the Winter, if it be defended in its nonage; but older Plants are hardy enough, and may be encreased by Layers; those which I have raised from seeds which came from *Virginia*.

The double *Wood-bind* flowereth in *May*, and the red in the end of *June*; there is nothing more easily encreased, for every branch of either of them will take root if it but touch the ground, much more if it be laid artificially therein: the chief use of these and the common white *Jasmine*, is to cover Arbours, or adorn the walls of houses.

*Clematis*, or *Virgins-bower*, the several kinds thereof will be in flower most part of *July* and *August*; they grow well with us, and endure long, easily encreased by laying the branches: these are commonly used to cover Arbours, for which purpose they fitly serve; but many of the young and small



small branches are apt to die in Winter, which must be pruned in *March*; and the nearer they are cut, the fairer the flowers will be in Summer following.

The *Maracoe* bringeth forth his beautiful flowers in *August*, and is more tender than the other; the stalks die to the ground every Winter, and spring again from the roots in *May*, which must be covered and defended from extreme hard frosts in Winter; the roots run far, and come up in divers places, whereby it may be much increased: we usually plant them in large Pots, in the richest Earth we can get, which will stop the running of the roots, be conveniently removed into the house in Winter, and into the Sun in Summer; for unless it stand in some hot place, and the Summer be according, it will not bear at all; therefore to help it forward, many, with good success, set the Pot with this Plant up to the top in a Hot Bed, where *Melons*, or choice Annuals, have been sowed, as soon as they are taken off, or removed.

## CHAP. VI.



AVING passed through those greater woody flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Plants, we will proceed to some lesser; whose stalks, like the last, die to the ground in Winter, and rise again from the roots at the Spring; and then conclude with some small woody Plants, that for the beauty of their flowers are preserved in our choicest Gardens.

*Fraxinella flore rubente.*

**B** *Ashard Dittany* with a reddish flower riseth up with divers round hard woody brownish stalks, about two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaves, resembling those of *Liquorish*, or of a young *Ash*, consisting of seven, nine, or eleven set together, somewhat large and long, finely purled about the edges, of a sad green colour, and strong resinous scent; the upper part of the stalks are furnished with many flowers, growing in a spike at distances one above another, each containing five long leaves, whereof four stand on the two sides bending upwards, the fifth hanging down, turning up again the end, of a faint or pale red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red, having a tassel in the middle made of five or six long purplish threds, that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up the ends again, with a little freez or thrum at the ends of each of them: the flowers are succeeded by hard stiff clammy husks, horned or pointed at the ends, something like those of the *Columbine*, but bigger, rougher, and harder, wherein is contained round shining black seeds: the root is white, very large and spreading under ground; the whole Plant, throughout all the parts thereof, hath that stong resinous scent, not so pleasant to the Nose, as the flowers are delightful to the Eye.



*Fraxinella flore rubro.*

**B** *Astard Dittany with a red flower* differeth from the former, in that it is bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a darker green colour, the flowers grow in a longer spike, and of a deeper red colour: of this kind there is another raised from the seeds of this, whose flowers grow thicker on the stalk than any other kind, and are of a deep bloody red colour.

*Fraxinella flore albo.*

**B** *Astard Dittany with a white flower*, hath the leaves and stalks of a fresher green colour than any of the former, and the flowers white, and not altogether so big, in no other thing differing from the former.

*Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo.*

**B** *Astard Dittany with an Ash-coloured flower*, differeth onely from the last in the colour of the flowers, those of this being of a pale blue, or Ash-colour: there is also another variety of this, raised from the seeds of this kind, which is lesser in all the parts thereof than any of the other, and the flowers are of a bleak blue colour, striped with a deeper blue or Violet-colour.

Having now done with the varieties of the stately, though strong-scented *Fraxinella*, we will conclude with a kind or two of sweet-smelling *Cistus*, leaving the many other diversities to their natural habitations, being Plants so tender, that the trouble in keeping them would be more, than the pleasure of having them.

*Cistus mas.*

**T**he *Male Cistus* is a small shrubby Plant, growing with us about three or four foot high, having many slender brittle, woody branches, covered with a whitish bark, whereon are set many long and something narrow whitish green leaves, crumpled, and something hard in handling, two standing at every joyn; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches, three or four together upon slender foot-stalks, each consisting of five small round leaves, like unto a small single *Rose*, of a fine reddish purple colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, which soon fall away, and are succeeded by round hard hairy heads, containing small brown seeds.

*Cistus Ledon.*

**T**he *Gum Cistus* riseth higher, and spreadeth more than the former, with many blackish woody branches, whereon are set divers long narrow dark green leaves, but whiter on the back sides, standing two together at every joyn; the stalk and leaves being bedewed with a clammy sweet moisture, but much more in hot Countreys than in ours, which being artificially taken off, is that black sweet Gum called *Ladanium*: at the tops of the branches stand single white flowers, larger than those of the former, like single *Roses* with five leaves, each having at the bottom a dark purplish spot, broad below, and pointed upwards, with some yellow threds in the



the middle: after the flowers are past, cornered heads succeed, wherein is contained small brownish seeds, like those of the former.

The *Fraxinella's* are in flower about the end of *June*, and continue most of *July*; the seed is ready to gather about the end of *August*, which will (by the spring of the Pods) be all lost, unless care be taken to prevent it. This is a hardy Plant, and will endure many years without removing, and yield many new Plants, which, in the beginning of *March*, may be taken from the old root: they are also raised from seeds sowed in rich earth, as soon as the Frosts are past in *February*, from whence varieties may be raised, especially from those of the deep red, the white, and the Ash colour.

The *Cistus* is raised from seeds, and the Plants housed in Winter, for they will not endure the cold air.

## CHAP. VII.



Having now done with all such *Greens*, Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and woody Plants, that are of most beauty and esteem, we will proceed to Flowers, beginning with those vulgarly called French Flowers, which are such as have either *Scaly*, *Bulbous*, *Gumous*, or *Tuberous roots*, from whence the Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers do yearly spring, most of them dying even to the very roots shortly after their flowering: and first of *Lilies* and their kinds, whereof there are many diversities, the *Martagons* being of the same family, out of all which I shall cull the best, and purposely omit the rest as *Vulgars*, not worthy entertainment: the *Crown Imperial* is also a kind of *Lily*, which, although it be common, and of small regard, yet to follow the example of divers good *Florists*, and to make way for some newer and nobler kinds thereof than were formerly known, we will begin this Chapter of *Lilies* and *Martagons* therewith, and so pass to the rest in order.

*Corona Imperialis.*

The *Crown Imperial* hath a great round Fox-scented root, from whence springeth up a tall and strong stalk, garnished from the ground unto the middle thereof, with many long shining green leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a tuft of small green leaves, and under them eight or ten flowers, according to the age of the Plant, hanging down round about the stalk, in fashion like unto a *Lily*, consisting of six leaves, of an *Orange* colour, with many veins of a deeper colour on the back sides of the flowers; next the stalks every leaf thereof hath a bunch or eminence of a sadder *Orange* colour than the rest of the flowers, and on the inside those bunches are filled with sweet-tasted clear drops of water, like unto Pearls, each flower having in the middle a stile compassed with six white chives tipped with yellow pendants.



*Corona Imperialis flore multiplici.*

**T**He *double Crown Imperial* is of a later discovery, and more esteem than the former, and chiefly differeth from it in the flowers, which in this are constantly double, each flower containing fifteen or sixteen leaves, whereas those of the other common kind have but six; the leaves of these double flowers are narrower, with a drop or Pearl at the head of each of them, of the same colour with those of the common kind, and as many flowers on one stalk. The Plant at first coming up is redder, and continueth longer so than the ordinary: the green leaves of darker colour, and the tuft on the top above the flowers, bigger, and consisting commonly of more leaves. This is a gallant Plant, deserving esteem, although the other is now little regarded.

*Corona Imperialis flore luteo.*

**T**He *yellow Crown Imperial* differeth onely from the first common kind, in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour, and now more rare than that with double flowers.

*Corona Imperialis angustifolia flore rubente.*

**T**He *narrow-leaved Crown Imperial*, with a reddish flower, differeth from the other single kinds, in that the leaves are much narrower, the flowers smaller, and of a light red, or pale Rose-colour.

*Lilium Persicum.*

**T**He *Persian Lily* hath a root like unto that of the *Crown Imperial*, but longer, smaller, and whiter, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof with many long and narrow whitish green leaves, from whence, to the top, stand many small flowers, hanging down their heads, each containing six leaves, of a dead, or over-worn purple-colour, with a pointil and chives in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants.

The *Crown Imperial* flowereth in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and the *Persian Lily* almost a moneth after it; they are both encreased by offsets that come from the old roots, which lose their fibres every year, and therefore they may be taken up after the stalks are dry, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the ground until *August*; they may be set in borders, or corners of large knots, among ordinary *Tulips*, and other flowers that lose their fibres, that they may be taken up together. The *Crown Imperial*, especially that with double flowers, is an excellent ornament in the middle of a large Flower-pot, among *Daffodils*, *Tulips*, *Anemonies*, *Hyacinthes*, and other flowers of that season; the *Persian Lily* is a flower of small beauty, and onely received for variety, the dull and heavy colour serving to set off, and cause others to seem the more glorious.



*Lilium Rubrum.*

**T**He *red Lily* is a vulgar flower, and many sorts thereof common in every Countrey-womans Garden, the which are seldom accepted by any Florists. There are three other kinds which are of some regard, in respect they bear fairer flowers than any of the other common sorts; we will insert those onely, and pass over the rest as regardless plebeians, not worth mentioning.

*Lilium Cruentum bulbiferum.*

**T**He *fiery red bulbed Lily* riseth up from a great white scaly root (as all the *Lilies* have) with a strong tall stalk, set with many strong dark-green leaves, and at the top adorned with many fair large flowers, each composed of six broad thick leaves, of a fiery red thick colour at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an *Orange-colour*, with small black specks, bearing among the flowers, and along the stalk, divers bulbes like little roots, which being set, in time will bring forth flowers like unto those of the original.

*Lilium Rubrum flore pleno.*

**T**He *double red Lily* is like unto the former, in root, stalk, and leaves, but without bulbes, not so big, nor of so dark a green colour; it commonly beareth many *Orange-coloured* single flowers on one stalk, with many small brown specks on the insides thereof, and sometimes but one fair double flower, as if the leaves of many flowers were united in one, which although it be but accidental, yet it happeneth in this kind more frequently than in any other *red Lily*; for if you have many roots of this sort, you will always have some double flowers, and many more in some years than in others.

*Lilium Latenum.*

**T**He *yellow Lily* is like the last double *Lily*, but taller and bigger; the flowers are many on one stalk, and wholly of a fine *Gold-yellow colour*; this is more esteemed than any of the former.

*Lilium Album.*

**T**He *white Lily* affordeth three diversities, two besides the common kind, which are of more estimation than any of the red *Lilies*, and for the beauty of the one, and rarity of the other, deserve to be regarded.

*Lilium Album vulgare.*

**T**He *common white Lily* is so well known, that it needeth no description; it hath a scaly root, bigger and yellower than those of the red *Lily*; the stalk is tall, the leaves broad and long, of a fresh green colour; the flowers are six or eight on one stalk, in an old Plant, but fewer in the younger, which, in fashion, are like those of the former, but turning back the points of the leaves, which are of an excellent pure white colour, with a pointal and white chives in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants.



*Lilium album Byzantinum.*

**T**He *white Lily of Constantinople* differeth from the common *white Lily*, in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and beareth more flowers, usually twenty or thirty on one stalk, which many times will come flat and broad, with a hundred or more flowers thereon, like unto those of the common kind, but smaller.

*Lilium album flore pleno.*

**T**He *double white Lily* is in all things like unto the common kind, the flowers onely excepted, which, in this, are usually five or six on one stalk, and all of them constantly double, consisting of many small long white leaves, which grow on the foot-stalks one above another, forming a long double flower; the leaves of them are long green before they open or turn white, and, unless the season be very fair, they never open at all: this is esteemed for the rarity of the double flowers, more than for any beauty that is in them.

*Martagon.*

**T**He *Mountain Lily*, or *Martagon*, is next to be described, whereof there is some diversity; they are divided into two primary kinds, that is, those that bear broad green leaves in rundles about the stalks at distances, the which are called *Mountain Lilies*; and others that bear narrow long green leaves, sparsedly set on the stalks, in some bigger, and in others smaller, out of which we will collect the best, and describe them in order.

*Martagon Imperiale, sive Lilium montanum majus.*

**T**He *Martagon Imperiale* hath, as all the *Martagons* have, a scaly pale yellow root; the stalk riseth a yard high, of a brownish colour, beset at certain distances with rundles of broad green leaves, and naked betwixt; at the top of the stalk come forth, in an old plant, fourscore or an hundred flowers, thick set together, each on a several foot-stalk, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, as all *Martagons* do, which are thick and fleshy, of a pale purple colour, with brown spots on the inside, a stile in the middle, with six yellow chives tipt with vermillion pendants.

*Martagon flore albo.*

**T**He *white Martagon* differeth from the former, in that the stalk is greener, the flowers fewer, and not so thick set on the stalk, and are in this of a white colour, with yellow pendants.

*Martagon flore albo maculato.*

**T**He *white spotted Martagon* is very like the last in manner of growing, onely the stalk is brown, and the flowers inclining to a blush colour, with many red spots on the insides thereof, in no other respect differing from the former.

There



There are some other varieties of the *Martagons*, or *Mountain Lilies*, kept in vulgar Gardens, which are not worth the mentioning, these three sorts being the most acceptable.

*Martagon Canadense maculatum.*

THE spotted *Martagon* of *Canada* may serve to bring up the rear, and follow the *Mountain Lilies*, for that the green leaves grow on the stalk in rundles; the root of this stranger is smaller, and the stalk lower than any of the former, bearing four or five flowers on long foot-stalks, in form like a red *Lily*, hanging down their heads, of a fair yellow colour, with many black spots on the inside, a pointel and six chives tipt with red pendants.

*Martagon Constantinopolitanum.*

THE *Martagon* of *Constantinople* hath a great yellowish scaly root, from whence springeth up a brownish stalk, beset confusedly with many something large round-pointed green leaves; on the top of the stalk come forth three, four, or more flowers, on long foot-stalks, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, which are of a fair *Orenge-colour*, deeper in some than in others, with a pointel and six chives tipt with yellow pendants; this is common in every ordinary Garden, and had not been here inserted, but to make way for a better kind thereof.

*Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum.*

THE red spotted *Martagon* of *Constantinople* differeth from the other, in that the flowers are larger, more on a stalk, of a deeper *Orenge*, or *Scarlet-colour*, and thick speckled on the inside, with many small black spots, which addeth very much to the beauty of the flower.

*Martagon Panonicum.*

THE *Martagon* of *Hungary* is like the last in root, leaves, and form of flowers, onely the leaves are larger, and thinner set on the stalks, the flowers much bigger, and of a bright pale *Orenge-colour*: this, as it is the rarest of all the *Martagons*, so it is the hardest to come by.

*Martagon Virginianum.*

THE *Virginian Martagon* hath a close-compacted, round, scaly, pale yellow root, from the sides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the stalks about three foot high, set with small sharp-pointed whitish green leaves in rundles, bearing at the head three, four, or more something large flowers, turning back like that of *Constantinople*, of a gold yellow colour, with many brown spots about the bottoms of the flowers, with the points or ends of the leaves that turn up of a red or *Scarlet colour*, and without spots: this is a tender Plant, and must be defended from Frost in Winter. There is another of this kind, that beareth more flowers on one stalk, differing from the former, in that these are of pale colours, but spotted as the other.



*Martagon Pomponium.*

THE *Martagon of Pompony* hath a great yellowish, brown, scaly root, from whence springeth up a green stalk, two or three foot high, promiscuously thick set with many small, long, green leaves, almost to the top, where stand many flowers, in number according to the age of the Plant; for in some that have stood long unremoved, I have had fourscore or an hundred flowers on one stalk, which are of a yellowish *Orange-colour*, with small black specks on the inside thereof, in fashion like to the red *Martagon of Constantinople*, but smaller; there is some variety in this Plant, for some of them have broader and shorter green leaves than others; and there are others that flower a fortnight after the most common, and best known of this kind.

*Martagon luteum punctatum.*

THE *yellow spotted Martagon* hath a green scaly root like that of the last, but bigger; the stalk riseth up in the same manner with broader green leaves, the flowers also are of the same size and fashion, but of a pale, greenish yellow colour, with many black specks on the inside thereof, and not so many on one stalk as the former.

*Martagon luteum non punctatum.*

THE *yellow Martagon without spots* differeth onely from the other, in that the flowers of this are all of that pale, greenish, yellow colour, without any specks or marks; these yellow *Martagons*, for variety, may be admitted, and were they as pleasing to the scent as they are to the sight, would be of more esteem than now they are; there is one other variety of this yellow *Martagon*, which differeth onely in the time of the flowering, which is not until *July*, and in that the flowers are of a fairer and deeper yellow colour.

All these *Lilies*, and most of the *Martagons*, flower in *June*; that of *Pompony* is the earliest, which flowereth towards the end of *May*; those of *Constantinople* are later, as about the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*; and that of *Virginia* the last of them all, whose time of flowering is in *August*.

They are all increased by the roots too fast, being strong and hardy Plants, except that of *Canada* and that of *Virginia*, both which are very tender, and unapt to thrive, or live at all in our Countrey; the roots of all the other hold their Fibres, and therefore do not affect to be often removed, which, when there is occasion to do, the best time is, as soon as the stalks are fully dry, for then they will have fewest Fibres; these scaly roots must be set reasonable deep, four or five inches over the head in the earth, which every other year should be opened down to the bottoms of them, not hurting or stirring any of the Fibres, and all the off-sets and young roots taken away, the mother root onely left, unto which some richer earth may be then conveniently put, before it be covered; by this means the flowers of the old root will be fairer, and many more on one stalk, the ground not pestered, and new Plants gained.



As for these tender *Martagons* of *Canada* and *Virginia*, they will not endure to stand abroad, but must be planted in the richest and hottest earth that can be gotten, in Boxes or large Pots, and set in some Cellar in the Winter where they may not freeze.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Fritillaria.*

He *Fritillary* and varieties thereof are next to be described, the which may be divided into two distinct kinds; the first, those with small roots, sharp-pointed green leaves, and large flowers; and the other with bigger roots, round-pointed whiter green leaves, and different fashioned smaller flowers; of each kind there are several sorts and diversities; we will begin with the first, and first of that best known.

*Fritillaria vulgaris.*

THE common chequer'd *Fritillary* hath a small round white root, made of two pieces, as if it were cleft in the midst, out of which cleft the stalk springeth a foot high, or more, with some few leaves thereon dispersed; at the top thereof, out of a tuft of four or five hollow long green sharp-pointed leaves cometh the flower, hanging down the head like to that of the ordinary *Crown Imperial*, consisting of six leaves, of a sullen reddish purple colour, chequered with a deeper purple; the inside of the flower is of a brighter colour than the outside, with a stile and six chives tipt with yellow pendants: after the flower is fallen, the stile (which is the seed-vessel) standeth upright, and containeth flat gristly seeds, like unto that of a *Tulip*, but lesser. The old roots of this sort will bring two and three flowers on one stalk, and the seeds diversities, some paler, and some brighter than others, and some flowering in *March*, a moneth before others.

*Fritillaria flore duplici albicante.*

THE double blush *Fritillary* is in all parts thereof like unto the former, onely the flower is double, consisting of twelve leaves or more, of a pale purple or blush colour, spotted as the other; this is not accidental, but natural, and is constantly double.

*Fritillaria alba.*

THE white *Fritillary* differeth chiefly from the first, in that the leaves and stalk are greener, and the flower white; the seeds of this being sowed, bringeth varieties, some flowering a moneth before others, some bearing larger flowers, and some two on one stalk.



*Fritillaria flore luteo.*

THE yellow *Fritillary* is in all things like the last, onely the flower of this on the outside, as well as inside, is of a perfect yellow colour.

*Fritillaria flore atro rubente.*

THE dark red *Fritillary* hath green leaves, whiter, broader, and shorter than the former; the flower is larger, of a dusky red colour on the outside, and blood-red on the inside, which falls away sooner than those of the other sorts; and this is that the *Walloons* have lately brought over, which they call the black *Fritillary*; a flower of small beauty, and less continuance.

*Fritillaria maxima rubra.*

THE great red *Fritillary* is, in all the parts thereof, like unto the last described, but bigger; the flowers also are larger, of a dark red colour, usually two or three upon one stalk; a much better flower than the last, but almost as soon decaying. These are the varieties of the first kind of *Fritillaries*; and now we will proceed to describe those of the other sort.

*Fritillaria flore luteo major.*

THE greater yellow *Fritillary* hath a bigger and broader root than any of the former; the leaves are broader, shorter, and round-pointed, the stalk about two foot high, and of a whiter green colour than those of the former; the flower is long, small, and of a faint yellow colour.

*Fritillaria flore luteo punctato.*

THE spotted yellow *Fritillary* hath round-pointed whitish green leaves, like the last; the flower is bigger, and longer than any of the former, of a pale yellow colour, diversly spotted and chequered, which addeth much to the beauty thereof.

*Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.*

THE great yellow Italian *Fritillary* hath darker green leaves than the former, the flower longer, and of a dark yellowish purple colour, spotted with small red chequers; this is that which hath been lately brought unto us out of *Flanders*, by the name of the *Isabella-coloured Fritillary*.

*Fritillaria Italica flore luteo viridi.*

THE small Italian yellowish green *Fritillary* is like the last, but smaller; the flowers are small and long, two or three on one stalk, and turn up the brims of the leaves, which are of a yellowish green colour, spotted with purple, little respected, for that the smell thereof is very offensive.



*Fritillaria angustifolia exotica viridi albicante multiplex.*

THE *exotick narrow-leaved Fritillary*, with a whitish green double flower, is of more rarity than the former; it hath a tall stalk, narrow green leaves, and a large short double flower, of a fullen whitish green colour.

*Fritillaria lutea juncifolia Lusitanica.*

THE *small yellow Fritillaria of Portugal* hath smaller and shorter round-pointed leaves than any of the former; the flower is also small, of a yellow colour, more spotted and checquered than any of the *yellow Fritillaries*.

*Fritillaria Pyrenæa.*

THE *black Fritillary* is, in all things, like unto the yellowish green, but that the stalk and flowers are shorter than those of the last, and of a dark fullen blackish green colour.

*Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera.*

THE *Spanish black Fritillary* onely differeth from the last, in that it is bigger, and beareth four or five flowers hanging round about the stalk, like those of the *Crown Imperial*.

The early kinds of *Fritillaries* do flower about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, the other after those are past, for the space of a moneth one after another; the *great yellow* is the last, whose time of flowering is in the end of *May*.

The roots lose their fibres as soon as the stalks are dry, and may then, or any time before the middle of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time; but if taken up too soon, or kept too long out of ground, will either perish, or be much weakened thereby: therefore take them not up before the middle of *July*, nor keep them out of the ground after the beginning of *August*: they may be set among ordinary *Tulips*, and other roots that lose their fibres, in the beds of a Knot or Fret, where the nakedness of the stalks (especially of those of the first kind) may be covered with the leaves of others.

Doubtless many more diversities of these *Fritillaries* may be raised from the seeds of the best kinds, being sowed, preserved, and ordered in the same manner as those of *Tulips*, few particulars needing exception, either in this, or in any other bulbous-rooted Plant that loseth the fibres; wherefore those that desire to practise the sowing of such seeds, I refer to the general directions in the end of the Chapter of *Tulips*, where they will meet with ample satisfaction therein.



## CHAP. IX.



The *Tulip* is a flower well known, especially the more common kinds thereof, but there are many noble varieties, whose faces, as few are acquainted with, as with their excellent qualities; these are those lovely *Lilies*, whose bravery excelled *Solomon* in his greatest lustre, *Flora's* choicest Jewels, and the most glorious ornaments of the best Gardens, transferable favours from one *Florist* to another, aptly conveyable (the season considered) many miles distant.

And as these stately flowers are esteemed, so are they valued, one root being usually sold with us at all prices, from a penny (I may say with modesty) to five pounds; but in other Countreys, where Flowers are more affected, at far higher rates. Such is their rarity and excellence, and so numerous are the varieties, that it is not possible any one person in the world should be able to express, or comprehend the half of them, every Spring discovering many new diversities, never before observed, either arising from the seeds of some choice kinds, the altering of off-sets, or by the busie and secret working of Nature upon several self-colours, in different soils and situations, together with the help of Art: Of all which plentifully, in the end of this Chapter.

The division of *Tulips*, according to *Gerard*, *Parkinson*, *Clusius*, and *Ferrarius*, is into three sorts, *Præcoces*, *Medias*, and *Serotinas*; early, middle, and late-flowering *Tulips*, whereas indeed there are but two primary distinct kinds, *Præcoces*, and *Serotinas*; these having other notable differences, besides their time of flowering, which from the first to the last, is as distant in the *Præcoces*, as that of those called *Medias* to the *Serotinas*; so according to their rule, we might as well divide the early as the later, and so make four sorts out of two; yet not to be thought singular, I shall not alter the old method, but set down a plentiful variety of each, under such names as they are generally received and known by, written after the *Englisch* fashion, that persons unexpert in the Orthography of foreign Languages, may be able to write and pronounce them; beginning with the best known, and more ordinary sorts, and so proceed to better.

The greatest difference of *Tulips* is in the flowers, as the diversity of colour, manner of marking, bottoms, chives, or Tamis, bigness, fashion, and manner of growing; the which, after one general description of the whole Plant, shall be particularly expressed, whereby each Flower by name and face may be known and distinguished.

*Tulipa præcox, media, & serotina.*

THE early, middle, and later flowering *Tulip*, springeth out of the ground, with leaves folded one within another, which opening by degrees, become broad, thick, long, and hollow, turning up the edges, and holding water falling thereon; they are commonly three in number, but sometimes, in old rooted Plants, four or five, of a whitish green colour, with whiter



whiter edges, especially in those of the *Præcoces*, whereby they may be known from the other sorts, whose leaves are of a fresher green; the stalk with the flower cometh up in the middle of the leaves, which do rise therewith, and compass it at certain unequal distances; many of the *Præcoces* bending to the ground, but before they flower, drawn by the Sun, stand upright as all the rest do; the stalks of the *Præcoces* are commonly not above a foot high, and many of them much lower; but those of the *Medias* and *Serotinas* far higher: they all bear usually but one flower on a stalk, which standeth upright, in fashion like unto a *Lily*, composed of six leaves, green at the first, and closed, which warmed by the Sun, open and change into divers several glorious colours, variously mixed, edged, striped, feathered, garded, agotted, marbled, flaked, or speckled, even to admiration; the leaves of some of them being round pointed, of others sharp, and in some three of one fashion, and three of the other: the colour of the bottoms and Tamis, especially in the *Mediums* and *Serotinas*, doth also notably differ from each other; for in some they will be white, yellow, or straw-colour; and in others blue, black, or purple, deeper or lighter; some of these flowers are sweeter than others, and many of them have little or no scent at all: in the middle of the flower standeth a long green head, commonly three square (which is the Seed-vessel) compassed about with six chives, tipped with pendants (which are those after the *French* we call Tamis) in colour usually answerable to that of the bottom, which often changeth; for when a red, or purple flower, with a blue, or other dark-coloured bottom and Tamis marketh well with white, the bottom will be white also, the bottom running up into the leaves, which is a prime cause of the well marking thereof, but the Tamis remain without alteration, whereby the flower may be known through all the various mutations thereof, the rule holding certain in most of the best flowers. After the leaves of the flower are fallen, the head or Seed-vessel groweth bigger, rounder, and longer, containing usually six rows of flat, thin, brown, gristly Seed. The roots are some rounder and bigger than others, sharp at the upper end; and in those roots that will bear flowers, either forked, or shewing two points to put forth two leaves, but in such as will not bear, but one: the bottom is big and round, with a little woolly eminence on the one side thereof, from whence the fibres come forth; on the other side, in such roots as have born flowers, there is a hollow channel where the stalk grew, which yearly sifteth from side to side, arising immediately from that eminence, which is in the bottom of every root, but more in some than others. These roots are composed of several thick skins, folded within each other, and covered with a thin brown coat, which is every year renewed, and the old cast off.

And now having done with the general, we will proceed to a more particular description; and first of the *Præcoces*, or early flowering Tulips, the varieties whereof are chiefly of two sorts or manners; those of the first or more common rank, are called *Edgers*, and are either Red, Carnation, Crimson, or Scarlet, deeper or lighter, with yellow, straw-colour, or white edges, or else sadder or paler violet, graydeline, or murey-purple, with greater or lesser white edges; of these there are a multitude of diversities, but most of them now little esteemed; we will therefore set down some few of the best, and then give you a more plentiful variety of those of the other and better sort, which although they are of the same, or like colours with the former, yet notably differ in manner of marking, these being either striped, feathered, garded, or variably marbled, with two or more colours



colours in each flower, as by the following descriptions is expressed; but first of the *Edgers*.

*Præcoces, early flowering Tulips.*

**T**He *Winter Duke*, so called, in respect it flowereth commonly in Winter, that is, before the tenth of *March*, at which time the Spring beginneth; it hath a very low stalk, and beareth a short-leaved flower, of a deep red colour, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Tamis.

*General Duke* flowereth later, and is a fairer and better flower, of a bright red or Cherry-colour, with large and well divided yellow edges, the bottom and Tamis like the former; there are divers sorts of *Dukes*, some deeper, others paler, but all of them are red, with yellow edges, whereof these two are esteemed the best.

*General Brancion* is a strong upright flower, of a bright Scarlet-colour, with even and well-parted butter-colour edges, which, before the leaves fall, turn white; the bottom of the colour of the edges, and the Tamis, purple.

*Pretty Betty* is also a good *Edger*, the flower is of a bright Crimson, with pale butter-coloured edges, which soon turn white; it hath a star-pointed bottom, of the colour of the edges, and blue Tamis.

*Dutches Brancion* is a fair large flower, with long round-pointed leaves, of a deep shining Scarlet-colour, with deep butter-colour edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with Tamis of the same colour.

*Lac Verine* is an early flower, and ranked with the best *Edgers*, of a fine blewith red colour, with large and well-parted pure white edges, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Violet Ratgans* is a reasonable tall flower, with a woolly-stalk, and sharp-pointed leaves, of a violet purple colour, with large Snow-white edges, the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

*Violet de Remow*, or *purpur lisse*, groweth taller than the last, with a smooth stalk, and fair large flower, of a rich violet purple colour, with large and well-divided Snow-white edges, a white bottom, and black Tamis.

*Palto van Leyden* is fittest to be the first of the feathered and variegated kinds, in respect of antiquity and colours, which are red and yellow; in the younger roots, well placed, feathered, and striped, but commonly the flowers of the old roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottom and Tamis are.

*Florifante* is a low flower, most of a pale horse-flesh colour, finely variegated and marked, with some crimson, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white; it is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot days the colours to flubber, and run one into the other, which takes away the beauty of the flower; the bottom and Tamis are both blue.

*Religious*



*Religious* is a strong healthy flower, of a dark red colour, with many small stripes of white, but commonly the red hath the mastery, and, if the season be hot, will soon run over the white; the bottom is pale yellow, with dusty brown Tamis.

*Blindenburg* is a middle-sized flower, the tops of the leaves of the colour of a Pease-blossom, and the sides, from the middle to the bottom, white, with yellow Tamis.

*Nonfuch petits late* is of the size and fashion of the last, the flower is of a pale blush, almost white, prettily marked with many small stripes and specks, of Orange-tawny; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*The Corn heart* is a small low flower, carnation, striped, and marked with white, but seldom enough white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow, as in most of the early Tulips.

*Admiral Crinki* is in all things like the *Corn heart*, but more constantly well marked with white.

*General Mollswick* is of the same family with the two last, of the same colours, but much better marked than either of the former.

*Cleremont*, in the manner of growing, is like the *Religious*; the stalk strong, and the flower large, sometimes prettily marked with deep carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

*Paragon Cleremont* in the manner of growing is like the last, but much a better flower, more constantly marked with white, upon a bright bluish carnation; this is more esteemed than the former, by all that have both kinds; for though the first be in many hands, this is not truly so, for it is a trick much used by those that sell Flowers about *London*, to add *Paragon* to the name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then impose a treble price.

*Admiral Encusen* hath a weak stalk, and small flower, with sharp-pointed leaves, tipped with crimson, and feathered with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow nails and Tamis.

*Morillion Cramosme* is an excellent flower, much more esteemed than any of the former; it is of a fine bright crimson and pure white, finely striped, spotted and well parted, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*The Noble* hath the flowers much better marked with crimson and white, in bearing of Sets and young roots than in the old, whose flowers (though larger) are little marked with white, scarce appearing to be the parents to so beautiful children, the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

*Aurora*, or *Grenseg*, is another good flower, of a rich carnation colour, well striped and marked with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.



The *Early perfect* grows somewhat taller, the flower fine crimson and white.

*Perisbot* is a strong flower, of a fair-shining, blewish-red colour; sometimes well marked with greater and lesser stripes of white throughout every leaf, but if the red have the Mastery, it will quickly run all over the flower; the bottom is white, and the Tamis pale yellow.

*Princess*, or *la bella Princess*, is something like the last, but of a more blewish-red colour, sometimes well striped and feathered with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Fair Ann* is an upright flower, in shape like the *Cleremont*, with round-pointed leaves, marked with great flakes of white, and Claret-wine colour, the bottom white, with pale yellow Tamis.

The *Omen* is the last flower of any of the *Præcoces*, it hath a strong upright stalk, the flower fair, large, and well-formed, of a pale *Rose*-colour, with many veins and marks of crimson, circling, and girding, great stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis both blew, which is seldom found in a *Præcox*.

The *Marques* is a flower of small beauty, respected onely for the strangeness of the colours, which in this are sad horse-flesh, dark yellow, and some small veins of red, confusedly placed; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

*Vice-Roy* is an old Flower, of a violet purple colour, edged, feathered, and striped with white, the bottom and Tamis of a greenish yellow colour; to the name of this flower, *Paragon* is often added, as if it were a distinct kind, when it is but the same better marked than usual.

*Galatea* is a fine flower, of a bright gredeline, striped with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Maria* is also a pretty flower, of a pale gredeline, well striped and marked with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The *Superintendent* is well esteemed, it riseth higher than ordinarily others do; the flower is fair and large, excellently marked with violet purple and good white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Aurora van Bart* is a well formed early flower, variably marked with red and white, much esteemed; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Paragon Grebberi* is a fine early Tulip, very well striped upon carnation with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Gilden bloom Brentel*, and *Giden bloom Sconie*, for variety may be entertained; they are both large flowers of pale red colours, with some large stripes of Gold colour through the leaves; the bottom and Tamis of both are yellow.

*Alceus* is one of the last of the early Tulips, and well esteemed, the leaves



leaves are narrow, of a very good purple colour, well striped with Snow white; the bottom and Tamis of a blue purple.

We have divers other good early Tulips, as, *Unique of Delfe*, *Ugenia*, *Climene*, early *Clitus*, *Venetian*, *Retrocede*, *Dorade*, witten root *Hodie*, *Bona-ventura*, *Dofs de Chamoy*, *Paragon Iſerant*, Purple and White of *Everſwind*, *Brun Moreſco*, and divers others.

*Medias, or middle flowering Tulips.*

**T**He *Swiſh of Portugal* is a tall, large, long-leaved flower, of a rich crimſon colour, with ſome marks about the edges of the leaves of a deep red, ſtriped with great gards and liſts of ſtraw-colour through every leaf thereof, with a large round yellow bottom, and ſtraw-coloured Tamis. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Swiſhes*, but this is the beſt, the other are leſſer flowers, the colours not ſo good, nor ſo well placed.

*Munera* is a flower of a middle ſize, the leaves ſharp-pointed, of a bright crimſon colour, finely ſpotted, and marked with ſmall ſtripes and drops of pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis ſtraw-colour.

*Semper Auguſtus*, heretofore of much eſteem, hath a flower not very large, but well veined and ſtriped with deep crimſon and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis dark-violet purple.

The *Prince of Orange* is of a good Orange-colour, ſtriped with yellow, of which colour the bottom and Tamis are.

*General Effex* is of the ſame colours of the former, but the Orange deeper, the yellow paler, and more conſtantly well marked; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple, almoſt black.

*Pluto* is a dark ſullen flower, of a ſutty Orange-colour, variably marked with darker, and lighter yellow; a ſad-greeniſh bottom and blewish Tamis.

*Paſs Oudinard* is an old flower, of a ſad reddiſh colour, ſometimes well marked with brighter red and ſtraw-colour; it is common and unconstant, and ſo little eſteemed; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*Paragon Oudinard Vam Bole* is, in all things, like the laſt, onely the colours are brighter, more conſtantly well placed, and in ſome years will come ſo well marked, that ſew rich Flowers excel it; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*Agot Morine*, when it comes well is a pretty flower, of a dark reddiſh colour, variably marked with ſad *Iſabella* and ſtraw-colour; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

*Agot Robine* is a long-leaved old flower, of a ſullen reddiſh colour, with ſome flakes and marks of an over-worn Dove-colour, with a whitish bottom and black Tamis.



*Agot Robine Paragon*, or *Robinet*, is like the last, but much better, of the same sad-red colour, often well marked with Dove-colour, crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis like the last.

The white *Agot* is like the last, but a lesser Flower, Dove-colour, well marked with deep red, inclining to murrey and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Tudart*, or *Toundart*, is like the *Agot Robine*, of a heavy dull reddish colour, the leaves edged with a smoaky Dove-colour, and sometimes a little marked with white; the bottom and Tamis black.

*Jaspar Tudart* is a larger Flower, of a brighter red than the last, some Dove-colour, and much white; bottom and Tamis black.

*Royal Tudart*, or the *Lady Wotton's Tudart*, is better than either of the two former; the flower is of a sad red colour, whipt about the edges with crimson, and striped with pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis black.

*Harvy* is a large variable Flower, but sometimes it will be of a dark purplish red colour, with great flames of deep shining crimson, and small stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

*Admiral Vander Pool* is of a dark red, inclining to liver-colour, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white, the bottom and Tamis white; this is a pretty Flower, but runs a little at last.

*Morillion nacarat* is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet-colour and milk-white, sometimes well marked, but the leaves are hollow, and at last run; the bottom blew with black Tamis.

*Cardinal Flambrant* is of a pale Scarlet-colour, well marked with white; the Flower is short and handsom, bottom and Tamis blew.

*Prince Cardinal* is a large long-leaved Flower, well marked with flesh-colour, crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Morillion de Arvers* is an ordinary low Flower, pale Scarlet, marked with pale yellow, and runs at last.

*Orient Virgin* is a good Flower, pale Scarlet, and pure white, well divided in small marks and stripes; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*General Gowda* is a large Flower, of a bright crimson colour, sometimes well marked with white, but commonly the red hath the mastery; besides, the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

*Triumphans* is a smaller Flower than the last, the stalk weak, the colours good crimson and white, but very unconstant; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Envy* is a good Flower, of an excellent crimson colour, well marked with



with good white, especially on the inside the leaves; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*Bew Turnier* hath a Flower in fashion like the last, the colours are grede-line, crimson and white, but very unconstant, and often little or no white.

*Bel la Bar* is an old Flower, like the last, of the same colours, but more constantly marked with white.

*Bel Breire* hath a weak stalk and small flower, of a good crimson colour, guarded and striped with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Bel Brune* is a fair Flower, of a dark brown crimson colour, well marked, feathered, and striped with white, the bottom pale yellow, with large dusty-brown Tamis.

The *Cardinal* is a low Flower, of a deep-dark red colour, sometimes feathered with white, and often all red; some of them are rectified, and come much better marked; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Vesta* hath a Flower round and handsome, of a deep-shining crimson colour, variably spread with white, but if the red have the mastery, it soon runneth over the white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Royal Vesta*, or *Nonpare*, is a better and more constant Flower than the last; the colours are carnation, crimson, and white: when the flower marks well, the bottom is white, and the Tamis blew.

*Mazarine* hath long, narrow, sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale crimson colour, marked with deeper red and white, but unconstant; the bottom blew, and the Tamis black.

*Sattine*, *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, is all one old Flower, with a tall upright stalk, and short leaves, of a pale carnation colour, flaked and marked with white, a little apt to run; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

*Morillion de Argiers* is an ordinary Flower, of a blewish-red colour, marked something like the last with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The *Pearl* is an old Flower, of a bright carnation colour, marked and striped with more and less white; the leaves of the Flower twine, and stand different from others; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Bien venu* is like the last in the fashion of the Flower, but much better; it is of a pale carnation colour, striped and variably marked with white, the tops of the leaves pale flesh-colour; bottom and Tamis blew.

*Admiral Cataline* is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and constantly well marked with white; the bottom white, and Tamis pale yellow.

*Susanna* is a delightful Flower, of a comely form, the colours bright carnation,



tion, and Snow-white, from the first opening, well parted and divided, the bottom white, with pale greenish Tamis. Those of this kind which rectifie, and have most white, are called *Astreas*, others the *Virgin of Amsterdam*.

The *Pellican*, when it comes right, is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation colour, marked thick with smaller and bigger stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis of a greenish dark blew colour.

*Belline* is a small weak-stalked Flower, of a blewish carnation colour, a little marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Past Belline* chiefly differeth from the last in the colours of the Flower, those of this being carnation, some gredeline, and much white, well placed and parted; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*General Sweman* is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and paned on the tops of the leaves; the bottom white, and Tamis blew.

*Camusetta* is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green leaves, which are large and full of whitish spots; the flower hath large broad leaves, well veined, striped, and marked, especially on the insides, with carnation, some gredeline, and much white; the bottom, by the well-marking of the Flower, is commonly white, and the Tamis blew.

*Paragon Francoise* is a handsome Flower, of a good deep carnation-colour, well marked with long stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Admiral of France* is like the last, in colour and manner of marking, but the leaves of this twine, and do not stand round as those of other flowers; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Benedictine* is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation colour, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

*Paragon Blackburn* hath a tall stalk, and fair flower, with broad leaves, yet sharp pointed, of a light carnation colour, with some marks of deeper red, flamed and striped with white, the bottom and Tamis blew. This was raised by Mr. *Humphrey Blackburn*, late Keeper of the Garden at *York-house* in the *Strand*, from the seeds of the *Past Oudinard*, as he told me, when he gave me the root.

*Paragon de Gildon* is a good Flower, of a fine carnation-colour, deep crimson, and pure white, well placed and broken; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Dantile de Flure* is of a pale *Rose*-colour, prettily laced, marked and spotted with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow: this is a pleasant Flower, but runs a little at last.

*Past Rosie* is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon pale *Rose*-colour, with crimson, and some veins of straw-colour, resembling a well-watered Tabby; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Rosillante*



*Rosilliant* is a large Flower, Rose-colour, variably spotted and striped with white, which commonly hath the maltery; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Holsernes*, or *Golia*, is a very tall Flower, marked all over with shadows of Rose-colour, and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis yellow, new of little esteem.

*Turban* is a large round hollow-leaved Flower, often with eight or more leaves, of a reddish Peach-colour, flamed up the middle and sides with crimson; the bottom blew, with dark brown Tamis.

The *Chimney-sweeper* is a low short-leaved round Flower, of a blackish dark red colour, with a large round whitish bottom, and pale yellow Tamis; some of these will happen to be striped with more or less white, and then called the striped *Chimney-sweeper*, and as they mark, so valued.

*Admiral Heart* is a handsome Flower, of a good carnation colour, deep crimson, and good white; the bottom blew, with black Tamis.

*Zeablom* is of divers sorts, the most ordinary is of a sad blewish red colour, sometimes a little marked with white, very unconstant, and apt to run, as most of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and Tamis sad purple.

*Royal Zeablom*, or *Coning*, is at first opening a fine Flower, striped and veined through every leaf thereof with blewish carnation, gredeline, and white; but if the season be hot, it will run and be flubbered all over; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*Cedo nulli* is of near affinity with the last, but much a better flower, of a good blewish carnation-colour, well marked and variegated with crimson, some gredeline, and good white; of this there are two or three sorts, but the best hath more white, and is not apt to run as the other are; the bottom and Tamis blew, and called *Cedo nulli de Bard*.

*Lanscot Bole* is a fine Flower, of a bright carnation-colour, finely agoted and striped with gredeline and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Altes Royal* is sometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep blewish red colour, marked with some light crimson and white, but when the red hath the mastery, it will quickly run over the other colours; the bottom and Tamis are dark blew.

*Zweman John Garet*, or *Chamolet*, is an old Flower, of a deep Peach-colour, chamleted and striped with red and white; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

*Paragon Lifgin* is an ordinary Flower, a little marbled and striped about the edges with *Isabella*-colour, and pale yellow, and sometimes over all the Flower; it hath a greenish dark bottom, and sad blew Tamis.

The *Parot* is of several sorts, some all green, unless a little whitish towards



wards the sides of the leaves, others have the leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the sides almost white; but there is one noble kind hercof, which for its excellency is called

The *Rich Parot*, this groweth tall and strong, the green leaves rent in the sides, the flower large, and formed something like the last, onely it hath spots on the sides of the leaves, which are of a dark brown colour, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whitish green colour, very strange in fashion and colours from all others; the bottom and Tamis of all the *Parots* are of a pale greenish yellow colour.

*Agot Rampard* is a fine Flower, of a heavy sad *Isabella*-colour, with some marks of rich crimson, and great stripes of yellow; a dark bottom, with large black Tamis.

*Agot Gekeire* is a low Flower, with long narrow sharp-pointed leaves, of a colour betwixt Horse-flesh and *Isabella*, a little striped with white; the bottom blew, with large purple Tamis.

*Star de Mans* is a small Flower, with long and very narrow sharp-pointed leaves, at first opening twisted at the ends, which after open, and spread flat like a star, with six points, of a reddish *Isabella*-colour, striped towards the bottom with white; the bottom and Tamis both pale yellow.

*Marvelia de Quacle* is of a pale *Isabella*-colour, with many red spots standing together on the inside of the leaves, like unto a sprig of *Barberies*, and sometimes a little striped with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

The *President* is a round Globe-formed Flower, marked with purplish red, lighter and sadder yellow; the bottom and Tamis violet.

The *Royal President* is much a better Flower, finely marked with crimson and white.

*Nofte*, or the *Royal Shuttle-maker*, is worthy esteem, the leaves of the flower are sharp-pointed, and a little twine, finely marked with bright flesh-colour, deep scarlet, and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis black: this usually puts forth a bulb or young root betwixt the stalk and lower leaf, whereby it is aptly increased.

*La perfeit*, or *Turdif rectified*, is a pretty low Flower, of a pleasant carnation, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

*Pompeza* is a fair large Flower, constantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Eminentissime* is at first a fine Flower, with long sharp-pointed leaves, well striped with Peach-colour, carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

The *Eagle* is a fair Flower, Peach-colour, pale gredeline, some deep crimson, and pure white; bottom and Tamis purple.

The



The *Royal Agot* is a beautiful flower, striped, agotted, and variously marked with *Rose-colour*, deep crimson, and fine white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

*Agot Oriental* is a good flower, finely marked with *Rose-colour*, gredeline, some crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

*Paragon Florison* is a good flower, the leaves sharp-pointed, variably veined, striped, and marked with *Isabella*, Peach-colour, and milk-white; the bottom blew, and Tamis dark violet purple.

*Morillon Curtis* is a large strong thriving flower, most of a carnation-colour, a little crimson about the edges, and well feathered with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Admiral de Mans* is an old flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but flubbed, and not well parted; besides, it is apt to run, and the bottom and Tamis yellow.

*Jacoea rectified* is in colours like the last, but much a better flower, commonly marked up the middle of the leaves with a great feathered stripe of deep red, the rest white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

*Paragon de Costa* is like the last, but a better flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red colour, and good white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

*General of Holland* is an old flower, of a deep blewish red colour, with great marks, and small stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*La Towers* is a weak-stalked flower, which when it comes well, hath one or two large broken stripes, of a blewish red colour, through the middle of every leaf, the rest white; the bottom blew, and the Tamis black.

*Bell Pallas of Paris* is a better flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, it is commonly well marked, and striped upon a blewish red, with some crimson, and more white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Pas bel Tew*, or *Numero une*, is an old flower, agotted and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconstant; the bottom and Tamis of a dark blew, dusted with yellow.

*Marbre Jasper* is like the last, but a fairer and more constant flower, of a brighter gredeline, agotted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown dusty Tamis.

*Agot Poit vin*, or *Pas Cittadel*, is an old flower, with narrow sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale gredeline and murrey purple, sometimes agotted, veined, and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*White pas Cittadel* is in all things like the last, but that the white hath the mastery, and therefore more esteemed than the former.



*Dorile* is a handsome flower, of a blewish bright carnation, varied and striped with good white; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

*Carthago* is something like the last, but much a better flower, of the same bright blewish carnation colour, and more constantly well striped, and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Diana* is of several sorts, the best we call *La bella Diana*, which is a good flower, of a bright blewish carnation, varied, striped, and well marked with deep red and pure white, throughout every leaf thereof, with a blew bottom, and purple Tamis.

*Dispute Doria* is a kind of *Diana*, the flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked, and striped with small lines of deep red and snow-white; the bottom and Tamis like those of the *Diana*.

*Dianea* is a flower of my own raising from the seeds of the *Diana*, from which it differs, in that the leaves are edged and finely whipped about, with a deep brown purple, and feathered in the middle with the same colour upon snow white; the Tamis dark blew.

*General Doctor Bole* is a fine flower, of a blewish bright carnation, curled about the edges, well striped and marked with crimson and pure white, which commonly hath the mastery; the bottom blew, with small black Tamis.

*Otter, or Otbo de Mans*, is a tall large old flower, often containing eight or more leaves, of a dull heavy purple colour, lifted up the sides, and sometimes feathered through the leaves with white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

*Brown purple Cataline* is like the last in the fashion of the flower, but of a better brown purple colour, feathered and striped up the sides and middle of the leaves with large lifts of white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

*Past Heron, or Grand purpur de Book*, is an old flower, with three leaves standing up like a *Herns* top, and three turning down, of a fullen, yet shining purple colour, with many small lines of milk white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

*Violetta* is one of the first blown of the *Media's*, it is of a violet purple colour, sometimes well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The *Flanders Widow* is a common flower, of a sad purple colour, and marked towards the bottom with a sadder purple, and some white; the bottom of this, and all the other *Widows*, is small, and of a greenish blew colour, with purple Tamis.

The *good Widow* is in all things like the last, but more and better marked with white.



The *fair Widow* differeth from the last, in that the flower is shorter, more and better striped and marked with two sad purples and white.

*Princess Royal* came from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs onely from it, in that the leaves of the sad purple flower are list about the sides with white.

The *white Widow* is of the same fashion and colour with the other *Widows*, but commonly striped and marked with more white.

*Deesse*, or (as we call it) the *Prince of Wales*, is of the family of the *Widows*, and formerly esteemed; of this we have two sorts, the best is of a good deep purple, well striped and feathered through every leaf thereof with white; the other is a lesser flower, the leaves narrow and sharp-pointed, not so well marked as the other; the bottoms and Tamis of both like those of the *Widows*.

*Princess Turgiana* is the best of all the generation of *Widows*, the flower hath thin leaves, well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly hath the mastery; the bottom and Tamis like those of the *Widows*.

*Ariana* is of my own raising from the seeds of the *Turgiana*, from which it differs, in that the leaves are thicker, purer white from the first opening, and very well marked with bigger and lesser broken stripes, and drops of bright crimson; the Tamis purple.

*Rundelo*, *Angelica*, or *Paragon Bembrig*, is a large long-leaved flower, of a deep reddish purple colour, flaked and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis of a dark purple colour.

*Brown Anvers* is a fair well-formed flower, of a sad reddish brown purple colour, striped and marked with some lighter purple, and more or less white; the bottom blew, with dark purple Tamis.

*Bew Anvers* is like the last, onely the colours are brighter, and the flower commonly better marked; in bottom and Tamis like the former.

*General Anvers*, or *Brown Duke of Brabant*, is like the last, but better marked with a brown and lighter purple, and often well striped with white; the bottom and Tamis as in those of the two other.

*General Bole* is a good flower, of near affinity with the *Brown Anvers*; the flower is agoted, striped, and variably marked with a darker and lighter reddish purple and white, with a blew bottom and purple Tamis; it is a tender flower, and the root apt to perish in a hot or over-dunged soil; of this there are two or three sorts, but the best is that called *General Bol Talbon*.

*Paragon Jeron*, or *Jeronymus Royal*, is a good flower, striped and marked with shades of purple and good white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.



*Dorothy of Holland* is a good flower, of a deep brown purple colour, finely whipt about the edges, and well striped and marked with a redder and lighter purple, and pure white, the bottom and Tamis purple; of this there are two sorts, but the best is called the *North Dorothy*.

*Carolus* is an excellent flower, elegantly marked and striped with shades of murrey, purple, and pure white, through every leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

*Pas Zeablom of Paris* is the best of all the *Zeabloms*; the flower is fair, of a deep purple-colour, very well marked with white; the bottom blew, with dark purple Tamis.

*Veluete*, or the *Velvet Tulip*, is a good flower, of a deep dark velvet purple-colour, marked with some lighter purple and white stripes, especially in the tops of the leaves; the bottom and Tamis black.

*Brown purple de Maris*, as it is commonly called, is an excellent fair flower, of a rich shining brown purple-colour, and pure white, marked with great stripes up the middle of the leaves; the bottom blew, with purple Tamis.

*Agot Hammer*, is a beautiful flower, of three good colours, pale grede-line, deep scarlet, and pure white, commonly well parted, striped, agotted, and excellently placed, abiding constant to the last, with the bottom and Tamis blew. This gallant Tulip hath its name from that ingenious lover of these Rarities, Sir *Thomas Hammer*, who first brought it into *England*, from whose free community, my self and others partake the delight of this noble Flower.

*Agot St. Dennis*, or *Argus*, is of the same colours with the last, and like it in the manner of marking; the chiefest difference is, that the leaves of this are sharper-pointed, and not so broad as those of *Agot Hammer*, the grede-line a little redder, and the scarlet paler; the bottom and Tamis of this are blew like the former: a pretty Flower, but much inferior to *Agot Hammer*.

*Brabason* is of several sorts, and all of them fine flowers, of several purple colours; the most common is the *petit Brabason*, the flower being small, but well marked with two purples and white, the rest being all very good flowers, and known by several names, as *Brabason Pore*, *Brabason Hugon*, *Brabason Adrian*, *Brabason Puke*, and *Brabason Swallins*; all of them of several purples and white, notably differing from each other in colours and manner of marking.

There are other good Flowers, whose colours are of several purples and white, as, *Hispaniolet*, *Agot de Gorier*, *Arch-Duke Imperial*, *Le Arch de Auckre*, *Amphitrio*, *Armiente*, *Consergi*, and *Althea*; these more notably differ from each other in the work or fashion of marking, than the *Brabasons*, as well as in lighter and deeper, redder, or blewer purples; they are all fine Flowers, and some of them very rare.

There



There are also some other good Flowers that are crimson and white, as, *Atlas*, *Sigismond*, and *Paragon Alette*; others carnation and white, as, *Unick la Croy*, *Jacobine*, and *Finette*; all fine Flowers.

Besides these, and the *Brown purple de Marris*, and the others before mentioned, we have now other very good *Tulips*, that are purple and white, as *Brown purple Paragon*, *Brown purple Blaffack*, *Brown purple King*, and *Brown purple Prelat*, all fine Flowers, well marked with white, and notably differing from each other; yet those that are violet and white are, in *France*, more esteemed, as especially, *Agustina*, *Estoile*, and some others; but those *Tulips* now most valued, there are such as are Liver-coloured and Shammoy, Brick-colour, Carnation, and Yellow, Dark-red, and Orange, Olive-colour, and *Isabella*, and such like colours, whereof there is great diversity, and many of them so much esteemed, that they are valued at twenty Pistols a Root.

We have also now many other fine *Tulips*, of several good colours, and well marked with white and other colours, as these following.

<i>Amarantine.</i>	<i>La Constante.</i>
<i>Atlas.</i>	<i>La Valle.</i>
<i>Aurora Celeste.</i>	<i>Mahomet.</i>
<i>Bellincourt.</i>	<i>Melinda.</i>
<i>Bominda.</i>	<i>Mirandola.</i>
<i>Brabason Elserier.</i>	<i>Morillion Chirar.</i>
<i>Brabason Hugh van Hii.</i>	<i>Monster Cytroon parat.</i>
<i>Cardinal Mazerine.</i>	<i>Morine.</i>
<i>Celestine.</i>	<i>Non plus bella.</i>
<i>Dulcina.</i>	<i>Oriental.</i>
<i>Dutchess of Venice.</i>	<i>Paragon Aletta.</i>
<i>Eliza.</i>	<i>Paragon Hellena.</i>
<i>Faustina.</i>	<i>Paragon Bus.</i>
<i>Finetta.</i>	<i>Paragon Quacle.</i>
<i>Fleuricourt.</i>	<i>Paragon Gowda Quacle.</i>
<i>General Picot.</i>	<i>Richmont.</i>
<i>Hercules.</i>	<i>Saint Nicaise.</i>
<i>Jasper Angloice.</i>	<i>Sigismond.</i>
<i>Jacobine.</i>	<i>Speciosa.</i>
<i>Imperial.</i>	<i>Turney Dolphine.</i>

These forty several *Tulips* are all good Flowers, and some of them very rare. I shall now give you the names of forty other sorts of *Tulips*, all pretty Flowers, but of less value than the former, and more easie to be procured.

*Admiral*



<i>Admiral de Groot.</i>	<i>Metander.</i>
<i>Admiral van Zierchee.</i>	<i>Nonsuch.</i>
<i>Admiral Lifebrews.</i>	<i>Orinda.</i>
<i>Admiral Sierchee.</i>	<i>Paragon Vesta.</i>
<i>Belline.</i>	<i>Paragon Orant.</i>
<i>Camillus.</i>	<i>Paragon Shendelburg.</i>
<i>Dorillies.</i>	<i>Paragon pass Marmillion.</i>
<i>Daphne.</i>	<i>Queen Elizabeth.</i>
<i>Dorothea Paragonce.</i>	<i>Queen of France.</i>
<i>Duke of Calabria.</i>	<i>Rebels.</i>
<i>Don Frederick.</i>	<i>Schoon Hellena.</i>
<i>Emillia.</i>	<i>Timon.</i>
<i>Floridort.</i>	<i>Victoria.</i>
<i>Galliard.</i>	<i>Venus.</i>
<i>General Hanibal.</i>	<i>Wiggons Paragonce.</i>
<i>General Pump.</i>	<i>Xenophon.</i>
<i>Harders.</i>	<i>Youngster.</i>
<i>Jocasta.</i>	<i>Zeablon King.</i>
<i>Kerem.</i>	<i>Zelot.</i>
<i>Luxenburg Paragonce.</i>	<i>Zacaria.</i>

Besides these, there are many pretty new flowers which arise from good self-colours, which the *French* call *Bizars*, and we *French Modes*; of these I will give you the knowledge of some fine sorts, and so conclude the middle-flowering *Tulips*.

*Tremontane* is flesh-colour, pale, yellow, and *Isabella*; bottom and *Tamis* pale yellow.

*Proteus* is a pretty small flower, well marked with deeper and lighter crimson and pale yellow; a dark bottom, and violet-purple *Tamis*.

*Amidore* is a fine *Mode*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon-colour the *Tamis* purple.

*Brown George* is a large round flower, thick striped, and powdered with fadder and brighter cinnamon-colour, upon pale yellow, with black *Tamis*.

*Agot Picot* is a large flower, well marked with pale *Rose*-colour, some crimson and white; the bottom and *Tamis* blew.

*Aurora* is of the colour so called, and pale yellow, with brown *Tamis*.

*Clytus* is a fine flower, of a dark yellow colour, finely marked with small lines of hair-colour and dark crimson, with violet purple *Tamis*.

*Agot Bizar* is deep *Orange*, light flesh-colour, and pale yellow, with a greenish bottom, and black *Tamis*.

*Rich Portugal* is but a small flower, but finely marked with small lines of cinnamon-colour, and pale straw-colour, with a dark bottom, and black *Tamis*.

*Memorables*



*Memorables* hath a long-leaved flower, of the colour of pale tanned leather, prettily marked with sad purple, and bright yellow, with purple Tamis.

*Proserpine* hath the tops of the leaves of the colour of the last, yellow towards the sides, marked and whipt about with very brown dark purple; the bottom yellowish, and the Tamis purple.

The *Curle* differs from all others in the form of the flower, for this hath the leaves thick, and curiously plaited, and curled about the edges; the colour is dark yellow, finely marked all over with small lines of sad red or liver-colour; the bottom and Tamis violet-purple.

Unto these may be added some other fine sorts, as, *Eremantbe*, *Cleomedon*, *la Billy*, *Clelia*, *Zelinda*, *Phenix*, *Charmante*, *la Fine*, *Amazon*, *Swissse*, and *Philadelphia*, all fine *Tulips*, that have risen from self-colours, as many others yearly do.

*Tulipa Scrotina*, The late-flowering Tulip.

*Pato Madam*, the yellow Crown, or, as some call it, *The Crown of France*, is now a common flower, of a good full red colour, marked and crowned on the tops of the leaves, with good yellow; of this there is an inferiour kind, whose flower is more yellow than red, and therefore many ignorantly call it, *The fool's coat*; the bottom and Tamis of both these are yellow.

*Prince de la More* is a fine flower, as rare as the other is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon-colour and pale yellow, with a blew bottom, and black Tamis.

The *Scrotine Zeablom* is a weak-stalked low flower, of a deep red colour, feathered and marked with some gredeline, and at first pale yellow, which after turns white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

*Gresound* is a low small flower, of a dark red colour, striped and feathered with pale yellow; the bottom of a dark greenish colour, and the Tamis almost black.

*Star of Venus* hath a larger flower, of a good carnation-colour, marked and veined with pale yellow at first, which after turns white; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

*Paragon Mullen* is bright carnation, and sometimes well striped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Agot Romane* is an old flower, most pale *Rose*-colour, sometimes well marked about the edges with crimson, and striped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

*Marbre Harlus* is an ordinary flower, most flesh-colour, marked with *Isabella*, and sometimes a little white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

*Tenebris*



*Tenebris* is a large strong flower, of a dark deep red colour, like that called *de Roy*, with small veins of Peach-colour, a small pale yellow bottom, and dark brown Tamis.

Few of these *Tulips* but I have had, and most of them now have, (especially the best of them) growing in my own Garden.

These beautiful Flowers (warmed by the Rays of the returning Sun) disclose their bravery, to salute the first approaches of the welcome Spring; the *Præcoces* flowering from the beginning of *March*, until a good part of *April* be spent, at which time the *Media's* begin to display their noble colours, and about the end of that moneth, or the beginning of *May*, are in the height of glory; and when past, the *Serotina's* succeed, and commonly continue the greatest part of that moneth.

The roots of all *Tulips* lose their fibres every year, and are to be taken up as soon as the stalks are dry, which is commonly about *Midsummer*, and kept dry out of the ground until the time of setting of them, which, in cold grounds, is about the end of *September*, and in hot and more fertile grounds, *October*.

The more common and ordinary kinds may be set in Borders, or spaces in Knots, according to the fancy of the Owner; but for the richer and more noble sorts, they will deserve to be lodged in particular Beds by themselves, provided for that purpose, after the manner hereafter directed.

When the roots are ready to be taken up, make choice of a fair calm day, and in stiff or hard grounds, a long hollow Trowel will be fit for the purpose; but in the best light ground, it may be done with the hands only.

As the several Flowers are taken up, lay them on papers, whereon the names are written, and place them open upon some boarded floor, where they must so remain to dry about twenty days; then take away the dead fibres and loose outer skins, and such off-sets, or young roots, as will easily part from the old; which done, it will be necessary to wrap up your best roots especially, in fresh well dried papers, and on the out-sides to write the name of each Flower, which may be kept with their off-sets with them, until the middle of *August*, at which time, the off-sets must be set in a good Bed prepared for that purpose; the old-bearing roots left in the papers until the time fore-mentioned for planting them.

After your Roots are secured in Boxes, it will be very necessary often to look them over, lest any should be mouldy, as it often happeneth, which must be gently wiped off with a wollen cloth; the root dried before the fire, and so put up again into a fresh paper.

The roots thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to plant them, which, for the best bearing Roots, is a Bed or Beds, according to your store, a yard broad, and in length according to your ground, bordered with Rails, and filled two foot deep, with the lightest, freshest, and finest sifted earth that can be gotten. These Beds will contain six Roots in every row cross the Bed, which, with a line, may be exactly divided, and the



the Roots placed accordingly; but before they are set, the number of Roots in each fort must be considered, and the position of each particular designed in a paper, according to this example,

Gallatæ.	Artaban.	Carthago.	Royal President.	Veluette.	Eremantbe.
Clitus Precoc.	Arcana.	Brabazon Swaleus.	Paragon Jerom.	Dutchess of Savoy.	Amidore.
Superintendent.	Agot Saint Dennis.	Eagle Royal.	Grand Purple de Maris.	General Bol.	Clitus.
Morillon Cramosine.	Brabazon Hugh.	Spectiosa.	Agot Hammer.	La Constante.	Proteus.
Aurora van Bart.	Pompeza.	Bolton van Bol.	Brown purple King.	Carolus.	Agot Bizar.
Paragon Grebbers.	Paragon Florison.	Agot Royal.	Paragon Aletta.	The Prelate.	Phenix.

whereby reckoning the numbers, the Flowers may be set, and after known, before and after their time of bearing, and so by the same paper taken up and disposed as before is expressed. In placing these Roots, some set the saddest colours towards the sides, and the lightest in the middle; but a handsome mixture is best, not setting too many dark or light colours together, though different from each other; nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Mediæ*s, but placing each sort in a particular Bed. When these noble *Tulips* begin to rise up to flower, it is very necessary to cover the Bed with a Canvas Tilt, (supported with a frame, and raised like a *Herse*, that it touch not the flowers) especially in the night to prevent frosts, which often curdle the buds, and quite spoil the beauty of the flowers; besides, it defends them from hail and great rains, as also from the scorching heat of the Sun, and so cause them to continue long in flower. This Tilt or Canvas covering, may be taken off before the time of flowering in fair days, and to refresh them with some gentle showers, but kept covered in the night; and, when fully blown, give them not above an hours Sun in the morning, and as much in the evening, if the season be hot, otherwise they will endure more.

As for the more ordinary sorts of *Tulips* that are set in Borders, or Spaces in Knots, and no account kept of them, such, if the ground be good when they are set, may stand two years without taking up, but not longer, in respect of the off-sets that rise from them, will cause the Flowers to be small and weak, and all the nourishment proper to this Plant exhausted; so that before they are set again in the same place, the earth must be changed for that which is fresh.

After the roots are fallen, break off the heads or seed-vessel from the stalk, of every flower, unless of such you reserve for seed, which will cause them to dry down the sooner, and also fortify the roots.

Although the roots of *Tulips* are for the most part hardy, and of long continuance, yet sometimes some of the best kinds will be infected with diseases, notwithstanding our greatest diligence and care in their prefer-



vation, which happeneth to the roots of some, whilst out of ground, and to others after they are set. For the first, in observing the root of any good flower, if it appear rivelled or crumpled on the outside, and feel soft and spongy, it is a manifest sign of a consumption, which to prevent, wrap it up in wooll dipt in Sallet-oyl, and place it where it may receive some little warmth from the fire; and about the end of *August* set it in the ground, putting some foot, made by a wood-fire, mixed with sand, about it, covering the place with a pot, the bottom turned upward, to keep it from wet, until the fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September*, or not at all. With such roots thus handled, it often happeneth, that though some of the outer folds rot and consume, yet the middle and heart will remain sound, and in two or three years bear a flower again.

Now for such defects as happen to these roots after they are set, and put forth green leaves; if any of them begin to fade and wither, open the earth to the bottom of the root to find the cause, and if the root be moist, and feel soft, it is past help; but if any thing hard, it may be recovered by putting foot and dry sand to the root, and covering it, as in the former, leaving the place something open, that it may dry down the sooner: In hot days take off the pot, and take up the root as soon as the fibres are gone, and keep it in Wool wet in Oyl, near the fire; last set it again after the manner of the former. By this means, many good flowers have been saved, which neglected, had been undoubtedly lost.

And as we industriously endeavour to recover such sickly roots of choice flowers, so purposely we infect others more vulgar with sickness, by taking up the roots a little before they begin to flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their luxury, and cause them to come better marked the year following; this I have often done with strong and lusty roots of the *Pas Oudinaud*, *Pas Cittadel*, *Pas Heron*, *Agot Robine*, *Turloone*, *Widows*, and such like ordinary flowers, and commonly found the success answer my expectation in many, and some of them to come so well marked, that they might be taken for much better flowers than they are, especially if a new name be put upon them, as some Flower-merchants about *London* use to do.

The next thing to be considered, is the manner of raising new varieties, a practise fit for the best *Florists*; and this is effected chiefly, by sowing the seeds of some choice flowers, as also by the changing of off-sets, and the secret working of Nature upon divers self-colours.

For Seeds, you must be sure to make choice of such flowers as have strongest stalks, and the seed-vessel three-square, of such kinds as are most constantly well marked, and such as have the bottoms and Tamis either blue or purple, which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*, whose bottoms are commonly white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind before described, by the name of the *Omen*, that aptly marketh with three colours, and hath the bottom and Tamis both blue, from the seeds whereof doubtless many fine varieties may be raised: next unto this the *Florizante*, *Morillion Cromosine*, *Perisbot*, *Admiral Encusen*, and the rest of the well-marked *Præcoces* are not without hope; but from the *Vice-Roy*, and the varieties of *Edgers*, few better than the Originals are to be expected.



The *Media's*, or middle-flowering *Tulips*, afford many more excellent varieties fit for this purpose, as the *Dorothy of Holland*, *Carthago*, *Paragon Jeron*, *Doctor Belfon*, *Paragon Florison*, *Royal Tudart*, *Orient Virgin*, *Diana*, *Angelica*, *Cedo nulli*, *Princess Turgiana*, all the *Brabasons*, *bew Anvers*, and divers others: All these named being well-marked flowers, of different colours, with blew or purple bottoms and *Tamis*, not apt to run, but abiding constant to the last; and therefore all flowers of hope, and such as few lovers and collectors of flowers are without.

Commonly we make choice of such we intend for seed, when they are in flower, but in so doing we often fail of our purpose, for that the roots lose their fibres, and the stalks dry before the seeds come to be half ripe; to prevent which, make choice of the strongest roots you have, of such flowers you desire to feed, and set them in that part of your Garden most exposed to the Sun, six or seven inches in the ground; by which means you may gain good ripe seeds from almost any flower, as I have found by experience.

About the middle of *July*, sooner or later, as the Summer is hotter or colder, the seeds will be ready to gather, which may be known by the driness of the stalks, and the opening of the seed-vessels, which gather, and take up the roots, letting the seeds remain in the pods until the end of *September*, and then take them out, which being cleansed from chaff, may be sowed in beds of fine sifted earth, especially the more ordinary sorts; but those of the choicest flowers must be sowed in boxes, filled with the finest earth that can be gotten, in respect the young roots are apt to run down deep in the earth, so that in beds many of them will be lost: Sow not these seeds too thick, nor cover them more than a finger thick; in *March* following they will come up with small leaves like grass, and in *April* weed, and gently water them, as often as you shall find occasion. About *Midsummer*, two years after the sowing, you may take them up, cleanse the small roots, and set them again in rows at a wider distance, and so every other year, until they come to bear flowers, still altering the ground with fresh earth, and sifted compost, before you set them again; it will be six or seven years before the *Præcoces* will bear flowers, but the *Media's* a year or two sooner: when you see the flowers, mark out the best, and give them new names, casting away the common reds, yellows, and purples, and reserving such self-colours chiefly as are light, with blew, purple, or black bottoms and *Tamis*; for such often change into fairer flowers, and better marked, than many that shew their best at first flowering.

And although probably many fine flowers may be raised from the seeds of those well-marked flowers before mentioned, yet such as have a good collection of *Modes* or self-colours, observing what colours are aptest to change, and by the bottoms running up into the leaves become well marked with several colours; doubtless by sowing the seeds of such, the product may be as answerable to expectation; and though they come at first wholly of one colour, yet if that be either *Orange*, *Brimstone*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gre-deline*, *Isabella*, *Shamway*, or any other light or strange colour, they are to be esteemed; for in a year or two, many such have changed into good marked flowers, and so with all their increase continued.



To hasten which effect, let such of your colours as are strong and luxuriant, be set in lean and hungry, but fresh ground, and the next year after, in that which is fat and well manured; and so yearly removed to contrary soils, until you obtain the end desired; and such flowers may be set in your Garden, and the rest continued. The like course is held with Off-sets, to cause them to alter from the original, as many have done; for the *General Bole* came from the *Brown Anvers*, the *Cedonulli* from the *Zeablom*, and many fine flowers from the *Brabason*, *Turloon*, and *Widdows*.

As for the planting of the best *Tulips*, a provision of manured, fresh, light, sandy earth is necessary, yearly to make new beds for them, or by taking away that wherein they grew to supply the place; for if *Tulips* (as many good *Florists* conclude) be set twice in the same earth, they will languish and decay for want of agreeable nourishment; yet if you have store of Neats dung mixed with sand, that hath lain on an heap two or three years, the same sifted, and, in *August*, well mingled with the earth of your bed, in any good air, will be sufficient; many about *London* complain of the earth, when indeed the fault is in the air. I have set my best *Tulips* twenty years successively in one bed, where, by the means prescribed, they have prospered to my wish, and often beyond my expectation.

---

A Song upon the fall of a Bed of rich *Tulips*  
on a hot day.

**A** H fading Joys! how quickly are you past?  
Why do you make such haste?  
How could the Sun, when he did view  
Such excellence in you,  
Hasten your fall, and so your fate pursue.

And now sad Philomel begins to sing  
A Requiem to the Spring;  
Her chiefest Glories being past,  
It could no longer last.  
Needs must we then their hasty fall lament,  
That liv'd so fair, and di'd so innocent.

See how the flowers fall, fall, fall,  
And to their Mother Earth,  
Where first they had their birth,  
Return, as we must all.



## CHAP. X.

*Narcissus.*

The *Daffodil*, next the *Tulips*, deserveth mention, in respect of the great variety and excellence thereof; we will begin with those called *True Daffodils*, and so proceed to the *Bastard kinds*, of both which, there are single and double, some with broad, some with narrow green leaves, some bearing one, and others many flowers on one stalk; but in respect many of them are now common, and of small esteem, we will insert the best in every kind, and such onely as are fittest to be collected and entertained by all that delight in Flowers; beginning first with that best known, called

*Narcissus Nonparel.*

The *incomparable Daffodil* hath a great and something round root, covered with brownish skins, as the roots of all *Daffodils* are, from whence riseth up three or four long broad leaves, of a greyish green colour, with a stalk more than two foot high, at the top whereof, out of a thin skinny husk (as all others do) cometh forth one large single flower, hanging down the head, and looking one way, as all *Daffodils* do, consisting of six pale yellow large leaves, almost round pointed, with a large and wide chalice or cup in the middle, of a deeper yellow, cut and indented about the edges: this sometimes hath a flower with twelve or more leaves, and a large cup, which is occasioned by the sport of Nature, joyning two flowers together.

*Narcissus Nonparel flore, five chalice pleno.*

The *incomparable Daffodil*, with a double flower or cup, is, in all the parts thereof, like unto the former, the flower onely excepted, which, in this, hath the cup in the middle, very large, thick, and double, consisting of longer pale yellow leaves, and divers broken parts of the deeper yellow cup, mingled together one within another, which, besides the border of large leaves, forms a reasonable fair double flower: this is called *Narcissus pas Citroniella* by the *Walloons*, that brought it lately out of *Flanders* by that name; I have had it many years, and have now great store thereof by the increase of one root which I received from *Paris*, by the name of the *double Nonparel Daffodil*, as in truth it is.

*Narcissus Gallicus major flore pleno.*

The great double *French Daffodil* hath narrower and shorter green leaves than the former, the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing one fair double flower, composed of many sharp-pointed leaves, confusedly thrust together without order, of a pale yellow colour, almost white; the leaves of this flower are thin, and apt to stick together, and never open at all if the season be wet; yet in some years it will come very fair, and well opened.

*Narcissus*



*Narcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno.*

**T**He *lesser double French Daffodil* is in all the parts thereof lesser than the other, it beareth upon a weak stalk one fine double flower, made of many sharp-pointed leaves lying one over the other, and shorter by degrees to the middle thereof, like a star with six points; this is of something a yellower collour than the former, and openeth well.

*Narcissus albus flore pleno Virginianus.*

**T**He *double white Daffodil of Virginia* cometh up with two small green leaves, and betwixt them the stalk, about six inches high, bearing one fair double white flower, in form like the last described, but onely in the middle thereof cometh forth a small long white fork or horn, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower; this is tender, and will scarcely endure our Winters, yet more hardy than that little single upright *Virginian Daffodil*, called *Atto Musco*, which is not worth the care which is required in the keeping of it.

*Narcissus albus multiplex.*

**T**He *double white Daffodil* is so common, and well known unto all that have any judgment in flowers, that it needeth no description, yet for the beauty of the flower, and the sweet scent, may be admitted; every other year, in *June* or *July*, it must be taken up, the small roots and off-sets cast away, the biggest onely retained, which may be kept dry until the middle of *September*, and then set, will, in due season, bring forth fair double flowers.

These are the best of the true *Daffodils*, that bear one flower on a stalk; I shall now give you the time of their flowering, and then proceed to the next division, which is of those true *Daffodils* that bear many flowers on one stalk, leaving all other observations concerning the planting and ordering of them to the end of the Chapter, where one general direction may serve for all.

The *Non-pareil*, single and double, flower in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; the *double French Daffodils* sooner, about the middle of *March*; the *white of Virginia* in the end of *April*, and *common white* about the same time, or a little after it.

*Narcissus Africanus aureus major.*

**T**He *great yellow Daffodil of Africa* is the most stately of all the single *Daffodils* that bear many flowers on one stalk, whereof there are four or five sorts, but none of them comparable to this, so that those that are furnished with this, will care but little for any of the other; the leaves of this noble *Daffodil* are long and broad, of a greener colour than others, among which cometh forth a strong stalk, not so long as the leaves, bearing at the top thereof, in an old and well grown Plant, ten or twelve large flowers, of a fair shining yellow colour, with round large boles or cups, of a deeper yellow than the six outer leaves, of an excessive sweet scent; the

root



root is great, and in fashion like that of other *Daffodils*; it is usually called *Narcissus d' Algiers*, and *Africanus Polyanthos*.

*Narcissus Sulphureus major.*

THE great *Brimstone-coloured Daffodil* hath narrower and greener leaves than the last, yet full as long; it hath commonly four or five flowers on one stalk, which, at first opening, are of a bright *Lemon-colour*, with a large round *Saffron-coloured cup*; after it hath been blown some time, the leaves turn to a more fullen *Brimstone-colour*, and the cup also waxeth paler; this is sweet like the former, and worthy of esteem.

*Narcissus Narbonensis sive medio luteus.*

THE *French Daffodil with the yellow cup*, hath long and something broad leaves, but not so long as the two former, it beareth sometimes eight or ten flowers on one stalk, made of six small white leaves, and a little round yellow cup in the middle, of a soft sweet scent; of this kind there are five or six several sorts, some flowering earlier, some bigger, and some bearing more flowers than others.

*Narcissus totus albus Polianthos.*

THE *all-white Daffodil with many flowers* is like the *French Daffodil* last described, onely the flowers are all white, as well the cup as the outer leaves: of this there is a lesser and a greater, but the greater is much the better.

*Narcissus Cyprinus flore pleno Polianthos.*

THE *double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus with many flowers*, hath leaves almost as broad and long as the former, and a stalk above a foot high, which beareth four or five small double pale yellow flowers, of a strong heady scent; it is tender, and must be defended from frosts in the Winter.

*Narcissus medio luteus Corona duplici.*

THE *Turkey Daffodil with a double Crown*, cometh up with three or four long broad leaves, with a large tall stalk, bearing four or five small milk-white flowers, with a double yellow cup in the middle, composed of many small short yellow leaves, or parts of several cups, one within another; this is exceeding sweet, and not so tender as the last.

*Narcissus Chalcidonicus flore pleno Polianthos.*

THE *double Daffodil of Constantinople with many flowers* is like the last described, the leaves come up before other *Daffodils*, and the stalk beareth four or five small double white flowers, the leaves standing without order, and many pieces of a yellow cup among them: there is another of this kind that beareth fewer and lesser flowers; the pieces of the yellow cup, that is mixed with the white leaves, are edged with purple; they are both very sweet and fine flowers, but the first is much the better, and is more tender than the other.

The



The great African Daffodil flowereth about the middle of March, the Brimstone-colour in the beginning of April, the French Daffodils, and the all-white, betimes in March; the double yellow of Cyprus flowereth about the end of April, and the other of Constantinople about the end of March, but, after some mild Winter, much sooner.

The next division of true Daffodils is of *Juncifolia's*, those with round rush-like leaves, whereof there is some diversity, the best of which are these that follow.

*Narcissus Juncifolius albus.*

THE white *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil*, hath a small round blackish root, from whence spring up three or four small long Rush-like green leaves, with a stalk more than a foot high, bearing three or four little flowers, each containing six white leaves, and a round cup in the middle, of the same colour. There is another of this kind, that beareth white flowers, with larger cups, in nothing else differing.

*Narcissus Juncifolius flore albo reflexo.*

THE white turning *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil*, hath green leaves like the former, but somewhat shorter, rounder, and greener, the leaves of the flowers are larger, the cups much bigger, and both of a white colour: the six leaves turning back even to the foot stalks.

*Narcissus Juncifolius flore luteo reflexo.*

THE yellow-turning *Junquilia* differeth chiefly from the last in the colour of the flowers, which in this are wholly of a gold yellow colour.

*Narcissus Juncifolius chalice albo reflexis foliis luteis.*

THE yellow-turning *Junquilia* with a white cup differeth from the rest, in that the outer leaves of the flowers are pale yellow, and the cups milk white.

*Narcissus Juncifolius chalice luteo reflexis foliis albidis.*

THE white-turning *Junquilia* with a yellow cup, is onely different from the other, in that the flowers are contrary to them, the turning leaves in this being white, and the cup yellow.

*Narcissus Juncifolius luteus magno chalice.*

THE *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil* with a great cup, is bigger in all the parts thereof than any of the former, the flowers are seldom more than three on one stalk, which are larger than in any other *Rush Daffodil*, the outer leaves are yellow, and do not turn towards the stalk, but rather towards the cup, which is big proportionably to the outer leaves, and of a deeper yellow colour.



*Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno.*

THE double *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil*, in all the parts thereof, is like the common *Junquilia*, only the flowers of this are thick and double, consisting of several rows of leaves, with the cups, or pieces thereof, betwixt every row, of bigger leaves, and wholly of a fair yellow colour: there is another of this kind that beareth double flowers, but lesser, and much inferiour to this.

All these *Junquilia's*, or *Rush Daffodils*, do flower in *April*, some sooner than others, and most of those that turn back their leaves are commonly in flower together.

*Narcissus Marinus sive tertius Mathioli.*

THE great *Sea Daffodil*, or *Mathiolus his third Daffodil*, hath a root far bigger than any other the forementioned *Daffodils*, the leaves are commonly six in number, of a whitish green colour, twice as thick and broad as any of the former, but not so long as many of them, from the middle and sides whereof springeth up one, two, and sometimes three great stalks, more than a foot high, bearing at the tops thereof ten, twelve, or more flowers on each stalk, consisting of six white leaves, spread or laid open, with a white short cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into six corners, from whence standeth forth long white threads, turning up the ends, and some other white threads in the middle also, tipped with yellow pendants.

This springeth late out of the ground, seldom before the beginning of *April*, and flowereth in the end of *May*, and sometimes not until the beginning of *June*.

*Narcissus Indicus autumnalis latifolius rubellus instar Lilii polianthos.*

THE *Indian broad-leaved Autumn Daffodil*, with many Lily-like reddish flowers on one stalk.

*Narcissus Indicus autumnalis rubello albicante colore polianthos.*

THE *Indian Autumn Daffodil*, with many bluish flowers on one stalk.

*Narcissus Indicus latifolia squamosa radice flore phœniceo.*

THE *Indian broad-leaved Daffodil*, with a scaly root, and scarlet flower.



*Narcissus latifolius flore Phœniceo instar Jacobei poliantlos.*

**T**He broad-leaved Daffodil, with Scarlet flowers, many on one stalk, vulgarly called *Jacoea*; this is the red Daffodil, described by Mr. Parkinson, the plant is tender, unapt to live with us, and the flower of small beauty.

*Narcissus Virginianus latifolius flore purpurascete.*

**T**He broad-leaved Virginian Daffodil with a purplish flower. This Daffodil beareth many flowers on one stalk, like small *Lilies*, of a fullen purplish colour, never opening, and seldom shewing the inner sides of the leaves, in its natural Countrey, and, I doubt, will hardly live in ours. Of this generation is the *Narcissus* of Japan, or *Garnsey Lily*, which there prospers, and bears in October Peach-coloured flowers.

These *Indian Daffodils* flower late, most of them not before September, and some after; they are all strangers in England, except that of *Garnsey*: many of them are described by *Ferrarius*, and I find them all mentioned in the Catalogue of the *Paris* Garden, but of what beauty they are, or how they prosper there, I confess I am yet to learn; and I doubt *Indian* Plants like little better in *France* than with us; besides, they being of the nature of the great Sea-Daffodil, if the fibres be either broken in taking up those large roots, or spoiled by so long a journey, the roots will undoubtedly perish, and never comprehend in the ground, or spring at all. And thus much for the true *Daffodilla*; and now we shall pass to the Bastard kinds, and set down some of the best of them, beginning with the biggest and best known, called,

*Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus.*

**T**He great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil, from a deep root set deep in the ground, which it affecteth, cometh up many thick stiff leaves, of a grayish green colour, with a stalk three foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair large yellow flower, not hanging down the head, but standing forth, consisting of six short, and something broad leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, and wide open at the mouth, turning up the brims.

*Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.*

**T**He great white Spanish bastard Daffodil, is not so large as the former yellow in any of the parts thereof; it beareth one milk-white flower, hanging down the head, which is of the fashion, and almost as big as the former; there are two other sorts of white Spanish bastard Daffodils, which are lesser, and wholly of a snow-white colour.



*Pseudonarcissus maximus flore pleno.*

THE greatest double bastard Daffodil, or Tradescants double Daffodil, of all other is the most stately, and beareth the biggest, doublest, and gallantest flower of all the double Daffodils; it hath a great round root, covered with a brownish skin, from whence springeth four or five somewhat large leaves, but not very long, of a whitish green colour, the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair great flower, very much spread open like a full-blown Province-Rose, consisting of a great number of small pale yellow leaves, and almost as many larger, of a deeper yellow colour, standing in rows one under another, shorter and shorter by degrees, even to the middle of the flower.

*Pseudonarcissus major flore pleno.*

TUGGIES great double bastard Daffodil, in all the parts thereof is like the last described, but onely in the fashion of the flower, which, of this, is of the same yellow colour, large and double, but not so well spread open, nor the broken parts of the cup so well parted, being liketo the next in fashion, but far more thick and double, and a much better flower.

*Pseudonarcissus minor flore pleno.*

THE lesser double bastard Daffodil, or Willmors double Daffodil, hath as large roots, and something longer leaves than the former; it beareth one double yellow large flower, but not so fair and double as either of the former, yet the leaves of this are larger, though not so many; sometimes it will be a fair double flower with the cup much broken, and mixed with the paler outer leaves, and sometimes with the six paler outer leaves, and a great double trunk, in some, close and unbroken, and in others, half broken, and divided into many parts.

*Pseudonarcissus flore pleno minimus.*

THE least double bastard Daffodil, or Parkinsons double Daffodil, is like the last in all the parts thereof, but lesser; the flower is double, consisting of some rows of pale yellow outer leaves, and some pieces of a broken cup, deeper greenish yellow trunk, forming a long greenish yellow double flower; not so big as the last.

*Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.*

THE double English bastard Daffodil, or Gerards double Daffodil, differeth onely from the common English bastard Daffodil, in that the flower of this is double, consisting of the pale yellow outer leaves, and parts of the deeper yellow trunk, divided in several rows one within another, and sometimes the trunk is onely double, and some parts or sides of the flower of a greenish yellow.



*Pseudonarcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.*

THE golden double narrow-leaved Daffodil hath narrow leaves, of a whitish green colour, about four or five inches long, with a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one double flower, consisting of six yellow outward leaves, and many that are smaller and of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, with some of the paler leaves among them; the middle of the flower pointing forth, different from all the double Daffodils; this is as rare as any of the former.

They do all flower from the middle of March to the middle of April, most of them being commonly in flower together.

*Pseudonarcissus Juncifolius albus.*

THE white bastard *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil*, hath two or three large green leaves, not altogether so round or *Rush*-like as those of the fore-mentioned kinds; the stalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one small white flower, with six small and short leaves, standing about the middle of the trunk, which is long, and very wide open at the brims, the small outer leaves are a little greenish, and the great trunk is milk-white.

*Pseudonarcissus Juncifolius luteus major.*

THE great yellow bastard *Junquilia* hath bigger, longer, and broader green leaves than the former, the stalk is higher, and the flower larger and more open at the mouth than the white, and wholly of a yellow colour: of this there is another sort, that no way differeth from it, but in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof; there is likewise a third, that is like the great yellow, but fairer, and flowereth a moneth after it, in all other parts agreeing.

All these bastard *Junquilia's* flower in March except the last, which is a moneth later; the lesser yellow is the most common, and is sold by the *Walloons* by the name of *Junquilia Mutone*.

The greatest number of the *Daffodils* are hardy, and increase exceedingly in almost any soil, and some of them are very tender, and must be planted in good earth, a warm place, and defended from frosts in Winter; such are the double white *Daffodils* of *Virginia*, the double yellow of *Cyprus*, and those of *Constantinople*, and indeed, all those that bear many flowers on one stalk, are more tender than the other sorts; therefore it will be convenient to place them altogether under some South wall, where they may stand unmoved many years, in respect they are not very apt to off-set; neither do they yearly, unless they be taken up, lose all their fibres, so that by long standing in a place the roots will grow great, and the flowers will be many and fair; all the other sorts that bear but one flower, may be taken up in the beginning of June, and kept dry until September, the *Sea-Daffodil*, and those of *India* excepted, which hold their fibres, and must not be removed but upon necessity, and then planted again as soon as may be.

The



The *Sea-Daffodil* is far more hardy than those of *India*, which require to be planted in boxes, and housed in Winter; but the other may be set under a South wall, where it may stand twenty years without removing. If any desire to sow the seeds of *Daffodils*, in hope to raise some new varieties, those of the *Nouparel*, the great *Spanish* yellow, the *Spanish* whites, the great *Junquilia*, and the bastard kind, are the aptest to bring good seeds, and the likeliest to yield diversities; they may be sowed in *September*, and not removed of three years, and then in *June* taken up, and presently set again in good ground, at wider distances, where they may stand until you may see what flowers they will bear, and then disposed as they shall deserve.

The seeds of the *Sea-Daffodil* must be sowed very thin by it self, and not removed for the space of ten years, about which time it will bear flowers, and when you take it up, the fibres, which it still holdeth, must be kept whole, and the root presently set again, where it may stand without removing: All the *Indian Daffodils* are of the same nature, but much more tender. If the seeds were obtained, perhaps they might be the products to Plants more durable, being naturalized and bred up in our own Countrey; but so long expectation requireth much patience, though little pains in planting, onely sowing them in boxes, letting them not freeze in Winter, nor want water in Summer.

Having now done with the *Daffodils*, we will conclude this Chapter with some diversities of *Lucoium Bulbosum*, the *Bulbous Violet*, which is of the nature of the *Daffodils*, and then proceed to the *Hyacinths*.

*Lucoium Bulbosum præcox majus.*

THE greater early *bulbous Violet*, from a small round root, like unto that of a *Daffodil*, putteth forth three or four very green broad flat and short leaves, with a naked green stalk, at the top whereof, out of a thin skin, cometh forth one, and sometimes two small white flowers, hanging down the heads, consisting of six short leaves, standing round together, with small sharp points, of a pale greenish colour.

*Lucoium Bulbosum præcox minus.*

THE lesser early *Bulbous Violet* cometh up with two narrow greyish green leaves, with a small stalk betwixt them, bearing one small pendulous flower, with three small pointed white leaves, on the out side, with three shorter within them, standing round like a cup, edged with green: this is that common kind, vulgarly called the *Snow-flower*.

*Lucoium majus Bulbosum serotinum.*

THE great late-flowering *Bulbous Violet*, is in all the parts thereof very like unto the first, but much bigger, it beareth upon a reasonable tall stalk, bigger in the middle than at either end, three or four flowers, like in form and colour unto the first: we have had two other varieties which came from *Portugal*, but both of them so tender, that they would not abide in our cold Countrey.



The first flowereth about the end of *February*; the second, or lesser, a fortnight before it, and the great late flowering kind, not until *May*.

They all increase by the root like *Daffodils*, being very apt to off-set; they lose their fibres, and therefore may be taken up, and kept dry until Autumn, and then choice being made of the biggest roots to set, the rest may be cast away; for a few of these will be sufficient to furnish a Garden, especially of the lesser and common kind.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Hyacinthus, sive Jacinthus.*



The *Hyacinth*, or *Jacinth*, is of divers sorts, and many of them of small esteem; we will make choice of the best, and set them down in order, beginning with that so much desired by all Florists.

#### *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosa radice.*

The great *Indian tuberos-rooted Hyacinth*, hath a thick tuberos knobbed root, formed into several heads, with many thick fibres at the bottoms of them; from those heads rise up several strong and tall stalks, set with divers fair, long, and broad green leaves, joyned at the bottom close unto the stalk; where they are biggest, growing smaller and smaller even to the top thereof, where stand many fair large flowers, each composed of six white leaves, spread open like those of a white *Daffodil*, with some short threds in the middle, and of a strong sweet scent: there is another of this kind, that differeth onely from this, in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof.

#### *Hyacinthus Botroides major sive Muscari flore flavo.*

The great *yellow Musk Grape flower*, or *yellow Muscari*, from a long round root, with many thick fat fibres underneath (which do not perish, as those of many of the other *Jacinths* do) spring up five or six leaves, which at first are reddish, and after of a whitish green colour, hollow, or guttered on the upper side; sometimes from an old root that hath stood long unremoved, cometh up three or four weak stalks, commonly lying on the leaves, loaden towards the top with many flowers, like little bottles, of a fair yellow colour, and of a Musk sweet scent.

#### *Muscari flore cineritio.*

The *Ash-coloured Muscari*, is, in roots, leaves, stalks, and flowers, like unto the last, but something lesser, the leaves a little paler, and the flowers of a bleak Ash-colour, as sweet, or rather sweeter than the former.



*Muscari flore rubro.*

**T**He red *Muscari* differeth chiefly from the last, in that the flowers of this are of a yellowish red colour, and of a softer sweet scent.

*Muscari flore albo.*

**T**He white *Muscari* is like the last, onely the flowers of this are of a pale bleak white colour, and of a strong Musky scent.

*Hyacinthus comosus ramosus purpureus.*

**T**He fair-haired branched *Jacinth* hath broader leaves than any of the former, not lying on the ground, but standing more upright, but hollow like the other, the stalk riseth up half a yard high, branched out on every side, with many tufts or knaps at the ends of them, of a dark murrey purple colour: the roots are great, and hold their fibres like those of the *Muscari*.

*Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior.*

**T**He fair curled-haired *Jacinth*, is, in all the parts thereof, like the former, the onely difference being in the flowers, which, of this, is a bush, or tuft of many branches, sub-divided into divers long curled threds, or hairs, of a fine bright murrey purple colour, as well the top of the stalk as the flower: this is a beautiful and strange fashioned flower, and hath been of great esteem, but now grown something common.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruannus.*

**T**He great starry *Jacinth* of *Peru*, from a great root, like unto that of the *Muscari*, come up before Winter, many broad, long, sharp-pointed green leaves, which lie on the ground round about the head thereof, from whence riseth up a thick short stalk, bearing from the middle to the top thereof, upon long foot-stalks, very many blew star-like flowers, with some blew threds, tipt with yellow pendants, standing about a middle head, which is of a deeper blew colour than that of the six outer leaves.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruannus flore albo.*

**T**He great white starry *Jacinth* of *Peru*, hath leaves of a lighter green colour, and lesser than those of the former, the flowers are so many on the stalk, and white, with a little shew of blush towards the bottom, in all other parts agreeing with the other.

*Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruannus flore carneo.*

**T**He great blush starry *Jacinth* of *Peru*, is in all things like the first, the onely difference is in the colour of the flowers, which, in this, are of a fine purplish blush-colour.



*Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolio, & radice cæruleo.*

**T**He *blew Lily-leaved Starry Jacinth*, hath a root composed of pale yellow scales, like unto that of the white *Lily*, but smaller and longer, from whence spring up many broad green leaves, like unto those of a *Lily*, but shorter; the stalk riseth about a foot high, bearing many star-like flowers at the top thereof, which are of a light blew colour, with six short leaves in the middle, standing round like a cup.

Of this kind there are two sorts, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, which in the one is white, and in the other blush, in all other respects agreeing with the former.

The *Indian Hyacinth* doth not flower in our Countrey until *August*; the *Muscaries*, and the *fair-hair'd Jacinths* flower in *April*; the *Starry-jacinths of Peru*, and those with *Lily leaves*, bring forth their flowers in *May*.

The roots of all these *Jacinths* do hold their fibres, therefore not to be kept long out of ground, nor the fibres broken when removed; they are to be transplanted in *August*, except the *Indian Jacinths*, which are yearly to be taken up in *April*, the roots carefully parted without breaking the great fibres, and thus re-planted; put some rich earth in the bottom of a pot, and place the root so, that it may be covered on all sides, with some natural rich earth; which done, fill up the pot with the same rank earth. To give the fibres nourishment, make a hole in a hot bed something cooled, and put the pot therein, where let it remain without watering until the roots spring, then take it out, and place it under a South wall; in dry weather let it not want water, and about the middle of *September* house it, for this Plant will not endure either wet or cold; and if planted with rank earth next the root, more apt to off-set than to bear flowers. All the *Muscaries*, except the *Ash-colour*, must be planted in a warm place, and defended in *Winter*; the rest are hardy, and require no attendance. We have some other sorts of *Hyacinths*, which yearly lose their fibres, the chiefest of which are these that follow.

*Hyacinthus Botroides cæruleus amœnus.*

**T**He *sky-coloured Grape-flower* cometh up with three or four small guttered green leaves, from a round white root, with a stalk about six inches high, bearing at the top thereof many flowers, close set together, like unto a small bunch of *Grapes*, in form like those of the *Muscari*, but lesser, of a fine pale blue or sky colour, and of a soft sweet scent.

*Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo.*

**T**He *white Grape-flower* is, in all things, like the former, but that the leaves are green, and the flowers white, growing somewhat thicker on the stalk.



*Hyacinthus Botroides flore rubente.*

**T**He *blush Grape-flower* is like unto the last, but bigger in all the parts thereof, and the flowers of a pale bleak blush-colour.

*Hyacinthus Botroides ramosus.*

**T**He *branched Grape-flower* differeth from all the former, in that the flowers grow along the stalk in branches, being of a blue colour, and bigger than any of the other, as the roots, leaves, and stalks also are.

*Hyacinthus Orientalis major dictus Zumbul Indi.*

**T**He *great Oriental Jacinth*, or *Zumbul Indi*, is that great *Jacinth* that cometh up with a speckled stalk, and great broad long green leaves, bearing on a strong stalk many fair long bluish purple flowers, opening into six small leaves, which turn back again (as all the *Oriental Jacinths* do) the root is big and round, covered with a reddish purple coat; of this kind there is one that beareth fair double flowers, and there are many sorts besides those whose descriptions follow, the which differ chiefly in the colour of the flowers; in some they are of a pale, and some of a deeper blue colour, with stripes down the backs of the leaves of the flowers, some are wholly white, and others of a fine blush-colour; they are all sweet, and their roots may be taken up and kept dry, as well as those of *Tulips*, which causeth them to be the more respected.

*Hyacinthus Cælestis.*

**T**He *Celestial Hyacinth* is bigger in all the parts thereof than the *Zumbul Indi*; it commonly cometh up with two stalks, each bearing many large flowers, like those of the last, but bigger, and of a fine pale blue or sky-colour; of this kind there are two or three others, that bear large flowers on big stalks, some of a deeper, and others of a lighter blue colour, some white, others blush, and perhaps all these raised from the seeds of the *Zumbul Indi*, as others may be from the seeds of them.

*Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, sive præcox flore albo.*

**T**He *early white Oriental Jacinth*, from a short round big root (sometimes before Winter) rise up long green leaves like those of the last, as the flowers are also, but lesser, and of a pure white colour; this is commonly in flower in the end of *January*: there is another of this kind that beareth purple flowers, that come as early, for which property they are chiefly respected.

*Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cæruleo.*

**T**He *fair double blue Oriental Jacinth*, is, in all respects, like the other blue *Jacinths*, the chiefest difference is in the flowers, those of this kind being fair and double, of a good blue colour, and consisting of two or



three rows of leaves spread open; there is another of this kind that beareth double blue flowers, but not so fair, and more apt to come deformed.

*Hyacinthus Orientalis candidus flore pleno.*

**T**He pure white double Oriental Jacinth, differeth from the single white, in that the flowers of this are thick and double, of a pure snow-white colour, and opening much better than the best kind of the double blue, for which it is much esteemed.

*Hyacinthus stellaris flore cinereo.*

**T**He Ash-coloured starry Jacinth hath a round white root, and green leaves, spreading on the ground like those of the common Harebell, or English Hyacinth, the stalk beareth very many small starry-like flowers in a thick bush, bigger below than above, of a pale blue or Ash-colour, and very sweet.

*Hyacinthus stellatus vulgaris.*

**T**He common blue starry Jacinth, riseth out of the ground with two or three brown leaves, which be long and hollow, with a whitish green on the upper side, brown underneath, and halfround, the stalk beareth at the top thereof five or six small star-like flowers, consisting of six leaves, of a fair blue colour.

*Hyacinthus stellatus flore albo.*

**T**He white starry Jacinth hath leaves like the former, but of a fresher green colour, the flowers are of the same fashion and white, a little inclining to bluish; there is one of this kind with snow-white flowers, and there is another that beareth bluish flowers.

*Hyacinthus stellatus precox.*

**T**He early starry Jacinth hath broader and fresher green leaves than the former, with blue flowers; the flowers of this are bigger, and of a brighter blue colour; there is one of this kind likewise that beareth white flowers, and another more rare than any of the former of this kind, the flowers whereof being as large as those of the first blue, and of a fine bluish colour.

The Grape-flowers are in flower in April, the great Oriental Jacinth be-  
times in March, the white and purple early Winter Jacinths in January, or  
in the beginning of February, the other Oriental Jacinths, both single and  
double, flower in the end of March and beginning of April; the Ash-coloured  
starry Jacinth flowereth in April, and the other starry Jacinths in February,  
and beginning of March.

They all lose their fibres, and may be yearly removed in June or July,  
but none of them (except the Oriental) would be kept long out of ground;  
they are hardy, and require small attendance; most of them bear seeds,  
which



which being sowed and preserved as that of *Tulips*, produce new diversities. There are some others which I have purposely omitted, as the Woolly *Jacinth*, which I have had many years, but never could see one flower of it; it is common in *Spain*, but will not flower in *England*; of these described the best are, the fair double blew, and the double white *Oriental Jacinths*, the *Celestial*, the *white*, and the *blush Starry Jacinths*: the other are pretty flowers, but of less beauty and esteem.

## C H A P. XII.

*Ornithogalum.*

**T**He *Star of Bethlehem*, and the varieties thereof, are next to be handled, some of them are fine flowers, and others not worth the naming, the which, we will pass over, and describe the best onely.

*Ornithogalum Arabicum.*

**T**He *Star flower of Arabia* hath many long green leaves, like unto those of the *Oriental Jacinth*, from whence riseth up a round green stalk, about two foot high, bearing, at the top thereof, upon long foot-stalks, divers large flowers, with small short green-pointed leaves at the bottom of each of them, consisting of six pure white leaves, with six white threds about it, tipped with yellow pendants: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, the fibres being gone, which it yearly looseth: this is very impatient of frost, and will not abide with us, unless it be carefully preserved and defended in Winter.

*Ornithogalum maximum album.*

**T**He greatest white *Star of Bethlehem* hath many fair broad long fresh green leaves, which spring early out of the ground, and continue from the beginning of *February* to the end of *May*, at which time they begin to fade, and the stalk with the head of flowers beginneth to rise, and before they are blown the leaves will be all gone: the stalk, when in flower, is a yard high, green, smooth and round, bearing, at the top, a great bush, or spike of flowers, upon long foot-stalks, which grow shorter and shorter to the top of the stalk: the flowers open by degrees, first below, and so upwards, consisting of six white leaves, spread open like a *Star*, with a white umbone in the middle, beset with many threds tipped with yellow; the root is great, and hath a flat bottom like the former, but more hardy to endure, and apter to increase, whereby it is now grown common.

*Ornithogalum Neapolitanum.*

**T**He *Star flower of Naples* riseth out of the ground early, with four or five long hollow-pointed whitish green leaves standing round together; the stalk riseth two foot high, bearing many flowers, each containing six long narrow leaves, of a shining white colour on the inside, and of a whitish green on the outside, turning back toward the stalks, with six other small leaves in the middle, standing round together like a cup, with a white pontel, and six threds tipped with yellow: the root is white, and increaseth



too much, and therefore requireth to be yearly taken up, and freed from off-sets, wherewith it is apt to be pestered.

*Ornithogalum Luteum.*

**T**He *yellow Star of Bethlehem* cometh up at the first with one long round greenish Leaf, which opening a little above the ground, yieldeth another small leaf shorter than the first, from whence riseth a stalk four or five inches high, bearing at the top four or five small leaves, and among them, the like number of small yellow starlike flowers, with a small greenish line down the backs of the leaves, and some small reddish threds in the middle; the root is small, round, white and clear, and although, it yearly loseth the fibres, it will not endure to be kept but very little time out of the ground.

*Ornithogalum Æthiopicum.*

**T**He *Star flower of Æthiopia* hath green leaves a foot long, and an inch broad, woolly when broken, and a stalk a cubit high, bearing from the middle to the top many large white star-like flowers, with some yellowness in the bottoms of them, with a three-square head, compassed with white threds, tipped with yellow; the root is thick, round and white, almost as tender as that of the first.

There are some other varieties, as the great *white spiked Star of Bethlehem*, which is like the former great white, but lesser, and not so good, the flowers grow in a larger spike, but much thinner set on the stalk; there are some others that bear small white flowers, not worth retaining.

The *Arabian* flowreth in *May*, the second in *June*, that of *Naples*, and the yellow in *April*, but the *Æthiopian* not until *August*.

They lose their fibres, and the roots may be taken up as soon as the stalks are dry, and kept out of the ground until the end of *September*, except those of the yellow, which will not endure out of the earth but a little time; that of *Arabia*, and that of *Æthiopia*, are both tender, and will not endure the extremity of our long frosty winters, therefore they must be planted in boxes, in rich hot sandy earth, and housed in winter; the yellow may be set among other tender roots that require to be covered and defended from frosts in winter, the other are hardy, and may be set in any place among other roots that lose their fibres.

CH A P. XIII.

*Moly.*

**W**ild *garlick* yieldeth some diversities worthy of entertainment, the which are next to be described, and first we will begin with that so much celebrated by the antient Poets.

*Moly*



*Moly Homericum.*

**T**He great *Moly of Homer* riseth up with two or three great, thick, long hollow leaves, of a whitish green colour, like that of the Tulip, with some small bulbs growing sometimes on the ends of the leaves, but commonly betwixt them, and on the stalks near the ground, which being set, will produce a plant of the same kind; the stalk riseth up a yard high, naked, round, and smooth, bearing a great umbel or tuft, of small star-like purplish flowers, upon equal foot-stalks, which continue long before they decay. The root is very great, white, and of the smell of Garlick.

*Moly Indicum, sive Caucasum.*

**T**He *Indian Moly* hath leaves like the former, but shorter and broader; the stalk riseth up not so high as the leaves, without any flowers, but only bearing a cluster of reddish scaly bulbs, each as big as an Acorn, standing on foot-stalks, which being set, will bring a Plant of the same kind; the root is great and white, covered with a dark coloured coat, and increaseth but little underground.

*Moly montanum Pannonicum.*

**T**He *Moly of Hungary* is of two sorts, the first hath three or four broad long green leaves, which are carried up with the stalk, a foot high one above another, having at the top some sad reddish bulbs, and between them long foot-stalks, with flowers of the fashion of those of *Homers Moly*, and of a pale purple-colour, the root is small but very apt to increase; the second *Moly of Hungary* is like the first, but that the green leaves are smaller, and the stalk beareth a greater cluster of dark green bulbs; the flowers are like those of the first in fashion, colour and manner of growing, and the root is covered with a dark purple coat.

*Moly Serpentinum.*

**S**erpents *Moly* is like the former, but of much more beauty and regard, for that the bulbs on the head of the stalk are redder, the stalk lower, and the small green leaves twine and crawl, from whence it took the name; the flowers that grow among the bulbs, are more beautiful than those of either of the two former, and the scent not so strong, the root is small and round, increasing into many small round roots, no bigger than a small Pease.

*Moly montanum flore luteo.*

**T**He *yellow Moly* hath two long broad leaves, when it will flower, otherwise but one, of the colour, and near of the bigness of those of the Tulip, between which, cometh up a slender stalk, bearing at the top, a tuft of yellow star-like flowers, greenish on the back, and with yellow threds in the middle; the root is whitish, apt to increase, and smelleth strong of Garlick, as the flowers and leaves do also.

*Moly*



*Moly montanum latifolium Hispanicum.*

**T**He *Spanish purple Moly* hath two long broad leaves, like the last described, betwixt which, the stalk riseth up two foot high, bearing, at the top, many starlike-flowers, of a fine delayed purple-colour, with threads of the same colour, tipped with yellow; near the ground it yieldeth bulbs, by which means it may be easily increased; this hath no scent of *Garlick* in any part.

*Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum.*

**T**He *Spanish silver-cupped Moly* hath two or three long rust-like leaves, which pass away when the stalk is risen up to his height, which will be three foot or more, bearing a great head of flowers, which after some time, spread much open; the flowers grow on long foot-stalks, of a silver-colour, with lines on both sides the leaves, in fashion small and hollow, like a cup; the root is white and clear, and not very apt to increase, and without any ill scent in any part thereof.

*Moly Dioscorideum.*

**D***ioscorides his Moly* hath a small transparent root, covered with a thick yellowish skin, from whence springeth up three or four narrow Grassy leaves, with a stalk a foot and an half high, bearing, at the top, a tuft of milk-white flowers, like unto those of *Ramsons*, with little or no scent of *Garlick*. There is another of this sort that is lesser, and the leaves of the flowers rounder pointed; these and the yellow are the most common of all the kinds of *Moly*.

*Moly Muscatum Monspelienfe.*

**T**He *sweet Moly of Montpelier* hath four or five small leaves, no bigger than bents, with a stalk about a foot high, bearing many star-like white flowers, which if the end of Summer be hot, and dry, smell like Musk or Civet, the root is small, very tender, and must be carefully defended from frosts in Winter.

*Homers Moly* flowereth in *May*, and continueth until *July*; the *Indian Moly* beareth the head of bulbs in *June* and *July*, and all the rest flower about the same time, except the last, whose time is late in *September*.

These lose their fibres, and may be taken up after the stalks are dry, and the biggest roots preserved to set again, casting away the small off-sets, wherewith many of them are very apt to be pestered, especially if they stand long unremoved; they are all hardy and will thrive in any soil, except those whose tenderness is expressed in the description; the flowers of most of them are neither fair nor sweet, and onely preserved by those that affect varieties; their best use is to adorn flower-pots, where they will continue if the water be renewed, a long time, and set off other flowers of the same season, being placed among them. There are some others of this family not worth mentioning, for those described are enough, if not to many, unless they were of a more worthy generation.



## CHAP. XIV.

*Asphodelus.*

He *Asphodil*, for that it beareth star-like flowers, is next to be described; there are some few diversities of them, of which we will take the best onely, and leave the rest, as neither worth collecting nor retaining.

*Asphodelus major albus ramosus.*

THE great white branched *Asphodil* hath many crawling hollow three-square leaves, sharp-pointed, lying on the ground about the root; the stalk from the midst of them riseth round, smooth and naked, divided at the top into many branches more or less, according to the age of the Plant, bearing many star-like flowers, consisting of six leaves, whitish on the inside, with some yellow threds in the middle, and striped with a pale purple line down the back of every leaf; the root is composed of many thick clogs, biggest in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastned together at the head, of a greyish dark colour on the outside, and yellow within.

*Asphodelus albus non ramosus.*

THE white unbranched *Asphodil* is like the former, but that the stalk is without branches, and the flowers whiter, without any line or stripe on the back-sides of the leaves; the clogs of the roots are smaller and fewer than those of the other.

*Asphodelus major flore carneo.*

THE blush-coloured *Asphodil* differeth from the last, in that the leaves are a little spotted, and the flowers of a blush-colour, which causeth it to be more esteemed.

*Asphodelus major flore albo striato.*

THE great white striped *Asphodil* hath many long and broad green leaves, which, for the most part, lie on the ground; the stalk riseth up smooth, like the white unbranched *Asphodil*, with many such like flowers, of a whitish silver colour, striped down the back of every leaf with a purple line; they grow on the stalk in a long spike, first flowering below, and so upwards by degrees; the root is a great bulb, whereunto are fastened divers clogs, like those of the former.

*Asphodelus minimus albus.*

THE least white *Asphodil* hath four or five narrow long green leaves, almost three-square, with a small stalk about a foot high, without branches, having at the top some white flowers, like those of the former, and striped



striped on both sides, every leaf with a purple line; the roots are many clogs, smaller than the other.

*Asphodelus minor albus sive fistulosus.*

THE little hollow white *Asphodil* hath many long hollow green leaves, growing thick together, from among which come up many round stalks, bearing, from the middle to the top, divers white star-like flowers, with purple lines on the back of them, like those of the white-branched *Asphodil*; the roots are not in clogs like the former, but small white strings fastened together at the head; this is a tender Plant, and apt to perish, if it be not carefully preserved from frost and wet in Winter.

*Asphodelus luteus minor, sive Hastula Regia.*

THE small yellow *Asphodil*, or *Kings Spear*, hath many long narrow-edged green leaves, trailing on the ground; the stalk riseth a yard high, set with small long leaves to the middle, where the flowers begin, being many yellow and star-like; the roots are many long yellow strings, which run in the ground and increase very much; this is the most common, and least esteemed of all the *Asphodils*.

They do all flower in *May* and *June*, except the two last; the first of them flowereth in *August* and *September*, and the other in *July*.

They may be taken up, and the roots parted, when the stalks are dry, and presently set again, for they would not be kept long out of ground; and, except the last white, whose tenderness is expressed in the description, they are all hardy, and will thrive in any place; most of them bring seeds, which are not worth the sowing, for that they will be many years before they bear flowers, and no variety is to be expected from them; and for gaining new Plants, the old increase fast enough.

There is another kind of Plant, called the *Lily Asphodil*, whereof that Sedge, which beareth soon-fading dark yellowish *Lily*-like flowers, commonly called the *Day-Lily*, or the *Flower for a day*, common in every Countrey-Garden, is a kind. There are three other sorts worthy to be inserted, two of them being very rare, and of much esteem.

*Lilia Asphodelus luteus.*

THE yellow *Lily Asphodil* riseth with many long thin sedgy leaves; out of the middle of them cometh up a naked stalk, bearing at the top thereof four or five small *Lily*-like yellow flowers, blowing one after another like the *Day-Lily*, but continuing many days before they fade: the leaves die to the ground before Winter, and the roots are many long yellow strings, very much increasing.



*Lilia Asphodelus flore alba.*

THE *Lily Asphodil* with a white flower is, in all the parts thereof, like the former, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, and the flowers snow-white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the stalk is higher, and the flowers bigger.

*Lilia Asphodelus flore carneo.*

THE *Lily Asphodil* with a bluish, or fresh-coloured flower, is very like the white, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which, in this, are of a fine bright bluish or flesh-colour; this and the white are very rare in *England* and *France*, but frequently found in many Gardens in *Germany*.

*Phalangium.*

THE *Spider-wort* is next in order to be treated of; there are some diversities of them, but we will set out the best onely, and first begin with that so like the white *Lily Asphodil*, that the one may easily be mistaken for the other.

*Phalangium Alobrogicum.*

THE *Savoy Spider-wort* riseth up with four or five green leaves, like unto those of the *Lily Asphodil*, but shorter, and of a whiter green colour, out of the middle of them riseth up a stiff round stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top, one above another, seven or eight flowers, like, in form, to those of the *Lily Asphodil*, but lesser, and of a pure white colour, with some threds in the middle, tipped with yellow, and a small forked pointel; the roots are long white thick strings, joyned together at the head, increasing reasonable well.

*Phalangium majus Italicum album.*

THE great *Italian white Spider-wort* hath many long narrow leaves, spread on the ground, with a reasonable tall stalk, bearing at the top many star-like white flowers, like, but bigger, than those of the common kind next described; the roots are many white strings running under ground, and increasing as well as the former.

*Phalangium non ramosum vulgare.*

THE common unbranched *Spider-wort* hath small leaves like grass, but of a whitish green colour, from among which riseth one, two, or more stalks, almost two foot high, bearing at the top many small white star-like flowers, the roots are many long white strings, like those of the last described, but smaller.

Phalangium



*Phalangium Virginianum.*

**T**He *Virginian Spider-wort* hath a stringy root, and broad grass-like leaves, the stalk riseth up in joynts, with some short leaves at the top thereof; out of a tuft of those green leaves come forth the flowers, which are many, hanging down their heads at the first, and turning up as they come to blow, each flower containing three leaves, layed flat, of a blue colour, with red threds in the middle, tipped with yellow pendants: they open commonly one after another, and may be called a flower for a day, for that they shut at night, and never open again. It is a great increaser, and thereby grown common in almost every Garden: this was first brought unto us out of *Virginia*, since we have received thence several other varieties, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers; for besides the blue described, we have another that beareth bigger and fairer blue flowers, two that have red flowers, a bigger and lesser, and one with snow-white flowers; in some years, the flowers of the greater red will come double.

The *Lily Asphodils* flower in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the *Spider-wort* about the same time; the common unbranched kind is the first, and the branched the last; the two best *Spider-worts*, that of *Savoy* and the *Italian*, flower together about the end of *May*, the *Virginian* a moneth later.

These Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive in almost any soil, but best in that which is moist; the time to take them up and transplant them is in *August*, the roots may be parted as they grow in several heads, and set again, where they may stand two or three years unremoved: they bear seeds, from whence Plants of the best kind may be raised, that is, of the white and bluish *Lily Asphodils*, *Savoy*, and *Italian Spider-worts*; it will be four or five years from the sowing, before they come to bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance, for that seeds of the two *Lily Asphodils* may be obtained from places far distant, better than Plants. Having done with these flower-bearing Plants, before we pass to the rest of the bulbous roots, the varieties of *Peonies* are to be handled, which shall be the subject of our next discourse.

## CHAP. XV.

*Peonia.*

**T**He *Peonie* is of two sorts, Male and Female: The Male is to be known from all the rest, in that the leaves are constantly whole without any division, and the roots are long and round; of this there is but one sort, and that preserved more for its Physical properties, than for the beauty of the flowers: The Female is of many sorts, some bearing single, and others double flowers; the leaves of them all are cut in, and divided on the edges more or less, and the roots are more tuberous, growing in clogs, like those of the *Asphodil*, with many round pieces fastened to the head, with smaller strings. There are four sorts that bear single flowers, which



which are the Male kind with purplish red single flowers, the common Female with smaller and darker purplish single red flowers, the blush with large blush flowers, and the single *Piony* of *Constantinople*, whose flowers are larger than those of the Male kind, and of a deeper red colour, without any shew of purple; these are of small esteem, yet the two last, for variety, may be admitted; those that bear double flowers are best worthy to be regarded, the which, we will particularly describe, and first begin with that best known.

*Peonia fœmina vulgaris flore pleno eubro.*

**T**He double red *Peonie* hath many stalks, and store of leaves divided or cut in at the edges, of a dark green colour, the flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, which are very large, thick, and double, of a full deep red colour, and seldom continuing above eight days before they shed their leaves; the roots are many long clogs fastened to the head or main root, with smaller strings; this is so common and well known, that it needeth no description.

*Peonia fœmina flore pleno purpureo.*

**T**He double purple *Peony* differeth from the last, in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and the leaves of a whiter green colour; the flowers are double, consisting of some broad, and many narrow leaves, of a fine bright shining purple colour, which fall away like those of the former.

*Peonia fœmina flore pleno rubescente.*

**T**He double *Carnation Peony* hath lower and stiffer stalks than the former, with smaller leaves, divided or cut-in in some places on the edges, as all the Female kinds are; the flowers are neither so big, nor so double by much, as those of the common red, of a bright shining carnation colour, at the first opening, but daily declining and waxing paler, until it come to be almost white, never shedding the leaves, but abiding long, and at last wither on the stalk; the roots are like the former, but smaller, and of a brighter brown colour on the outside. I have one of this kind that beareth large, thick, and double flowers, consisting of many long round-pointed leaves, the ends and sides thereof turn white in one hot day, and continue so, with a red stripe in the middle many days, then wither on the stalks.

*Peonia fœmina flore pleno albicante.*

**T**He double blush, or white *Peonie*, is in the manner of growing like unto the last described, but taller, the green leaves something larger, more veined and ribbed than those of any other the sorts; the flowers are much bigger than those of the last, and more thick and double, which at the first opening, are of a fine light blush colour, but by standing blown, in a few days, will turn to be of a pale white, and so continue a long time before they decay, the leaves not falling off, but withering on the stalk, like those of the last; and this is accounted the best of all the double *Peonies*, which have hitherto come to our knowledge; I have often heard of a double *Peony* that hath snow white flowers, from the first opening thereof, and so abiding constant to the last, but have not seen any such, and therefore, doubt the verity of the report.



*Pæonia fœmina flore pleno variegata.*

**T**He double striped *Peonie* in manner of growing is like the last, but something smaller in all the parts thereof; the flowers are double, of a fine red colour, striped and variegated with white, abiding long in flower, but at last, the leaves wither but fall not off.

They all flower in *May*, sooner or later, as they stand more or less in the Sun.

And the *Peonies* are hardy, and being set in good ground, will continue, and abide many years without removing; they are commonly set in great tufts in the middle, or corners of knots, or on borders, and may be taken up, parted, and planted again, from *September*, unto the end of *October*; those roots that have sprouts or buds at the ends of them, are best to be planted; for those clogs or roots that are without them, will lie in the ground, and never spring at all; except those of the double purple, every piece whereof will grow, being aptest to increase of all other; in some years the double kinds do bring some seeds to perfection; which being set, or sowed very thin, in *September* or *October*, where they may stand unremoved, until they flower, which will be about seven years from the sowing; perhaps, some new varieties may be produced, especially from the seeds of the *Carnation*, *Blush*, *Purple*, and variegated kinds.

And now we will return to the rest of the *bulbous* and *tuberous-rooted-plants*, remaining to be described, and set them down, in order, according to their similitude, and several relations to each other, and first, of that, which flowreth first, though vulgarly accounted last.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Colchicum.*

**T**He *Meadow-Saffron*, whereof there are many sorts, some of them for the beauty of their flowers, deserving place in this Collection, the which, shall be described, the rest bearing single flowers wholly of one colour, and neither eminently striped, nor checkered, we will pass over as not worth the trouble.

*Colchicum versicolor.*

**T**He party-coloured *Meadow-Saffron*, and all the rest, except those of the Spring, bring forth their flowers in *Autumn*, before the green leaves appear, which being kept back by Winter, come not up until *February*; the flowers of this come out of the ground late in the year, three, or four, or more from one root, standing on very short foot-stalks, composed of six leaves, where of some are white, others of a pale purple colour, and some of them half white, and the rest purple, with some threads or chieives in the middle, like unto the *Cræcus* or *Saffron*-flowers of the Spring; after the flowers are past, the green leaves do not presently come forth, little of them appearing above ground,



ground, before the end of *February*, which at first, are of a dark brown colour, but with the Spring, grow to be large, long and green, three or four standing upon a short, round, weak, green foot-stalk; in the middle of the leaves the seed-vessel appeareth, containing round brown seeds; the root is something like unto that of the *Tulip*, but commonly bigger, and having that eminence at the bottom, standing out very long, from whence many fibres shoot into the ground.

*Colchicum variegatum.*

THE *variegated Meadow Saffron* differeth from the last, in that the flowers rise higher, and are striped with a deeper purple, upon a pale blush ground, throughout every leaf thereof, which are longer than those of the former, and not so round-pointed; in the roots and leaves there is material difference.

*Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum.*

THE *dark purple striped Meadow Saffron* differeth from the other, in that the flowers are at their first appearing of a pale blush-colour, with small and sharp-pointed leaves, which after a little time, become striped, and gar-ded with a dark sad purple.

*Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina.*

THE *variegated Meadow Saffron*, commonly called *Agrippina*, is of later discovery, and more variety than any the former, the difference chiefly consisting in the colour, and marking of the flowers, which, in this, are white, and red penached like a *Tulip*.

*Colchicum fritillarium Neapolitanum.*

THE *checkered Meadow Saffron of Naples* hath larger and deeper purplish red flowers, and more eminently checkered like a *Fritillary*, than any other of that sort (except the next) whereof there is some diversity, but this is the best; the root and green leaves differ very little from those of the former.

*Colchicum fritillarium Chienfe.*

THE *checkered Meadow Saffron of Chio* bringeth forth (late in Autum) small, but beautiful flowers, of a pale purple colour, thick spotted, and check-quered with blewish purple; the green leaves come up in the Spring, which are much smaller than any of the other, commonly three in number, of a fresh green colour, lying on the ground, twining and folding the edges; the root is like those of the other, but smaller, and more tender.

*Colchicum flore pleno.*

THE *double Meadow Saffron* is like the common *English* kind, that grows plentifully in divers moist Meadows, only the flowers of this are double, containing many leaves, of the same pale purplish colour, with some chives tipped with yellow pendants among them.



*Colchicum flore pleno purpureo.*

**T**He double purple Meadow Saffron differeth from the former, in that the flowers are smaller, the leaves of them sharper pointed, and of a deeper purplish red colour.

*Colchicum variegatum flore pleno.*

**T**He double variegated Meadow Saffron is like the first double kind, onely some of the leaves of the double flower will be striped, and garded with white, upon the pale bluish ground.

*Colchicum maximum flore pleno.*

**T**He greatest double Meadow Saffron hath flowers much bigger, and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round-pointed leaves, of pale purplish bluish-colour, spreading open, and forming a gallant double flower, far transcending any of the former double kinds.

The roots of the *Colchicums*, being set about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, will suddenly put forth fibres, and shortly after flowers, being the first blown from the time of the setting of the dry roots of all others, although vulgarly accounted the last, which are indeed the first that flower, some of them in *September*, others in *October*, the first parti-coloured, and that of *Chio* being commonly the last,

They are easily planted, the roots losing their fibres, which may be taken up, as soon as the green leaves are dried down, and kept out of the ground until the forementioned time for their planting; they affect a moist ground, but being hardy, will thrive and increase in almost any soil; onely, that of *Chio* is tender, and will not prosper except it be planted in a warm place, where it may have the comfort of the Sun, and the benefit of sheltering from Frosts, wet, and cold, in Winter, whereof it is very impatient. I doubt not but other fine varieties may be raised by the sowing of the seeds of the best kinds; the manner of handling them is the same of that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous roots that lose their fibres.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Crocus.*

**S**affron is of divers sorts, some flowering in the Spring, and others in Autumn, whereof the true Saffron is a kind, all the rest are onely entertained for the beauty of their flowers, which are of three principal colours, white, purple, and yellow, deeper and lighter, bigger and smaller, and some striped, feathered, or flamed, as in the following descriptions is expressed, and first of the white, and the varieties thereof.



*Crocus albus major.*

**T**He great white *Crocus* riseth up with narrow long green leaves, with a white line in the midst of them, and as soon as these leaves appear out of the ground, there cometh up in the middle of them, covered with a thin white skin, small low white flowers, composed of six leaves, with some chives, and a long *Saffron* pointel in the middle, which never open but when the Sun shines warm upon them: after the flowers are past, the green leaves grow longer, and the seeds succeed, which is small and round, contained in a low three-square husk of a yellowish red colour; the root is small, round and flat, covered with a russet coat; there is a lesser of this kind that beareth very small white flowers, of little esteem.

*Crocus Messiacus.*

**T**He white *Crocus* of *Messa* is like the last great white, but bigger, and bearing more flowers from one root, but not of so pure a white colour, but rather inclining to yellow; there is one of this kind, with the bottom of the flower and part of the stalk of a bright blue colour, and there is another of a pure white colour, with the bottom and stalk blue, of the seeds whereof the next was raised.

*Crocus plumatus pallidus.*

**T**He pale-feathered *Crocus* is something like the last white, but larger, and not so round pointed; the stalk and bottom of the flower is blue, like unto it; the three outward leaves on the backs or outsides are all white or silver colour, and on the insides finely striped with bigger and smaller stripes of pale bluish purple; the three inner leaves are striped with the same colour, but smaller on both the sides thereof; this is not so common as many of the other are, and is indeed one of the best we have.

*Crocus Episcopalis.*

**T**He *Bishop's Crocus* hath bigger roots and leaves than any of the former; the flowers are longer and sharper pointed than those of the last, and variable in their colours, sometimes they will be white, finely striped with blue, sometimes the three outer leaves will be blue, and the other three silver-coloured, striped with blue, and sometimes it will have three leaves white, and the other three pale blue, and all these diversities arising from one root, and the increase thereof.

*Crocus Imperialis.*

**T**He *Imperial Crocus* hath many flowers rising from one root, which are of a silver colour, striped on the backs of the leaves with purple, which, when they are open, are seen through on the other side; this increaseth so fast, that it is grown very common: of this kind there are two others, the one bigger, and the other lesser, of the same colour and fashion of marking.



*Crocus Regalis.*

**T**He *Royal Crocus* is like the *Imperial*, but bigger, and better striped with deep purple, especially on the backs of the three outward leaves; from the seed of this, some varieties have been raised, differing from the original, some being bigger, others lesser, and striped with deeper, or paler purple; but in all these flowers the white hath the mastery, and therefore are joyned next unto those of that colour.

*Crocus purpureus minor.*

**T**He smaller purple *Crocus* hath narrow green leaves, and small low purple flowers, round-pointed, and dark bottoms, almost black.

*Crocus purpureus major.*

**T**He greater purple *Crocus* hath bigger leaves and roots than the former, the flowers rise higher, and are large, long, and sharp-pointed, of the same purple colour, with a deep purple bottom.

*Crocus purpureus maximus.*

**T**He greatest purple *Crocus* is like the last in leaves and roots, but bigger, the flowers are the largest of all the kinds of *Crocus*, of a more bleak purple than the former, and round-pointed; there is one of this kind that hath the leaves lifted about with white, like the *Tulip*, called a *Prince*.

*Crocus Neapolitanus caeruleus.*

**T**He blue *Neapolitan Crocus* onely differeth from the greater purple, in that the flowers of this are of a deep sky-colour, with a dark bottom.

*Crocus plumatus purpureus.*

**T**He purple feathered *Crocus* is like the greater purple, but a little bigger and rounder-pointed, the three outer leaves of the flower are of the same purple colour, and feathered with white on both sides thereof; the three inner leaves are thick striped with white upon a paler purple on both sides likewise; and this is accounted the best of all the sorts have hitherto come to our knowledge.

*Crocus purpureus striatus.*

**T**He purple striped *Crocus* is in fashion like the common yellow, the flowers are of the same size and season, of a reddish purple colour, veined and striped throughout every leaf on both sides with a deeper purple, much resembling the flowers of the true Autumn Saffron, but of a deeper and redder colour.



*Crocus purpureus striatus major.*

THE great purple striped *Crocus* is like the greater purple, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, with three great stripes down the backs of the three outer leaves, of a deeper purple, and of something a lighter purple on the inside, as the three inner leaves are also, and a little striped on the backs near the bottom.

*Crocus purpureus flammens major.*

THE greater purple flamed *Crocus* hath fresher green leaves than the other purples, the flowers are of a middle size, of a whitish pale purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed throughout every leaf thereof; there is another of this kind that is lesser in all the parts thereof, the flowers of a deeper purple, flamed with fair broad stripes on the inside the leaves, from the middle to the edges; these give good seeds, which, being sowed, yield varieties.

*Crocus luteus sive Messachus.*

THE yellow *Crocus* is so common and well known, that it needeth no description, it beareth many reasonable large round-pointed flowers, springing from one root, in some of a deep yellow colour, like a cole of fire, and in others more pale, and there is one whose flowers are of a Brimstone-colour; the roots of these are bigger than any of the former, and increase too fast: this is the true *Crocus* of *Messa*, and the white, so called, borrows that name from it, in respect of the resemblance it hath thereunto.

*Crocus luteus maximus.*

THE greatest yellow *Crocus* is like the former, being a variety raised from the seeds thereof; the flowers are of a deep yellow colour, but as large as the greatest purple, for which it is esteemed.

*Crocus flavus striatus.*

THE yellow striped *Crocus* hath small bleak yellow flowers, with three stripes of dull purple on the backs of the three outer leaves; the green leaves are narrower and longer than any of the former.

*Crocus luteus versicolor.*

THE Cloth of Gold *Crocus* hath short whitish green leaves; the flowers are of a fair yellow colour, with three purple stripes on the backs of the outer leaves, all the rest of the flowers are wholly yellow, which are not so plentiful as the former yellow, bearing but two or three flowers from one root; the roots may be known from any others, being covered with a hard netted peeling, or shell; of this sort there is another, whose outer leaves are on the backs wholly of a dark purple, except the edges, which are yellow, and is therefore called the *Duke Crocus*, from the *Duke Tulip*; and there is one other sort with netted roots, that hath pale yellow  
P flowers



flowers inclining to white, with bluish purple stripes up the backs of the outer leaves, and part of the stalk next the flower, of the same colour.

These are the best varieties of Spring *Crocus* that hitherto have come to our knowledge, there are some others inferiour to these, which I have purposely omitted; and I doubt not, but many other varieties may be raised from the seeds of these, being sowed and nursed up by industrious lovers of this delight; and, as in the *Colchicum*, there are some that bring forth their flowers in the Spring, so there are some *Crocuses* that flower in Autumn, which are next to be inserted.

*Crocus verus.*

THE true Saffron springeth up with many long narrow leaves, and after them the flowers, in form like the former, of a reddish purple colour; in the middle of the flowers there are some small yellow chives standing upright, which are unprofitable, as those of all the other kinds; but besides these, each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and the true blades of Saffron, the which onely being picked from the flowers, pressed between two papers, and after dried upon a Kiln, or otherwise, is that Saffron commonly sold in shops: the roots are bigger than those of any other sort of *Crocus*, and covered with a hairy skin, easily distinguished from all others.

*Crocus Byzantinus argenteus.*

THE silver-coloured Autumn *Crocus* cometh up in October, like the *Crocus* of the Spring; first green leaves appear, and then the flower, commonly one, and seldom two; the three outer leaves are pale blue, or silver-colour, and the other three more white and lesser, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a long pointel feathered at the top; the root is round, and covered with a russet coat.

*Crocus Pyrenæus purpureus.*

THE purple mountain *Crocus* riseth up like a *Colchicum* before the leaves; commonly with one flower, and sometimes two one after another, standing on long foot-stalks, of a violet purple colour, and almost as large as the biggest purple of the Spring, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a long feathered topt pointel; the green leaves succeed the flowers, sometimes appearing before Winter, but most usually not until the Spring; the root is small and white, like that of the lesser purple.

*Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*

THE Autumn mountain *Crocus* springeth later than any of the former, about the end of October, with three or four short green leaves, and after them the flowers, which are of a pale bleak blue colour, standing on short foot-stalks, scarcely appearing above ground at the first, but afterwards grow a little higher; the root is great, with a flat bottom, covered with a dark-grey coat, and increasing very little.

These



These are all the Autumn kinds hitherto discovered; those of the Spring are in flower one after another, and many of the best together, from the middle of *February* unto the middle of *March*; the *Duke Crocus*, and those with netted roots being commonly the first, and the greatest purple the last; those of Autumn flower from the beginning of *September* to the end of *October*, one after another, in order as they stand described.

All these several sorts of *Crocus*, both of the Spring and Autumn, lose their fibres with their leaves, and may then be taken up, and kept dry; those of Autumn until *August*, and of the Spring until *October*; they are hardy, and will prosper in any place; the Vernal increase exceedingly, if they stand any time unremoved, as the true *Saffron* doth, which is taken up every third year, the other Autumnal increase very little; the best place to plant Spring *Crocus*, is close up to a wall or pale, or on the edges of boarded borders round about the Garden, mingling the colours of those of a season together, as the whites with the purples, the best Cloth of Gold with the Royal, the deep purple feathered with the lighter, and so of the rest; by observation, most of them may be distinguished by the roots, and so placed, according to the phantasie of the Planter, but the forementioned places are the best, for that, few other flowers appear until they are past; for should they be set among *Tulips* (as some use to do) the Grassy leaves after the flowers are gone, would more trouble and disgrace the place, than the flowers did delight and adorn it; many more varieties than are yet discovered, may be raised from the seeds of the best of these, being sowed in *September*, and every other year in *July* removed and set wider, until they bear flowers, making the ground light and rich, into which, they are transplanted, which will be a great addition unto them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Iris bulbosa.*

**T**He bulbous *Flower-de-luce* is of two sorts, the one bigger, and the other lesser in all the parts thereof; the first is called, *Iris bulbosa latifolia*, the broad leaved bulbous, or *Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many fine varieties; the other is called, *Iris bulbosa tenuifolia*, the narrow-leaved bulbous *Flower-de-luce*, of which, there are more diversities than in the former, but most of them of less esteem. Before we proceed to the descriptions of these, there are two other sorts of *Flower-de-luces* deserve to be mentioned, and first that called

*Iris*



*Iris bulbosa prima Clusii latifolia.*

**T**He first great bulbous Flower-de-luce of Clusius, before the long, broad, flaggy, thin green leaves rise up to half their height or length, putteth forth two or three flowers from the middle of them, standing on short, weak, foot-stalks, each flower consisting of nine leaves, as all Flower-de-luces do, whereof those three that stand upright, are short and closed together, the three that fall down turn up the ends, and the three arched leaves, which in other Flower-de-luces cover the bottoms of them stand up, parted into two ends, in some white, but in most of a sky-colour, with a long stripe in each of the three falling leaves; and all these diversities have been found in this flower, although there be but one kind thereof, altering in colour according to the nourishment it receiveth, as it hapneth in divers other Plants. After the flowers are past, the green leaves grow longer; the root something big, round and white, covered with brown skins, having two or three long thick roots growing under it, from whence many small fibres shoot into the ground.

*Iris Persica.*

**T**He Persian Iris, or Flower-de-luce, cometh up with one, two or three flowers, according to the age of the Plant, as soon as the green leaves begin to appear above the ground, which after the flowers are past, grow broad, long, and flaggy, like those of the former; the flowers stand on weak short foot-stalks, composed of nine leaves, the three that turn down, are of a pale sky-colour, with a large spot of brown purple, almost black on the the thereof, with another spot of deep yellow about it, streaming along the middle of these leaves under the arches, with many small spots of the same dark purple-colour, on both sides thereof; the three arched leaves that cover the lower part of the falling leaves, are of the same pale sky-colour, with the ridge, but a little blewer, and the ends parted in two peices, and turned up; the three other leaves, which, in other Flower-de-luces stand up, and are called the top-leaves, in this, are very small, and turn down towards the stalk, of the same pale sky-colour that is in the arched leaves; the root is like that of the former.

The first is said to flower, in its natural Countrey, in January and February, but with us, not until April, and most usually in May, the other flowereth with us in the end of February, or beginning of March.

The first is a tender Plant, and must be planted in a warm place, and defended from Frosts in Winter, the other is more hardy, and will grow and bear flowers plentifully in any good soil; after the leaves are dried down, and about the time that Tulips are taken up, the roots of these may be removed, but in the taking of them up, care must be had, that the long roots that grow under the bulb be not broken; they may be kept dry until September, and then parted, and planted again in good rich earth, and in a warm place, where they may three years stand unremoved, but if you take them up other year, they will bear the better.



*Iris bulbosa major, five Anglica caerulea.*

**T**He English blew bulbous Flower-de-luce riseth up with five or six big thick long leaves, crested on the back, and hollow on the other side, blunt at the ends, and of a whitish green colour, out of the middle whereof, the stalk riseth about two foot high, bearing, at the top, out of a thin skinny hose, one, and sometimes two flowers, composed of nine leaves, three turned downwards, longer and broader than any of the other, each having a yellow spot about the middle of the broadest part of the leaf, as in all others of this kind that follow; it hath three other small and arched leaves, covering the lower parts of the falling leaves, turning up the ends, which are divided into two parts; and the other three leaves standing upright, very small at the bottom, and of the breadth of a six pence at the top; the whole flower in this, except the yellow spot, is of a bleak heavy blew colour; the seed is round, and of a yellowish brown colour, contained in three square husks, wherein, if it be stirred, when it is ripe, it will rattle; the root is big and long, covered with a brown stringy coat; this is the most common, and the worst of all others, the rest that follow, are fine flowers, and some of them very rare.

*Iris bulbosa major flore caeruleo elegantior.*

**T**He great bulbous Iris with a rich blew flower, is in all things like the former, except the colour of the flower, which in this, is a rich shining blew colour, far excelling the other, and having that spot which is in the lower leaves of all these Flower-de-luces, of a deep yellow, inclining to an Orange.

*Iris bulbosa major flore caeruleo variegata five chamoletta.*

**T**He blew striped Flower-de-luce is like the first, the flowers of the same blew colour, but diversly marked and striped throughout every leaf thereof, with a dark violet purple colour, resembling watered Chamolet.

*Iris bulbosa major purpurea.*

**T**He great purple bulbous Flower-de-luce hath larger flowers than the first common kind, the whole flower, except the yellow spot, is of a red-dish murrey purple colour.

*Iris bulbosa major flore purpureo versicolor.*

**T**He great purple variable bulbous Flower-de-luce hath the flowers somewhat lesser than the former, and of a rich murrey purple colour, with a small yellow spot in the falling leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple, like watered Chamolet, and therefore by some called brown purpur Chamolet, and the former the blew Chamolet by which names, the Walloons brought them over out of Flanders.

*Iris bulbosa major flore cinereo.*

**T**He great Ash-coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce hath one or two flowers on a stalk, as big as the first blew, which are of an Ash or Lavender colour, with a yellow spot in the three falling leaves.



*Iris bulbosa major flore cinereo striata.*

**T**He great Ash-coloured striped bulbous *Iris* is like the last, only the flowers of this, being of the same colour, are striped and veined all over, with small lines of purple.

*Iris bulbosa major versicolor.*

**T**He great variable coloured bulbous *Flower-de-luce* hath the three falling leaves of the flower of a pale silver-colour, with a circle of ash-colour about the yellow spot, the arches are of the same silver-colour, ridged with ash-colour, and the top leaves also striped and veined with blew.

*Iris bulbosa major flore rubente.*

**T**He great pale red, or Peach-coloured bulbous *Flower-de-luce* is more rare than any of the former; the flowers are in fashion, like those of the purple, and of a paler red colour, like unto the blossome of a Peach, with a small yellow spot in each of the three falling leaves.

*Iris bulbosa major flore albo.*

**T**He great white bulbous *Flower-de-luce* is something bigger than the first common blew; the flowers, when they are full-blown are of a pure snow-white colour, with a small yellow spot in the middle of the three falling leaves.

*Iris bulbosa major flore albo maximo.*

**T**He great white bulbous *Iris* with the biggest flower is like the last, but something bigger; the flowers are longer and larger, of the same snow-white colour, and sometimes, the three top-leaves will be a little striped and spotted with a faint purple colour. I have divers blews, murrey, and violet purples, some deeper, and others lighter, all large flowers, which I raised from the seeds of this great white, and one deep blew with small stripes of white through every leaf of the flower, and of more than one hundred, I had but two whites, the one more, the other less striped than the original.

*Iris bulbosa major alba variegata.*

**T**He great white striped bulbous *Flower-de-luce* hath a smaller flower than the first white, of the same pure white colour, and finely striped and marked with veins, stripes, and drops of a shining watchet or blew colour throughout every leaf thereof; this is by many called, the *Purcelan Iris*, from the colours and manner of marking, resembling that of a *China* dish.

*Iris bulbosa majore flore & albo purpureo variegata.*

**T**He great white bulbous *Iris* striped with purple next to the peach colour, is the rarest of all the great bulbous *Flower-de-luces*; the flowers are almost as large as the first white, of the same pure white colour, and excellently striped and marked through every leaf thereof, with purple; of the seeds of this I have raised



raised several varieties, whereof two are most considerable, one of them hath a snow-white flower, marked in the falls with drops of purple, and the top leaves with small stripes, the other is of a deep velvet dark violet purple colour, with small spots and stripes of Ash-colour, both in the three falling leaves, and in those that stand upright.

*Iris bulbosa major flore luteo.*

THE great yellow bulbous Flower-de-luce differeth onely from the first white, in that the flowers of this are of a fine bright gold-colour, with the spot in the three falling leaves of a deeper yellow, almost Orange.

These are the diversities of the greater bulbous Flower-de-luces, as far forth as hitherto have come to our knowledge; I doubt not but that there are many more in other Countreys, and more may be raised in our own, by sowing the seeds of those we have, which, in ordering, is the same with *Tulips*; they bring forth their flowers in June, some sooner than others, the blues being first in flower, then the whites, and the purples last.

The roots lose their fibres every year, and must be taken up as soon as they are dry down, or a little before; for if they stay longer in the ground, within a fortnight after flowering, they will put forth new fibres, and then it is too late to stir them; the roots being taken up in a fit season, may be kept dry until the beginning of August, and then it will be time to set them, for it is not good to keep them too long out of ground; if the earth wherein they are set be over rank and hot, it will rot and consume them all; therefore a bed must be made for them of good fresh sifted earth, and not too poor neither, for then they will not thrive; nor placed too much in the Sun, for that will scorch and spoil them; but the best place is on the East side the Garden, for neither the South nor the West sides will agree with them, as I have often found by experience.

*Iris bulbosa minor.*

THE lesser bulbous Flower-de-luce is next in order to be described, whereof there are many more varieties than are to be found in the greater kinds, but many of them very common, and of small esteem; we will therefore make choice of some few, and chuse the best and most worthy to be collected and entertained.

*Iris bulbosa minor flore albo.*

THE lesser white bulbous Flower-de-luce springeth out of the ground before Winter, with small narrow leaves, which, at the Spring, grow bigger and longer, with a hollow channel on the insides; the stalk is longer and smaller than that of the former kind, bearing at the top, out of a thin skinny husk, one or two flowers, of a snow-white colour, smaller, shorter, and rounder, than those of the greater kind, with nine leaves standing in the same fashion, the three falling leaves having a yellow spot in each of them; the arched leaves are divided, and turn up the ends, and the other three top-leaves are longer than those of the greater kind, and stand upright; the seeds are like those of the former, but lesser, and the roots are yellower, shorter, and not so hairy, very apt to off-set, whereby they are soon increased. This description



ption may serve for the rest of this kind that follow, therefore we will only add the several names by which some of the best are received, and the difference of the colours that are in the flowers of others that want names.

There is another *white*, that is bigger in all the parts thereof than the former, the stalk taller, and the flowers larger, but not of so pure a white colour as the other, and having that yellow spot in the three falling leaves, as in all others.

There is another like the first in size and fashion, whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness in them, and so have the middle ridges of the arched leaves; but the upright or top-leaves are white.

We have another with a small flower, as *white* as the second, the lower leaves are so small, that the yellow spot covereth almost all the ends thereof, standing outright; the arched leaves are also small and long, and the top-leaves bend in the middle, and meet at the ends.

There is another kind called the *Spanish yellow*, that riseth not so high as usually the rest do; the flower is like the first, but of an excellent deep Gold-yellow colour throughout the whole flower.

And another that riseth as high as the second, with pale yellow flowers, with a deep yellow spot; of this there are diversities, some bigger, and some lesser, some with paler, and some with deeper yellow flowers, and one with the falling leaves white, except the yellow spot, which is common to all the *bulbous Flower-de-luces*.

We have one called the *party-coloured Spanish*, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves silver-colour, and the top-leaves of a bluish purple; of this sort there is another, that hath the falling leaves circled with blue, the arched leaves pale blue, and the top-leaves purple.

There is another called the *early Portugal*, that is smaller in all the parts thereof than the former, the flowers stand round and neat, in fashion like the *Spanish yellow*, but wholly of a fair bluish purple colour, except the yellow spot which is in the three falling leaves.

We have another *purple* with a higher stalk, and larger flower than the last, but near of the same colour.

There is another like the last, whose flowers are of a reddish purple-colour, and flowereth very late.

And another that hath yellow falling leaves, sky-coloured arches, and top-leaves of a murrey purple.

And there is another whose falling leaves are yellow, the arches and top-leaves of a fair hair-colour, and another of a fadder and duller brown colour.

And we have another that is taller and larger than any of the rest, with falling



falling leaves, of a dusky yellow colour, with veins and borders about the edges of a dun colour, the arches of a dull purplish yellow, and the top-leaves of a fullen bluish purple.

There are many other varieties, but most of them inferior to those mentioned; we will conclude with three other sorts that are more rare than any of the former.

*Iris angustifolia Hispanica bulbosa non scripta.*

THE Spanish narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce, not written of, is something like the Spanish-yellow, but smaller and shorter; the flower is of a pleasant bright yellow colour, with a deeper spot in the three falling leaves, and instead of the top or upright leaves, it hath three very small short sharp-pointed leaves, if they may be called leaves, in respect of their smallness.

*Iris angustifolia bulbosa elegantissima percico flore.*

THE most elegant narrow-leaved bulbous *Iris*, with a Peach-coloured flower, riseth up with a stalk and leaves like those of the middle size; the flower hath large and long falling leaves, with a yellow spot in the midst of the ends of them; the arched leaves are also large, and the divided ends long and turned up; the top-leaves are likewise large and long, and the whole flower, except the yellow spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour, deeper than that of the greater kind before mentioned: this is the rarest of all other, and as hard to be found.

*Iris bulbosa angustifolia serpentaria caule.*

THE narrow-leaved bulbous *Iris*, with a spotted stalk, is, in the manner of growing, something like the *Portugal*, but a little taller and bigger; the flower is of that fashion, and wholly of a reddish murrey purple colour, except the spot which is in the falling leaves thereof, which, in this, is of a deep yellow colour, round at the head, and with a small list running under the arched leaves; this may be known before Winter, after the green leaves are come up, for that the bottoms of them, for an inch above the ground, are of a reddish colour, full of dark purple spots; this is that which the *Walloon*s have lately brought over out of *Flanders* by the name of *Iris d' Abby*. Some of them flower sooner, and others later, commonly after most of the greater kinds are past, in *June*, and stay until *July*; the purple *Portugal* and the Spanish yellow are first, the hair-colours and murrey purples last; the flowers will be soon spoiled by wet, unless it be shaken off, shortly after it hath fallen upon them.

The roots lose their fibres, as those of the greater kind, and are to be handled after the same manner; the seeds of the best kinds also produce varieties, and the roots of the common or ordinary sorts increase too fast; the two last are the rarest and most tender, they must be planted in good fresh earth, that is not hot with dung, and where they may have the comfort of the morning Sun onely.

Some years since, *Morine*, a great *Florist* in *Paris*, printed the names, with short descriptions of such varieties of this lesser bulbous *Iris* he then had;



which, as it was translated out of *French* by the accomplished, Sir *Thomas Hammer*, and by him sent unto me, take as followeth.

*Agat Iris*, with grey and violet standards (which are the leaves that stand up) and yellow and umber-coloured falls.

*African*, with yellow and blew falls, and violet standards, with pale yellow arches, which arches are the short leaves, like tongues, lying on the upper part of the falling leaves.

*Aleppo Iris* hath yellow falls, and the rest all yellow and dirty white.

*Amboise Iris*, with yellow falls, yellow and blue arches, and pale gredeline standards.

*Iris of the Antients* hath white falls, bordered with pale blue, the rest blue; it flowers late, and smells sweet.

*Arabian Iris* with gold yellow falls, smoaky hair-colour arches, and violet standards.

*Iris of Avergne* hath yellow and blue falls, blue arches, and violet standards, marked with blue and hair-colour.

*Iris du Bois* hath pale yellow falls, and whitish blue standards; it is a dwarfe *Iris*.

*Iris of Blois* hath *Aurora* falls, yellow and blewish Arches, gredeline and *Aurora* standards.

*Iris of Bologne*, all of a very pale whitish Brimstone colour.

*Iris of Britany* hath yellow falls and arches, and faded white standards.

*Iris of Brie* hath yellow falls, white and yellow arches, and white and blue standards.

*Chamlet Iris* hath yellow and hair-colour falls, Dear-colour arches, and Quoilt-colour standards; when it panaches, it is called *Morine's Iris*.

*Iris of Candy*, or *Crète*, hath yellowish Olive falls and arches, with gredeline standards.

*Iris of Castile* hath yellow falls, and the rest of a dirty white.

*Damask Iris* is white pannached, with violet; this comes from that of *Portugal*.

*Iris of Egypt* hath blue falls and arches, with violet-coloured standards.

*Iris of Florence* is all white, and a small flower.

*Iris of Florida* hath bluish falls, violet and gredeline standards.

*Iris of the Frontiers* hath blue and yellow falls, and violet standards.

*Iris of the Fuellants* hath hair-coloured falls, Dear-coloured arches, and Quoilt-coloured standards.

*Iris of Gascony* hath peach-coloured falls and arches, and pale blue standards.

*Grand Signior's Iris* hath yellow falls, bordered with hair-colour, and gredeline arches and standards.

*Iris of Grece* hath blue falls and arches, mixt with a little yellow, violet and white standards.

*Iris of Guiney* hath hair-coloured falls, pale blue arches, and violet standards.

*Indian Iris* hath yellow falls and arches, gredeline and violet standards.

*Iris of Judea* hath yellow and blue falls, the rest deep violet.

*Iris of the Levant* hath *Isabella* and *Umber* falls, arches light blue, with blue and white standards.

*Iris of the Lombards* hath white falls and arches, with blue standards.

*Iris of Lorain* hath white falls, the rest pale blue.

*Iris of Lybia* hath yellow falls, the rest of a smoaky yellow.



*Iris of Macedon* hath the falls and arches aurora and yellow, the standard of the colour of a Ring-doves-breast.

*Iris of the Maldives* hath straw falls, pale yellow arches, mixt with blew, and lively blew standards mixt with yellow.

*Iris of Melinda* is all of the colour of a *Phanſie*.

*Iris of Mexico* hath yellow falls, yellow and blew arches, with grideline white standards.

*Iris of Milan* hath light blew falls and arches, with grideline standards.

*Iris of the Molaccaes* hath yellow and aurora falls, lemon and blew arches, and blew standards, with violet bottoms.

*Oriental Iris* hath violet and yellow falls, the arches broken violet, the standards of a quick lively violet.

*Iris of Parma* is all violet, but more beautiful and rare than that of *Portugal*.

*Iris of Picardy* hath hair-colour, and smoaky blew falls, smoaky hair-coloured arches, with purple, dove-colour, and some hair-colour standards.

*Iris of Poets* hath Olive-green, and blew falls, the rest all blew.

*Iris of Poitou* hath yellow falls and arches, with hair-coloured standards.

*Iris of Portugal* is all violet colour, and is a *precoc*.

*Iris of Puy* hath yellow and Umber falls, blew arches mixt with Umber and violet standards.

*Pirenean Iris* hath yellow falls, yellow and blew arches, with light blew standards.

*Rochetaine Iris* hath yellow falls and arches, with grideline standards.

*Royal Iris* hath light hair-colour, and Umber falls, dirty hair-colour, and blew arches, with grideline, and violet standards.

*Iris of Savoy* hath aurora falls, smoaky yellow arches, and hair-coloured standards.

*Iris of Sicily* is all yellow, but less than that of *Calabria*.

*Iris of Siena* is all yellow, like that of *Calabria*, but beareth more flowers.

*Swiſſe Iris* hath yellow falls, the rest blew and yellow.

*Iris of Syria* hath umber falls, the rest light blew.

*Iris of Tartary* hath pale yellow falls, and dirty blew Standards.

*Turkey Iris* hath bright minime-coloured falls, blew and hair-coloured arches, with violet standards.

*Iris of the Valleys* hath blew and hair-colour falls, blew arches, and violet standards.

*Iris of Valois* hath yellow falls and arches, with dirty grideline standards, striped with yellow, like the *ris of Blois*.

*Iris of the Vandois* hath the flower all blew, and bears sometimes a dozen flowers.

*Venetian Iris* hath blew and white falls, blewish arches, and violet standards.

These seeds as of the former lesser *bulbed Iris* being sown, and ordered as *Tulips*, produce new varieties, and stript with age, as the single *Tulips* do, and come to bear in four or five years; and now having given you a plentiful variety of the fine flowers, we will pass to the other sorts of *Iris*, of another nature, and acquaint with many fine varieties thereof, as you will find in the next Chapter.



## C H A P. XIX.

*Iris Tuberosa.*

The *Tuberosa*, or *Flag-leaved Flower-de-luce*, is of divers sorts, and those commonly divided into two kinds, the Tall and Dwarf, the which may be subdivided into two other sorts, broad leaves and narrow leaves; the Tall are called *Iris major*, or *Latifolia*, the Dwarf *Iris minor*, or *Chameiris*: of each of these there are many diversities, out of which we will select those that bear the fairest flowers, and pass by the rest as not worth the mentioning; the best of all the kinds is called.

*Iris Chalcedonica major.*

The great *Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turkey Flower-de-luce*, riseth up before Winter, with divers broad yellowish green leaves, folded one within another at the bottom, and opening towards the tops; out of the middle of those leaves riseth a round, stiff stalk two foot high, bearing, at the top thereof, one gallant great flower, consisting of nine leaves, as all the rest do; the three lower leaves being very large and broad, are of sad purple colour, almost black, diversly spotted, straked and marked with a grayish white colour, with a great black freez or fringe in the middle of each of them; the three arched leaves that cover the smaller part of these lower leaves, are of the same colour, and marked in the same manner, but a little paler, especially towards the sides and ends; the three upper leaves are also very large, and marked like the other, but of a brighter and more lively colour by much; the roots are tuberous, thick and long, like those of other *flag Flower-de-luces*, but of a yellower brown colour, with many great long flat fibres.

*Iris Chalcedonica minor.*

The lesser *Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turkey Flower-de-luce*, differeth from the former, in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a yellower green colour, the flower darker, and not so eminently marked.

They flower in May, sooner or later as the Spring is forward or backward.

These are the best kinds of *flag Flower-de-luces*; after the flowers are past, sometimes the roots will lose their fibres, and then the green leaves will die to the ground; such as do, must be taken up, and kept out of the ground until the middle of October; the best time to transplant them is in the end of August, or beginning of September, the best place under a South-wall, and the best Soil that which is fresh and mixed with well-rotted and fine sifted wood-pile earth, and if they be covered and defended from hard Frosts in Winter, they will prosper and bear flowers much the better; some use to take up the roots in the end of June, and keep them dry until late in October, which maketh them the apter to bear flowers.

*Iris Dalmatica major.*

The great *Flower-de-luce of Dalmatia* hath great broad Sedg-like green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing three or four large flowers on several branches that come from the top and sides thereof, which are in fashion like the flowers of the common great *flag Flower-de-luce*, of a pale blew, or watchet colour, and sweet scent; the root is great and tuberous, proportionable to the rest of the parts.

*Iris*



*Iris asiatica cœrulea.*

THE blew Flower-de-luce of Asia is like the last, but something lesser in all the parts, the stalk more branched, and bearing more flowers, which are of a deeper blew colour than those of the former.

*Iris Lusitanica biflora.*

THE twice flowering Portugal Flower-de-luce is in all things like the common great purple flag *Iris*, but a little lesser, and flowreth in the Spring, and again commonly the same year in Autumn; the flowers of this are sweeter than any of the former.

*Iris Camerarii purpurea versicolor.*

THE variable purple Flower-de-luce of *Camerarius* hath green leaves almost as big as those of the last, but shorter; the flower is of the same fashion, but lesser; the three lower leaves are of a reddish purple, the arched leaves of a bleak yellow, shadowed with purple, and the three top-leaves of a dull smoaky yellowish purple colour; we have another that is taken for the true *Iris Camerarii*, in respect it agreeth with the description of *Clusius*, a man of excellent judgment, this hath great thick knobby roots, broad flaggy leaves, a reasonable tall, smooth stalk, and flowers of a blew colour, weltd down the middle of the leaves with yellowish white, and the falling leaves fringed about with a thick plaited fringe of the same yellowish white colour; there is another that passeth under that name, that hath flowers of a pale blew or sky-colour, fringed about the leaves like the former, but with a deeper blew colour than is in the rest of the flower.

*Iris cœrulea versicolor.*

THE blew party-coloured Flower-de-luce hath green leaves something lesser than the former; the flowers are variable in their colours, for some have the falls blew at the edges, and the rest white, the arched leaves of a whitish yellow, and the top-leaves of a pale sky-colour with yellowish edges, in some the blew is deeper, with dark spots, in some very pale; and there is one whose upright leaves are of a bright watchet, with yellowish edges, and the falling leaves party-coloured, half blew, and the other ash-colour, with yellowish edges.

*Iris alba versicolor.*

THE white variable Flower-de-luce in roots and green leaves is like that of *Camerarius*; the stalk riseth almost a yard high, bearing four or five flowers one above another, which are of a silver colour, with a list of blewish purple down the backs of the top-leaves, and the lower leaves are whipt bout the edges with blew, the arched leaves of a pale sky-colour, and more blew towards the ridge; this is a pretty flower, but doth not deserve that nick-name, *Iris gloriosa* as some have put upon it.

*Iris aurea angust folia Tripolitata.*

THE yellow Flower-de-luce of Tripoly, hath green leaves, a yard long, and almost an inch broad, the stalk four foot high, not big, but stiff and round, bearing at the top thereof two or three long narrow-leaved gold yellow flowers, in fashion like those of the bulbous Flower-de-luce.



*Iris angustifolia major cerulea.*

**T**He great blew narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce hath dark green leaves like the last, but neither so long nor so broad; the stalk riseth a little above the leaves, bearing many flowers, which blow not after one another, of a bright blew colour, and in fashion, like those of the last.

*Iris angustifolia versicolor Clusii.*

**T**He narrow-leaved variable Flower-de-luce of Clusius hath a thick tuft of narrow long green leaves, from whence (if the plant be old and have stood long) come up many round stalks, higher than the leaves, bearing four or five small flowers one above another, the lower leaves whereof, are variably marked with white and blew, but the arched and top-leaves are wholly of a light blew colour; the root consisting of many long strings, whereby it fasteneth strongly in the ground and much increaseth; there is another of this kind that beareth white flowers.

*Iris angustifolia major flore duplici.*

**T**He Greater double narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce hath long narrow green leaves, but broader and shorter than those of the last, and not so thick set together; the flowers seem like many thrust together, coming confusedly out of one husk, not having the distinct parts of a Flower-de-luce, and sometimes it cometh with two or three small flowers, of distinct form, rising out of one husk; the flowers are of a fair blew colour, with many veins of white running through the leaves; the roots are like those of the last, but bigger, and not so apt to increase.

*Chamaeiris latifolia alba major*

**T**He great white dwarf Flower-de-luce hath something broad but short green leaves, a stalk about half a foot high, bearing commonly but one flower, which in some is snow-white, and in others straw colour, the roots are tuberos like the common flag Flower-de-luce, but lesser and shorter.

*Chamaeiris latifolia major purpurea.*

**T**He great purple dwarf Flower-de-luce is like the former, the only difference is in the colour of the flower, which is in this of a dark violet purple, in some deeper, and in others lighter.

*Chamaeiris latifolia alba minor.*

**T**He lesser white Flower-de-luce is smaller in all the parts thereof, than the former, the flowers scarce rise above the leaves, which are like the other but lesser, and of a whitish colour in one, and in another straw-colour; there are of this kind that bear violet purple flowers, in some deeper, in others lighter; and one of a pale sky-colour; there is another that hath the falling top-leaves of a yellowish colour with lines of purple, and another that hath the top-leaves of a blewish yellow, spotted with purple, the falling leaves spread over with pale purple lines and the arched leaves, silver-colour.

*Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubente.*

**T**He bluish-coloured dwarf Flower-de-luce hath leaves and roots like the former, the chiefest difference is in the colour of the flower, this having the falling leaves of a redish Peach colour, with blew thrums, the arched and top-leaves of a fine pale red or bluish-colour.

Some



Some of these *Flower-de-luces* do bring forth their flowers in *April*, others in *May*, and some not until *June*.

They are hardy plants, and will grow and increase in any place, but the better the soil is, the more they will flourish; those that have large Gardens may afford them room, but most of them are fitter for the borders of a Fruit-garden, than that of Flowers; in respect they take up much ground, which might serve to plant better things; the best time to remove and plant them is in the beginning of *September*, parting the roots, and setting them neither too thick nor too deep. There are two other Plants, which Mr. Gerard hath placed in the end of the Chapter of *flag Flower-de-luces*, the one is that small *Flower-de-luce* with the three-footed root, and greenish flower with black falls, called the *velvet Flower-de-luce*, heretofore common in most Countrey Gardens, now rarely found; the other is the *Sisyrinchium*, or *Spanish Nut*, which hath a round netted root, like that of the *Cloth of Gold Crocus*, and beareth in its natural place (which is the Sea-coasts of *Spain* and *Portugal*) small soon-fading flowers, having the parts of a *Flower-de-luce*, which to us can be of no use, for it will not thrive transplanted, or grow at all in *England*.

## C H A P. XX.

*Gladiolus.*

**C**orn-Flag, and the varieties thereof, are of no great esteem, yet because they come in a season when there are not many other flowers, the three following kinds may be admitted into the Flower-garden.

*Gladiolus Byzantinus.*

**T**He *Corn-flag* of *Constantinople* riseth up with three or four broad long and stiff green leaves, full of ribs, one coming out by the side of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the stalk riseth from among the leaves, bearing many flowers one above another, standing all one way like those of *Fox-gloves*, which, in this kind, are larger than in any of the other sorts, and of a deep red colour, with two white spots within the mouth of every flower; the root is round, flat, and netted over, apt to give many off-sets if it stand long unremoved.

*Gladiolus flore suave rubente.*

**T**He *Corn-flag*, with a bright red flower, hath green leaves almost as broad and long as the former, but of a bluer green colour, the flowers differ onely in the colour, which, in this, are of an excellent fine bright red or carnation colour, and almost as large as those of the *Byzantine*.

*Gladiolus flore albo.*

**T**He *Corn-flag* with white flowers is lesser in all the parts thereof, than the last described, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, the roots whiter, and the flowers snow-white.

There




There are three other more common varieties, which are called *French Corn-flags*, two that bear red flowers, the one a little bigger than the other, and one that is Ash-colour; and we have another called the *Italian Corn-flag*, that beareth flowers like the common red *French Corn-flag*, but that they are of a sadder red colour, and grow on both sides the stalk.

They flower in *June* and beginning of *July*; the *Byzantine* is the latest, and the common kinds are the first.

The roots yearly lose their fibres, and as soon as the stalks are dry, may be taken up and kept out of ground, until the time of setting *Tulips*. They are apt to give many off-sets, and therefore require to be taken up, and every year freed from them, and the old roots set again five or six together, that they may make the better shew when they are in flower; the first is a little tender, and would be defended from frosts in Winter; the other are more hardy, and the common kinds will prosper in any place, and increase too much.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *Orchis sive Satyrium.*

 The *Fly-Orchis*, or *Bee-flower Satyrions*, for variety may be inserted, although they grow wild in many places; they are received into Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, especially those called

### *Mellitæ sive apifera.*

The *Bee-flower* grows not above six inches high, with three or four something narrow green leaves, the stalk beareth three or four flowers one above another, each containing four leaves; three of them are small and sharp-pointed, of a blush-colour, and turn up towards the top of the stalk; the fourth is round, and in form and colour so like unto a *Bee*, that any one unacquainted therewith may take it for a living *Bee*, sucking of a flower; the roots are round, two joyned together, and after it hath born flowers, one of them perisheth, and the other remaineth hard and sound.

### *Orchis Spegodes.*

*Gnat Satyrion* hath leaves somewhat larger than the last, and the stalk higher; the flowers grow in the same manner, but differ, in that the lower leaf is in this like a *Gnat*, or great long *Fly*, the roots like those of the *Bee-flower*.

### *Orchis Myodes.*

*Fly Orchis* is in all things like the last, except the flowers, which of this are smaller than either of the former, and the lower leaf like a *Fly* with legs, a list of Ash-colour crossing the back, and the lower part black. There are many other varieties of *Orchis* and *Satyrions*, some bearing pretty flowers, as the Male and Female handed *Satyrions*, the *Butter-fly Orchis*, the *Snow-white*,



White, the All-red, the yellow, and divers that are spotted; all which are found wild in divers places of the South and West parts of *England*.

The time of their flowering is commonly about the middle of *May*. They are usually digged up where they are found, with a turf about them, which may be set in some shady barren place of the Garden, for they will not live at all in a hot good soil; but the best way to plant them, is, first, to make choice of a place in the Garden fit for them; then dig up a broad thick turf in some Meadow, or other place where they naturally grow; then open a hole and set the turf therein, with the grass upwards, wherein, with a knife, cut round holes, taking out the pieces so rounded, and put the roots in the places, and fill them up with some of the same earth: this may be done in *June* or *July*, and at the Spring, when the grass and flowers grow up together, with a pair of Scissors cut the grass low, and leave the flowers, which, by this means, will prosper and bear, as well as in their natural habitations, as I have experienced.

*Dens Caninus.*

**D**ogs-tooth, or Dogs-tooth Violet, is a kind of *Satyrion*, as the spotted leaves and roots do manifest, but of greater beauty and rarity than any of the former that grow wild with us, as these do also in divers places of *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, and for the beauty of their flowers deserve to be planted in the best Gardens.

*Dens Caninus flore albo.*

**D**ogs-tooth with a white flower comes up in the Spring, with two leaves when it will flower, otherwise but one, which come out of the ground closed together, with the flower between them, which opening, lay themselves flat on the ground, the stalk and flower standing up between them; the leaves are of a whitish green colour, long and narrow, but broadest in the middle, spotted and striped with white lines and spots; the stalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one flower, hanging down the head, containing six narrow long white leaves, which turn up again to the stalk like to the flowers of *Cyclamen*; in the middle of the flower there is a white three-forked stile, compassed about with six chives, tipped with sad purple pendants; the root is long and white like a *Dogs-tooth*, from whence it is so called, with a small piece joyned to the bottom thereof.

*Dens Caninus flore purpurascete.*

**D**ogs-tooth with a pale purple flower is lesser in all the parts thereof than the former, the leaves are broader, but shorter, spotted and marked with darker lines and spots; the flower is like that of the other, but smaller, and of a pale purple colour.

*Dens Caninus flore rubro.*

**D**ogs-tooth with a red flower, hath leaves of yellowish green mealy colour, spotted with red; the flower is of a deep reddish purple colour, and the chives more purple than those of the last.



*Dens Caninus flore luteo.*

**D**ogs-teeth with a yellow flower differeth from the first, in that the leaves of this are sadder and browner, and the flower of a fine pale yellow colour other things agreeing.

These pretty flowers come forth in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; they do not affect a dunged soil, but must be planted in good fresh earth about the middle of *August*, before they put forth new fibres; for although they lose the old every year, yet they quickly recover new, and therefore must not be kept long out of ground; and when they are set, it will be convenient to cover the place with some pot or tub, to defend them from wet, until they have put forth fibres, and begin to get strength, which will be within a fortnight, if they be set at the forementioned time, and then all danger is past; for too much rain falling upon them presently after they are set, will be apt to rot and spoil them: these roots do seldom increase with us, but many of them are yearly brought over out of *France* and *Flanders*, by such that make a Trade of selling Flowers, whereof there are many now about *London*, but commonly they come over so late, that not one in ten of them will grow.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Cyclamen.*

**S**ow-bread, in the spotting and marking of the green leaves, and turning back of the flowers, somewhat resembling the *Dogs-tooth*, is next to be handled: There are many varieties thereof, and most of them worthy to be received into the Gardens of the best *Florists*, adorning them with diversities of gallant variegated green leaves, as well as fine sweet-smelling flowers, some of them appearing in the Spring, some in Summer, but most in Autumn; of all which in order.

*Cyclamen Vernal flore purpureo.*

**T**he purpled *Cyclamen* of the Spring, hath a smaller root than many of those that follow, round and flat like a Turnip, and almost black on the out-side, whence springeth up divers round-cornered and sharp-pointed green leaves, spotted and circled with white round about the middle, on the upper side, and red underneath; the flowers come up folded in the leaves, every one upon a small long stalk, hanging down their heads, and turning up the leaves again, composed of five narrow long leaves, which, in this, are of a bright shining reddish purple colour, and sweet scent; after the flowers are past, the head or seed-vessel shrinketh down, winding the stalk in a scrowl about it, and resteth on the ground hid under the leaves, where it groweth great and round, containing some small seeds. There is one of this kind that flowereth about *Christmas*, if not hindered by hard frosts.

*Cyclamen*



*Cyclamen Vernum flore albo.*

THE white *Cyclamen* of the Spring differeth from the former, in that the leaves of this are rounder, and not so much indented, and the flowers snow-white; in scent far sweeter than the former, in all other things agreeing.

*Cyclamen Vernum Creticum flore albo.*

THE white Candy *Cyclamen* of the Spring, differeth from the last, in that the green leaves are larger, longer, more indented, and eminently marked; the flowers longer, and the leaves of them broader, in all other parts agreeing with the former.

*Cyclamen Antiochenum flore amplo albo duplici Vernale.*

THE double white Spring *Cyclamen* of Antioch, hath large long spotted leaves, and tall stalks, with large double white flowers, consisting of twelve leaves or more.

*Cyclamen Vernum flore purpurascete.*

THE pale purple *Cyclamen* of the Spring, is very like that of Candy, but that the green leaves are broader, and better marked, the flowers larger, and of a fine pale purple towards the points of the leaves, the rest deeper; in all other things agreeing with the white of Candy, and is a diversity raised from the seeds thereof.

*Cyclamen Æstivum.*

THE Sommer *Cyclamen* hath round green leaves, somewhat cornered, and marked with white on the upper side, and dark red underneath; the flowers are small, purple, and sweet, like unto the first purple of the Spring.

*Cyclamen Romanum.*

THE Roman *Cyclamen* hath rounder leaves than the last, sometimes indented at the edges, and eminently marked about the middle with white spots; the flowers spring up before the leaves, commonly about July, which are short, and of a fair reddish purple colour; the root is bigger than any of the former, and the seeds being sowed, bring forth varieties, differing in the marking of the green leaves, and in the size and colour of the flowers, some being bigger than others, and of a deeper or lighter reddish purple colour.

*Cyclamen Hederæ folio Autumnale.*

THE Ivy-leaved *Cyclamen* of Autumn bringeth forth the flowers before the leaves, like those of the last, but that they are longer, and of a paler purplish colour, the green leaves are longer also, pointed at the ends, with one or two corners at the sides, and commonly very much spotted, and marked on the upper side; the seeds of this bring varieties, like that of the Roman.

*Cyclamen*



*Cyclamen Hederæ folio flore albo.*

**T**He white Ivy-leaved *Cyclamen* differeth from the last, in that the leaves are rounder, and the flower white.

*Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium.*

**T**He narrow leaved *Cyclamen* differeth from all the rest, in that the leaves are long and narrow, set on the stalk at the bottom with two points, like an arrow head, as in that of *Arum*; the flowers are like the former, in one purple, and in another white.

*Cyclamen Antiochenum flore duplici.*

**T**He doubleflowered *Cyclamen* of *Antioch* hath round leaves, something like that of *Somer*, with four corners, and more spotted with white; the flowers are much bigger than those of any of the former, having each of them ten or twelve leaves of the same reddish purple colour that is in the first purple of the Spring, or a little paler towards the points of the leaves, and deeper at the bottom, flowering in Autumn: there is another *Cyclamen* of *Antioch*, that brings forth double Snow-white flowers, and many others that bear single flowers, both of the Spring, and also of Autumn, which are called of *Antioch*, but rare to be found in our English Gardens, especially those with double flowers.

Those that are mentioned to be of the Spring, bring forth their flowers with the green leaves in *April*, or the beginning of *May*; that of *Somer* in *June*, or the beginning of *July*, those of Autumn come forth before the leaves, some in the end of *August*, many in *September*, and the rest in the beginning of *October*.

The roots of *Cyclamen* do not lose their fibres, and therefore are seldom to be removed; the best time to transplant them is in *June* or *July*, except that of *Somer*, and the *Roman*, which must be sooner, before they begin to put forth buds or flowers; they rarely increase by the root, but are commonly raised out of seeds, which must be sown as soon as they are ripe, in some tubs or square boxes, in good light earth, and at first covered a finger thick; afterwards when they are come up, and the small green leaves dried down, some more of the same earth may be put upon them: the first Winter after the sowing, they must be housed, or covered, to defend them from frost, especially those of the Spring, afterwards they will be strong enough to defend themselves: two years after the sowing they may be transplanted, and set about nine inches distant from each other, where, if the soil be good, they will quickly come to bear flowers, and perhaps some new varieties, differing in size, colour, or marking of the green leaves, from all those before observed.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*Anemone.*

**T**HE Wind-flower, or *Anemone*, by which name it is generally received and known. for the delicacy of form, richness of colour, and excellency of variety, next to the *Tulips*, deserveth to be esteemed; there are chiefly two kinds thereof, both bringing forth many diversities of delicate flowers, as well double as single; the first by us is called *Anemone latifolia*, the *Anemone* with broad leaves; the other *Anemone tenuifolia*, the *Anemone* with narrow leaves, and by the *Walloons* about *London* (that bring them over out of *France* and *Flanders* to sell) *Hard leaf*, and *Soft leaf*. There are some wild kinds that have been ranked with these, as the *Pulsatillae*; the wood *Anemones*, and some others not worth the mentioning, all which for their unworthiness are excluded out of this Collection, having so many varieties of the two nobler kinds to acquaint you withal: We will therefore begin with the *latifolias*, those with broad leaves, and so proceed to the *tenuifolias*, those of the other kind with narrow leaves, and having given you a plentiful variety of double flowers, we shall say something of those with single flowers, from whose seeds many fine varieties are raised, some with double, though more with single flowers.

*Anemone latifolia vulgaris maxima versicolor.*

**T**He common great double variable broad-leaved *Anemone* cometh up before Winter, with many something broad leaves, cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldom lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green colour than many of those that follow, and a little hard in handling, as all this kind are, and therefore by some called *Hard-leaf*; from among these leaves riseth up one, two or more stalks for flowers, according to the age and bigness of the roots, having about the middle of them some jagged leaves, as all the *Anemones* have; at the top of the stalks the flowers come forth, which are large and double, consisting of many narrow long sharp-pointed leaves, the out-most whereof are broadest and green, with some stripes of Orange-tawny, the inner leaves are smaller, less striped with green, and the middle leaves being wholly Orange-tawny, turning inward, cover the head or button which is usual in the middle of the flowers of most of this kind; the root is tuberos, large and thick, of a blackish colour on the outside, and yellowish within: this common *Anemone* is by many Gentlewomen, and others as ignorant, called *Robin Hood*, *Scarlet* and *John*, and the *Spanish Marigold*; there are two kinds thereof, the flowers of the one being more double and less green than the other.



*Anemone latifolia dictus Pavo major.*

**T**He common broad-leaved double scarlet *Anemone* is in all things like the last, except the flower, that of this having but two or three rows of large round-pointed leaves, which are wholly of a light scarlet or Orange-tawny colour, with a whitish circle at the bottom, and a blackish hairy head or button in the middle; this and the former are the most common and best known of all the sorts of double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

*Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo.*

**T**He broad-leaved *Anemone* with a double scarlet flower hath the leaves as green, but smaller than those of the former; the flower is thick and double, consisting of many round-pointed narrow long leaves, which are wholly of a rich scarlet colour; there is another that beareth double scarlet flowers, the leaves whereof are narrow, sharp-pointed, and of a lighter scarlet colour; this is that sort which is commonly called *super-rich*, and there is another that beareth double flowers almost as large as the first, which are of the colour of red-lead.

*Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata.*

**T**He broad-leaved double scarlet variegated *Anemone* hath small and something brown green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing a gallant large double flower, of a rich scarlet colour, and every leaf thereof finely striped and variegated with white: this far surpasseth any of the former, and was brought out of *Flanders* unto us, by the name of *bell de Paris*.

*Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro.*

**T**He double broad-leaved red *Anemone* hath dark green leaves, and a small double blood-red flower, consisting of many narrow leaves; of this kind there is another like unto it, only the leaves of the flower are tipped, and a little edged with white.

*Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo.*

**T**He broad-leaved double purple *Anemone* hath broader leaves than those of the last, and of a brownish green colour; the flower is something larger, and the leaves thereof not so many, but broader, of a murrey purple colour. There are divers sorts that are like unto this, which only differ in the colour of the flowers, some being deeper, and others lighter, and some of so pale a purple, that by long standing before they fall, seem almost white.

*Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata.*

**T**He double broad-leaved purple variegated *Anemone* chiefly differeth from the former in the bravery of the flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddish purple colour, and every leaf thereof litted about with white.

There



There are divers other varieties of double broad-leaved *Anemonies*, that are yearly raised from the seeds of some single flowers, whereof there are many diversities, differing chiefly from the double kinds, in that the green leaves are smaller, and the flowers single, few of them esteemed, but such as bring the best seeds, which are sowed in hope of raising new varieties of double flowers.

*Anemone latifolia flore simplici.*

**B**road leaved *Anemonies* with single flowers are of divers sorts and colours, some bigger, others lesser, taller, or lower; the flowers are all single, consisting of one Pale or row of leaves, with a hairy-head in the middle, of a colour differing from that of the leaves; these flowers are of divers reds, purple, scarlets, deeper or paler, even o Pinck or Peach-colour, white, silver or Ash-colour; some of the best sorts are kept by *Florists*, for that they bear seeds from whence diversities are raised, and some double flowers as well as many single, and of differing colours, both plain and striped. In all these single flowers, and some of those less double than the last sorts of the double kinds, the head in the middle, after the flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of down, in which the seeds are wrapped, which must be carefully gathered as soon as it is ripe, else it will be all blown away with the wind; they are to be sowed and ordered after the same manner as those with narrow leaves.

*Anemone tenuifolia vulgaris flore pleno rubro.*

**T**he common double narrow-leaved red *Anemone* hath many winged green leaves, divided into many several branches, each leaf being cut and parted into many divisions, smaller and more divided than those of Parsly, and some of them like those of a Carret, among which riseth up, one, two or more stalks, according to the bigness of the root, with some small green leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top one great double flower, consisting of six or seven, and sometimes more broad outer leaves, of a deep red colour, having in the middle a large thrum of small leaves, of a lighter and much paler red colour, out of the middle whereof cometh many larger and broader leaves, of a lighter red than the outer leaves, and deeper than those of the thrum, which warmed by the Sun spread themselves over it; the roots are thick and tuberous, something resembling small razes of Ginger, of a yellowish brown colour, and neither so big nor black as those of the other kind with broad leaves.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno versicolor.*

**T**he double narrow-leaved variable *Anemone* is in all things like the former, but only the colour of the flowers, which in this will sometimes be of a pale blush-colour, the tops of the leaves almost white, and the bottom Peach-colour, and sometimes the flowers will be red like the former, but striped and variegated with pale blush, almost white, and sometimes without any marking at all; I have often seen all these diversities in this one kind, all proceeding from the increase of one root; and this is that which is called the *Apple-blossom*, or *Packingtons Anemone*.



*Anemone tenuifolia elegantior flore pleno rubro.*

**T**He more elegant double narrow-leaved *Anemone* with a red flower hath narrower and more divided green leaves than those of the former, the stalk longer, and the outer leaves of the flower more in number, and sharper pointed, of a good crimson colour; the thrum in the middle thereof is of a pale red, and the tuft of small long leaves that cometh out of the middle of the thrum, is very large, and spreadeth almost quite over the flower, of a lighter crimson than that of the outer leaves, and deeper than that of the thrum; many times two flowers will be joyned together on one stalk, which hapneth more frequently in this kind than in any other; the root is not so big and thick as that of the common red, but flatter and more spreading than it; all the rest that are to follow, do either resemble that or this, and the chiefest difference being in the flowers, these two general descriptions may serve for all, to spare unnecessary repetition.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccineo.*

**T**He double narrow-leaved *Scarlet Anemone*, is like the last, but that the stalks grow not so high, and the flowers something smaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet-colour, and therefore usually called *Incarnadine de Spain*.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata.*

**T**He double *Scarlet variegated narrow-leaved Anemone* is in all things like the last, but only in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the same Scarlet colour with the former, finely striped and marked with white, the thrum seeming to be almost all white, and sometimes some broader leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet striped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma scarlata.*

**T**He double narrow-leaved *Anemone* with a *Scarlet thrum* differeth from the last, in that the outer leaves are white, and the thrum Scarlet.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno dicta Nacara.*

**T**He double narrow-leaved *Anemone* called *Nacara* is like unto the *Scarlet*, only the flower is of a deeper and yellower *Scarlet* colour, resembling that of the lesser *French-Marigold*, but not so deep, and the thrum inclining to an *Orenge*-colour.

*Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo.*

**T**He double *Brimstone-coloured narrow-leaved Anemone* differeth from the last, in that the outer leaves of the flower are of a pale greenish yellow colour, like unto *Brimstone*, and the thrum more green.



*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double green *Anemone* is like the last, but that the outer leaves are of a greenish Orange-tawny-colour, and the middle thrum of a yellowish green.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major.*

**T**He greater white narrow-leaved double *Anemone* little differeth either in the green leaves, or fashion of the flower, from the former, being as large and double as any of them, and of a milk-white colour. There is another that beareth a small double snow-white flower, having six outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle, made of small-hairy leaves, standing even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Scissers.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno maxima albo.*

**T**He greatest double narrow-leaved white *Anemone*, called the white of *Burdeaux*, is in fashion like the first, but much larger and fairer, and of a pure white colour.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Colombina.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double bluish *Anemone*, called *Colombina*, hath a larger flower than any of the former, the outer leaves being long and broad; the thrum composed of short narrow leaves, putting forth a great tuft of longer and broader leaves, which spread over the flowers, almost to the points of the outer leaves; the whole flower is of a bluish, or flesh-colour, like unto the colour which is usually found in the flowers of the *Colombine*, from whence it is so called.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo.*

**T**He double narrow-leaved Rose-coloured *Anemone* hath smaller flowers than the last, but very thick and double, of a more lively colour, like that of a new blown *Damask Rose*.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roseo variegata.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double variegated Rose-coloured *Anemone* only differeth from the last, in that the flower of this is striped and varied with white, especially in the outer leaves.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubicante maculato.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double spotted bluish *Anemone* riseth up with a tall stalk, bearing a large flower, the outer leaves whereof are almost white, marked with small reddish spots and marks, especially on the outer side; the thrum is large and thick, composed of many narrow long sharp-pointed leaves, of a reddish or Peach-colour, powdered with small specks of a deeper red colour; this is called by those that brought it out of *Flanders*, the perfect *Cur-tizan*.



*tizan*. There is another little differing from this, either in colours or manner of growing, called *passé Albertine*.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpurea.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double purple *Anemone* cometh up with green leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with flowers, and therefore for the prevention of such forwardness, we keep the roots out of ground and not set them until *November*, which causeth them to bear the fairer flowers at the Spring following, which are very large, thick and double, of a dark fullen violet purple colour.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendula colore.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double Lavender-coloured *Anemone* is in all things like the last, the flower is lesser, and of a pale heavy blew colour, like unto the flowers of *Lavender*; there is another of this sort that is striped with white, especially the outer leaves of the flower.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno ceruleo.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double blew *Anemone* is in fashion like the last, only differing in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a fine bright blew colour, more pleasant to behold than any of the purples.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma purpureo.*

**T**He narrow-leaved *Anemone* with the purple thrum, commonly called *perfect in beauty*, differeth chiefly from the other purples in the colour of the flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the thrum or plushi, as some call it, purple.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina.*

**T**He narrow-leaved double *Anemone* with the dark purple thrum, called *Amarant*, hath as broad green leaves as the first common red, and the flower is of the same fashion, the outer leaves of such a red colour, and the middle thrum of a dark-murrey purple colour, like the flowers of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone*; sometimes there will come a tuft of bright red leaves out of the middle of the purple thrum, and then some have called such flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a distinct kind, which in some years happeneth in most flowers, and in others few or none.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata.*

**T**he double narrow-leaved variegated *Amarant Anemone* is in all things like the last, only the outer leaves, and those that come out of the middle of the purple thrum, are variegated with white, much fairer in some years than in others. There are two sorts of this flower, one said to be of *Paris*, and the other of *Flanders*, but that of *Paris* is the better, being more constantly marked, and more distinctly than the other.



*Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinque coloris.*

**T**He double narrow-leaved *Anemone* of five colours is like the *Amarant*, but that the stalk is taller, and the flower larger, the outer leaves thereof are red, the thrum of a deeper murrey-purple, out of the middle whereof cometh one or two rows of leaves, of a light crimson colour from the ends half way, the rest pale yellow; in the middle of these leaves there is a small tuft of shorter leaves, which are of a pale silver colour, so the five colours are, red, being that of the outer-leaves, purple that of the thrum, crimson the tops of the leaves that come out of it, yellow the other part of them, and the small tuft in the middle silver colour; this is an uncertain flower, and seldom cometh well.

*Anemone tenuifolia dicta Bel-Lizwaice.*

**T**His noble double *Anemone* hath fair large flowers, of a dark purplish colour, finely striped with white; the roots are tender, and apt to perish, unless the soil be very agreeable, as all the other narrow-leaved striped *Anemones* are; there is another like unto this called *Rigat Polemburg*.

Besides these double narrow-leaved *Anemones* described, which have been long in *England*, we have now a multitude of new sorts, that have been raised of seeds in *France* and *Flanders*, all of them bearing fine double flowers, differing from each other in colours, or fashion of the flowers, which in many of them is very rare; the Names by which we received them from beyond Sea, and which they still retain, are these following:

<i>Abundant.</i>	<i>Coloss.</i>
<i>Albigosus.</i>	<i>Coloss penitata.</i>
<i>Albertine.</i>	
<i>Alexander magnus.</i>	<i>Duke of York.</i>
<i>Attalanta</i>	<i>De la Choufa.</i>
<i>Arma fluerdeta.</i>	<i>Dutchess Gientanea.</i>
<i>Bel venita.</i>	<i>Eminentissime.</i>
<i>Bel de pounsan.</i>	<i>Extravagant.</i>
<i>Bella Rosas.</i>	<i>Extravagant de Naples.</i>
<i>Bellissima.</i>	
<i>Bella Carne.</i>	<i>Felicity.</i>
<i>Bersheba.</i>	<i>Focosa.</i>
<i>Bisard de France.</i>	
<i>Bisard Royal.</i>	<i>Giant Golia.</i>
<i>Blew striped.</i>	<i>Gorgo de Pingon.</i>
<i>Blindenburg.</i>	<i>Gue Lepley.</i>
<i>Bride of Zealand.</i>	<i>Gratiosa de Italia.</i>
<i>Bishop of Munster.</i>	<i>Gratiosa de France.</i>
	<i>Great Blew of Africa.</i>
<i>Cardinal.</i>	
<i>Charles the Second.</i>	<i>Hispaniolet.</i>
<i>Citronati Romani.</i>	
<i>Corucana.</i>	<i>Isabella Royal.</i>
<i>Cosa Blew.</i>	



*Kings Mantle.**Proserpine.**La Hoppet.**Queen Katherine.**Licoris.**Ranunculeer.**Marinus.**Saint Marco ver.**Marguerite of Martelletti.**Scarlet secunda.**Mirabella.**Scarlet Rigotts.**Morine.**Sermonetaen.**Silvian.**Non plus ultra.**Supervade France.**Supremio.**Orientalis.**Sytraen.**Pallatine.**Trew Rigotts.**Pass venice.**Tripolaine.**Persekenia.**Tricolor.**Persiana.**Triumphance.**Polimburg.**Virginable.**Prelat.**Victoria.**Prince of Parma.*

These *Anemonies* are all fine narrow-leaved double flowers, notably differing each from other, and prosper well in my Garden.

I shall now give you the knowledge of many other fine narrow-leaved double *Anemonies* which they have in *France*, the names and descriptions of each of them, as they were translated out of French by the accomplished Sir *Thomas Hammer*, and sent unto me, are as followeth:

*Albonoise*, white with a little Carnation in the bottoms of the leaves and plush.

*Albertine*, or *pass Scala*, flesh-colour, clouded with Carnation.

*Angellica*, white leaves and pale gredeline plush.

*Asian*, white and Carnation leaves, scarlet and white plush.

*Astrea*, white and Carnation.

*Augustine*, white and Carnation leaves, scarlet plush.

*Boulonoise*, white leaves with Carnation bottoms, the plush white Carnation and lemon.

*Briote*, white and Carnation leaves, the plush all Carnation.

*Bugie* all ill white mixt with Carnation.

*Candiote*, grey leaves with Carnation bottoms, the plush Carnation tipt with a greenish hair-colour.

*Carzertuen*, the leaves Crimson bordered with Brimstone-colour, the plush deep scarlet.

*Celestine*, the leaves white, so the plush but tipt with lemon.

*Celide*, the leaves white and Carnation, the plush Rose-colour.

*Clitia*, flesh-colour and Carnation.

*Damasine*, Carnation and white perfectly marked.

*Dorismene*, the leaves Carnation and white, the plush reddish.

*Extravagant*, the leaf white, red, and green, the plush of a strange form.

Gabriel,



*Gabriel*, white leaves, green plush mixed with white and Carnation.

*Gallipoli* of *Ithouze*, all scarlet and white.

*Gayetane*, the first flowers white and purple, the latter dove and peach.

*Hereffee*, the leaves Crimson, sometimes marked with white, the plush scarlet.

*Jolivet*, the leaves flesh-colour and Crimson, the plush brick-colour.

*Judique*, the leaves flesh-colour and Carnation, the plush redish.

*Juliane*, the leaves Carnation and white, the plush Carnation.

*Limosine*, very like the *Extravagant*.

*Lionoise*, the outward leaves and the ruffe within of whitish grey with dove-colour bottoms, the plush dove-colour tipt with green.

*Mantuane*, Lemmon-colour with Carnation bottoms.

*Melidore*, deep scarlet with white bottoms.

*Meteline*, all of a dirty grey mixt with green and Carnation.

*Moresque*, all grey mixt with Carnation.

*Morette*, the leaves flesh-colour, the plush white, tipt with red.

*Natolia*, Carnation and white leaves and plush.

*Noiron*, Crimson leaves, the plush Crimson and almost black.

*Oriental*, of a blew grey, like the colour of slate.

*Parisien*, white leaves with red bottoms, the plush Lemmon-colour, at last almost white.

*Parmesan*, white leaves with red bottoms, the plush mixt with Rose-colour, Carnation and light hair-colour.

*Picard* or *Juno*, all white and peach-colour.

*Provinçalle*, green and peach throughout.

*Quatri color*, or *Amaranthe Regate*, of four sorts: One with Crimson leaves strip't with white, and the plush of a sad murrey with a red tuft in the middle of the sad plush.

Another sort hath Crimson leaves with a sad murrey plush, and a scarlet tuft tipt with white.

A third sort called *Belle Françoisse*, hath the leaves white with some Crimson in them, the plush murrey with a Carnation tuft in the middle.

The fourth sort hath Crimson leaves well strip't with white, the plush murrey, the tuft Carnation.

*Regate* hath both leaves and plush well mark't with Crimson and white.

*Saint Charles*, ill white and red bottoms.

*Scala*, the leaves a dirty white, the plush scarlet.

*Sermonetta*, all scarlet and pale yellow.

*Sirien*, the leaves pale Isabella, clouded with flesh-colour, the plush light green, so clouded.

*Toscana*, all of a faded red, sometimes mixt with a little hair-colour.

*Torquoise*, the leaves and plush white with Carnation bottoms.

*Victorieuse* hath the leaves flesh-colour mixt with Carnation, the plush hair-colour and Carnation.

These French *Anemones* have been raised from seeds, most of the best of  
T them



them come from *Rome*, and some gained in *France* by Monsieur *Morine* a famous *Florist*, and others there : And the best *Star-Anemones* come from the Province of *Britany*, where they raise yearly many fine sorts.

*Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici.*

**T**He single narrow-leaved *Anemones* are of a greater variety, rarity and esteem, than the *Latifolias*: formerly we had very few of these flowers, and those of little worth, but now of late years we are become owners of many diversities, of divers colours, both plain, edged, striped or marked with white, so that a bed set something thick with the several varieties of these flowers, makes a gallant shew, for their stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large flowers, commonly consisting of one row or pale of broad leaves, with a hairy head, or button in the middle, which after the flowers are past grows big and long, yielding store of small flat brown seeds, wrapped in down; the green leaves are larger, grow ranker, and are more in number than those of the double kinds; the roots much bigger, and apter to increase; and besides the great varieties of reds, scarlets, purples, whites, peach, and rose-colours, both plain and marked with white; there are some others raised from the seeds of these that bear gallant double flowers of several colours, as red, scarlet and purple; these either plain or striped sorts I have seen more resembling the flowers of the double *latifolias*, than those with narrow leaves, for these consist of many something broad leaves, having no pluff or thrum of leaves, but a small head or button in the middle, some having but two rows of leaves, others three, and some so thick and double, that the head in the middle is not to be seen, until the flowers fall; and yet these kinds (especially the thinner sorts) perfect their seeds, from which many fine flowers may be produced; these are called *Hermaphrodites*, for that they partake of both kinds, as having the roots and leaves of the narrow, and the flowers of the double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

All these *Anemones*, both double and single, bring forth their beautiful flowers commonly in *March*, *April*, and *May*, sooner or later, according to the state of the Spring, and the time of setting their roots.

In the handling and ordering of the rarer sorts of these excellent flowers, some more than common care is to be taken; for if the soil, situation, time, and manner of planting and taking up, be not exactly observed, the flowers will neither be fair, nor will the roots prosper and increase, but on the contrary rot, and consume, especially all the best double kinds with narrow leaves; the ordinary, and those with single flowers are more hardy.

The first thing therefore to be considered, is the soil wherein they are to be planted, which must be fat and rich, the earth not too light, a rich sandy loame earth is the best, wherein some Neats and Sheeps dung with a little lime hath been tempered, and layn long on a heap, often turned over, so that the dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the earth, which being first sifted through a Wier Scive, make a bed thereof half a yard deep at the least, in some place that is not too hot in the Sun, but something shadowed; then about the end of *September*, place the roots of those *Anemones* with broad leaves therein, six or eight inches asunder, and three fingers deep in the ground, setting that side upward where you perceive small eminences to put forth leaves; those with narrow leaves are to be handled in the same manner, only



only differing in the time of their setting, for these must be kept out of the ground in some dry place until the end of *October*, and the purples a month longer, and then set in the same manner as the others; those with broad leaves will come up before Winter, and those with narrow leaves about the end of *February*, or sooner if the Winter be mild, in *March* and *April*, if the season be dry, they must be watered, which will cause them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer flowers.

If you find they like their entertainment, grow strong, bear fair flowers on tall stalks, and prosper well, you may forbear to take up their roots until the end of *June* or *July*; but on the contrary, if the green leaves are few, the flowers small, and stalks short, it is a manifest sign of their dislike, and that the soil is either too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous; in this case they must be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, the roots put into sand, and so kept in some dry place for a month at the least, and then taken out, and kept in papers in some cool dry place, until the time of planting, for should the roots remain in the ground any time after they have lost their fibres, the earth being over-hot, they would all, or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any store of rain fall upon them; in the taking up of their roots, care must be had that they be not broken, especially those with broad-leaves, which must not be divided nor broken, until they part of themselves; those of the other kind with narrow leaves may be broken or parted with less prejudice; but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive; and although the times before mentioned be best for the planting and setting the roots of both kinds of these rare flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds may be kept out of the ground until the end of *Febr.* which some use to do to cause them to flower late after others are gone; in this practise it will be necessary to steep the roots four and twenty hours before you set them in warm water, and to plant them with some Willow earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary, else the heat of the Sun in the time of their flowering, will much diminish their beauty; so if you have two beds stored with choice varieties of *Anemones*, that set last more shaded than the first, and the fore-mentioned rules observed, you will be sure to enjoy the delight of their delicate flowers part of *March*, all *April*, and the greatest part of *May*, unless your Garden stand in some smoky place, where neither Art nor Industry will cause them to prosper, unless set in a hot bed in *January*, as some about *London* use to do.

Now for the raising of new varieties of *Anemones* from seeds, choice must be made of the Flowers, as in *Tulips*; some of the double *latifolias* bring seeds, the richest scarlets, palest purples, pink, white, and sky-colours are the best: but in the single *Tenuifolias* there is more choice, as red, and scarlets with deep white edges, all that are variegated or striped with white, and in these the deepest velvet purples are the best; but above all others those that have two or three rows of leaves, and that excellent velvet single blew, described and commended by *Ferarius*, are chiefly to be preferred.

The seeds of these flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, which must be done as the down riseth, else they will be blown away; and having gathered all your seeds, stay not as some direct to sow them until *August*, but let it be done by the middle of *July* at the furthest,



and be sure the earth in which you sow them be good, and finely sifted, be it in beds or boxes, which your best seeds will deserve.

To separate the seeds that hang in the down, you must take earth that is very dry and fine, in quantity according to the seeds you intend to sow, put it in a Bowl, Tray, or Bason, and mingle the seeds therewith, then stir and divide them with your fingers until none of the white down appear; sow them not too thin, for some will fail to come up; lastly, cover them half a fingers thickness with fine rich earth, and so let them remain until about a month after their springing, then strow over them a fingers thickness more of like earth, and so leave them until Winter begins, at which time they must be covered with pease-straw, laid upon sticks, that it touch not the earth, to prevent the frosts and cold nipping air; but from the time of sowing to the second covering with earth, you must not neglect often gently to water them.

The next year after their sowing, in *August*, they make be taken up, and set again in rows at convenient distance, where they may remain until you see what flowers they will bear, and then dispose them as they shall deserve: some report they have had *Anemones* bear flowers they next, others the second year from the sowing, but I can expect few or none that are good before the third, and many will not bear until the fourth year; but the agreeable goodness of the earth and air for bringing them forward is most considerable, therefore be sure to make it as rich and good as you can, but take heed of too much dung.

If the earth of your bed, wherein you would set your best *Anemones*, be either too stiff clay, or too light sand, it must be compounded; Clay with brook sand, and pearl sand, with good fresh fat earth taken next under the Turf of some good pasture, well mixed together with some lime, and old Neats dung rotted to earth; which composition must be finely sifted before used; with this earth so prepared make a bed half a yard deep, and therein set your roots, which will prosper and bear the better; if at any season of setting them, you put a little Willow earth under and over the roots, it will cause them soon to put forth fibres, and thereby able to abide the Winter; yet in frost and hard weather, it will be good to cover them that are come up with mats or pease-straw, which take off for two or three hours, every other day (if fair) to give the bed air, and prevent mouldiness, which hath been the destruction of many a fine plant.



C H A P. XXIV.

*Ranunculus.*



**T**HE *Crow-foot* is of divers kinds, and many of them not fit for our purpose, we will therefore make choice of such only as bear the fairest flowers; and first begin with such as have grumous or kernelly roots, which may be taken up and kept dry, as well as those of *Anemones*, and then conclude with some others of another nature.

*Ranunculus Creticus albus.*

**T**HE double white *Ranunculus*, or *Crow-foot of Candy*, cometh up with leaves something broad, and indented about the edges, some of them more cut and divided than others, of a pale green colour full of white spots; the stalk riseth about a foot high, with some smaller, and more divided leaves thereon, parted at the top into two or three branches, each bearing a fair white flower; the root is grumous or kernelly, having many grains bigger than those of Wheat fastened to one head, of a sad brown colour on the outer side; of this kind there are three other sorts that bear single flowers, one all white, another with purple, and a third with bright red edges.

*Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo.*

**T**HE *Cloth of silver Crow-foot of Candy* hath smaller leaves than the last, the stalk bigger, and branched, bearing at the ends thereof single flowers, lesser than those of the former, containing seven or eight round-pointed leaves, of a pale yellowish bluish colour on the insides, a little striped, but more on the outside with crimson; the root is grumous like that of the former.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno lateo.*

**T**HE double yellow *Ranunculus of Asia* cometh up with many green leaves, cut and divided like those of a Carret, from whence rise many small upright stalks, each bearing at the top one small double flower, of a shining yellow colour; the root composed of many thick fat grains, fastened to a head of a white colour. There is another of this kind that hath bigger green leaves, and larger double flowers, of a more pale yellow colour, and we have a third only differing in that the flowers are single.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno rubro.*

**T**HE double red *Ranunculus of Asia* hath the lower leaves plain and not cut, a little indented at the edges, the rest of the leaves are parted into three or five divisions, and notched about the edges; the stalk riseth almost a foot high,



high, bearing at the top thereof one fair and something large double flower, containing many round-pointed leaves, set in six or more rows one within another, and of fair yellow, red or Scarlet colour; in some strong Plants, when the flower is almost past, another small double flower will rise out of the middle thereof; the root is grumous like those of *Candy*, but lesser, and the grains longer.

There are now several other nobler sorts of *Ranunculus* of *Asia*, with gallant double flowers, much excelling this old kind described, the which we will insert under those names they are received, distinguished and known by, placing them in order according to their affinity with each other, beginning with that fine variety of our old acquaintance, the former called

*Bozwell* or *Plumasbe*, this is in all things like the first old kind, only every leaf of the double flower is finely striped with pale yellow, of which there are two sorts, one said to be of *Paris*, the other and better of *Flanders*.

*Pianisco* chiefly differs from the last, in that the flower is a little more double, and of a bloody red colour.

*Sang de Beuf* differs from the last, in that the flower is more thick and double, and at first seemeth to have small lines of yellow in every leaf thereof, but when full blown, it is of the colour of Bulls blood.

*The Monster*, or *Gyant Ranunculus*, hath thicker, rougher, and browner green leaves than any of the former, the stalks bigger and branched, each bearing a fair double Scarlet flower, but that on the chiefest stalk, is as big, and more double, than the fairest *Marigold*, which in shape it much resembleth, only the small leaves of this are sharp-pointed; there is one of this sort whose flowers are lesser, and a little striped with yellow.

*The great Monster of Rome* is bigger in all the parts than either of the last, the flowers are larger, the leaves broader, very thick and double, forming a most gallant rich Scarlet-flower.

*Purvoine of Rome* hath the broad and thick pale green leaves maculated with white, the flowers large, thick and double, with broad round-pointed leaves, which stand out in the middle, different from the *Monsters*, and of a deep Scarlet-colour; of this kind there is another more rare, which only differeth, in that every leaf of the brave double flower is lifted about with yellow.

*Marvelia* hath such like green leaves as the last, the flowers differ, in that those of this are not so double, the leaves long and narrower, varied and marbled with a deeper and lighter Scarlet.

*Sphericus* or *Fericus*, as it is commonly called, hath large leaves, greener than those of the *Monster*, the stalks rise rather higher and divide into several branches, each bearing one fairer large double flower of a rich scarlet colour.

*Fericus Trasbe* is in all the parts lesser than the last, the double scarlet flowers commonly well striped with pale yellow.

*Surifix* is something like the last, the flowers lesser, and sometimes a little striped with yellow.

*Ranunculus*



*Ranunculus of Aleppo* is worthy of esteem, the green leaves of a middle size, the stalks something short, but bearing a fine round scarlet, or rather Orange-tawny coloured very double flower, which in some years will be finely striped with pale yellow.

*Turks Turvan* hath small roots and leaves, the flower something large, thick, and double, but seldom spreading open as all the rest do, of a good scarlet colour and round form.

*Marwellew de Paris* hath bigger roots and leaves than the last, a flower thick and double, large and of a good scarlet colour.

*Ranunculus Asiaticus flore simplici.*

*Ranunculus of Asia* with single flowers, are of divers sorts and colours, differing chiefly from the former in the flowers, which of these are most usually composed of five something broad leaves, with a thrummy head in the middle, much resembling the single *Anemones*, the several varieties of them that I know, are these following.

*The gold yellow striped* through the leaves with scarlet.

*Aurora* is deep yellow, marked on the out-side with scarlet.

*Rosa frize* is white within, and Rose-colour without.

*Pas Rose* is white within, damask Rose-colour and white without.

*Roman* is shamwey, marked with red without.

*African* is yellow within, and scarlet and yellow without.

*Befanson* is yellow within, and pale yellow marked with red without.

*Melidore* is pale Isabella within, and crimson-bordered with Isabella without.

*Parmisan* is yellow within, and gold-colour bordered with crimson without.

*Satine* is white within, and white marked with red without.

*Sidonian* is shamwey colour within, and so marked with red without.

There are divers other varieties of single *Ranunculus*, which like the single *Anemones* have been raised from seeds, which in some years will come to perfection, which being gathered and sowed as those of *Anemones*, will produce varieties.

These several sorts of *Ranunculus* are pretty flowers, any many of them worthy of esteem, especially the double kinds; they bring forth their beautiful flowers in *April* and *May*, which continue a long time before they fall.

The roots of those of *Candy* may be taken up, and kept out of ground in Sand for some time, but require to be planted in *September*. *The yellow of Asia* is hardy, and will prosper well without being taken up; all the other are nice and tender, and require to be planted in rich sandy and ranker earth than that directed



directed for *Anemones*; the roots are every year to be taken up about *Midsummer*, well dried and kept in Papers or Boxes, as *Anemones*, until such time they are to be set, for if they be left in the ground, or set too soon, they will come up before the great Frosts, which (unless carefully covered) will destroy them. I use to set them towards the end of *December*, and in warm and early grounds *January* is soon enough; the roots may be parted and set severally six inches asunder, in rows, three fingers deep, where if the soil be agreeable, they will come up in *March*, and about the beginning of *May* bring forth gallant flowers, and much increase by roots; and although *Ranunculus* require a ranker and more sandy earth than *Anemones*, yet it may be over rank; if you suspect it to be so, when you set your roots, take off some of the earth, and in the place thereof, cover the bed about an inch thick all over with good fresh earth, taken next under the turf of some good Pasture, finely sifted, and if too stiff, mingle it with fine brook sand; place the roots thereon, then cover them with a little of the same earth, and lastly finish your covering with that earth you took off your bed, so that the roots may be three inches under ground; some set their *Anemones* and *Ranunculus* in the end of *September*, and as soon as they come up, shelter them with supported Mats, which must (for an hour every fair day) be taken off to air the bed, and prevent mouldiness, for if they be not carefully defended from hard Frosts and Snows, it will soon kill them all, therefore to avoid such trouble and danger of loss, I prefer late setting, as needing no attendance, or ever failing to answer my expectation.

In *March* and *April*, when they are come up, and begin to rise to flower, they must be often well watered, for then they require moisture, too much of which in the Winter destroys them; some years some of their roots will lye in the ground, and not spring at all, which take up and dry with the rest, and they will bear flowers nevertheless the year following.

Unto these nobler kinds of *Ranunculus*, or *Crow-foot*, some others of our old acquaintance may be joyned; they are now common I must confess, yet bear fair flowers, and were they as strange and nice as some of the former, they would be more esteemed, these being too familiar to be much affected, and kept with so little care, that few care for them, and therefore it will suffice only to name them, and so conclude this Chapter.

#### *Ranunculus Anglicus.*

**T**He English *Crow-foot* with a grumous root, commonly called *Chelidonium minus*, or the lesser *Pile-wort*, differeth not at all from that common weed which grows in every hedge, with single shining yellow flowers, but only that the flowers of this are thick and double; this Plant I found wild many years since, and setting it in my Garden, it much increased, so that I gave many roots thereof to divers about *London* and other places, and am confident that most of the Plants that are in *England*, came from that one root which I found, for I could never hear of any other that found it wild in any place.

#### *Ranunculus albus flore pleno.*

**T**He double white *Crow-foot* hath large leaves cut into five divisions, and notched about the edges, of a fresh green colour on the upper side, and pale underneath, full of ribs and veins; the stalk about half a yard high, divided into several branches, bearing many small, but very double fine white flowers;



flowers; the root is composed of many thick, long, whitish strings, fastned to a something bighead.

*Caliba Palustris flore pleno.*

**T**He double *Marsh-Marigold* is no other than that we commonly call the *Water-Boot*, so plentiful in wet grounds, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of an excellent Gold yellow-colour; the roots are stringy, and prosper well in Gardens; there are three other sorts of double yellow *Crow-foot*, common in our Country, as that with the round root, called the *Butcher-lors button*; the common running *Crow-foot* with double flowers, and the small double flowered *Grass Crow-foot*.

The *Pile-wort* flowereth in *March*, and will grow any where, and increase too fast; the double white *Crow-foot*, and *Marsh-Marigold*, flower in *April*, and set in good ground will continue many years unremoved, and yield increase from the roots, which are to be planted in *Autumn* in a moist place, and something out of the scorching Sun.

C H A P. XXV.

*Aconitum.*



**W**olf-bane is of divers kinds, yet there is but one, fit for our purpose, which with the *Radix Cava*, or *Hollow-root*, give me leave to place in one Chapter, and first of the *Aconite*.

*Aconitum Hyemale.*

**T**He *Winter Wolf-bane* riseth out of ground commonly in *January*, with round cut green leaves, standing on short foot-stalks, and with them the flowers which are small and yellow, made of five leaves, like a single *Crow-foot*, with yellow threds in the middle; the root is thick and tuberous, like unto that of the common red narrow-leaved *Anemone*, but rounder, and loseth its fibres every year as the *Anemones* do.

*Aconitum Hyemale flore pallido.*

**T**He pale *Winter Wolf-bane* is in all things like the former, only the flowers of this are of a pale yellow colour, and in some plants almost white.

These two sorts of *Aconite* do bring forth their flowers with the green leaves commonly in *January*, for which they are only esteemed; the roots may be set in any of the Summer months, and in any place, for they are hardy and will thrive more than better things.



*Radix Cava.*

**H**ollow-root is a Plant as low in growth as reputation, the common and ordinary are cast out of every good Garden, and these following chiefly retained.

*Radix Cava major flore albo.*

**T**he white Hollow-root cometh out of the ground about the end of March, with green leaves like those of the *Colombine*, from among which, rise up two or three short stalks, naked from the bottom to the middle where the flowers come forth one above another, every flower having a short green leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a heel behind, like unto the flowers of the common *Larks-spur*, with bigger bellies, and the mouths not so open, being wholly of a pure white colour; the root is big and round, of a yellowish brown colour on the outside, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath.

*Radix Cava major flore carneo.*

**T**he blash-coloured Hollow-root is in all things like the former, but that the flowers of this are of a light red, or deep blash-colour, and sometimes the flowers of some Plants of this kind will be of a deep reddish purple colour.

These kinds of *Hollow-root* come up in the end of March, flower in April, and are under-ground again in May; the roots lose the fibres, and may be kept out of the ground two or three moneths; they are apt to increase, and will like in any soil, but best in that which is inclining to sand, so as they stand not too hot in the Sun.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Hepatica Nobilis.*

**N**oble *Liver-wort* is of two sorts, the one bearing single, and the other double flowers; the first are now little esteemed, and few of them entertained by the curious, but the double kinds more respected, and some of them accounted very rare, we will begin with that best known.

*Hepatica Nobilis flore pleno purpureo.*

**T**he double purple *Hepatica* cometh up before the leaves, with many small, and something long naked stalks, each of them bearing at the top thereof one small double flower, of a violet purple colour, at which time the leaves spring up foulded at the first, but after opening themselves, are divided at the edges in three parts, standing on several long foot-stalks, as high as the flowers, which leaves will continue until new come again; so that commonly the



the flowers rise up among the old leaves; the root is composed of many long black strings, fastned to a head, from whence the leaves and flowers spring.

*Hepatica nobilis flore pleno caeruleo.*

**T**He double blew *Hepatica* is in all things like the former, but the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a light watchet blew colour.

*Hepatica nobilis flore pleno albo.*

**T**He double white *Hepatica* hath smaller and fresher green leaves than either of the former, the flowers snow-white, and as thick and double, more rare to be found, and therefore much more esteemed.

*Hepatica nobilis flore pleno rubro.*

**T**He double red *Hepatica* is in all things like the last, but only the colour of the flowers, which are as thick and double as any of the former, and of a fine pleasant pale red, inclining to Peach-colour, with this pretty flower my Garden is plentifully furnished.

These are the most valuable diversities that hitherto have come to our knowledge; there are others that bear single flowers of the same colours of the double ones, but little esteemed by any good Florists; yet by some are preserved, chiefly for that they bear seeds from whence varieties are expected, but I have not heard or seen any that have been so raised that are considerable. It is reported that the double white, and the double red have been raised from the seeds of the single kinds.

The double kinds flower about the middle of *March*, and the single ones a fortnight sooner; they must be planted like the *Auricula*, in rich well-dunged ground, where they will thrive and bear plentifully, and may be increased by parting the roots after they are grown into several heads.

*Geranium.*

**C**Ranes-bill is of divers sorts, but few of them of any esteem, the chiefest of them are the knobbed *Cranes-bill*, that hath a root like a small *Cyclamen*, bearing many single pale purple flowers; the blew *Cranes-bill* and the white differ only in the colour of the flowers; the blew and white striped *Cranes-bill* is like the two last, only the flowers are variably spotted, striped, and parted with white and blew; the purple *Crow-foot Cran-es-bill* hath a great head of flowers, which open by degrees, and dye at night; the variable *Cranes-bill* is common, it hath small flowers, varied with small reddish veins upon white; the sweet *Cranes-bill* hath flowers of a dark blackish purple colour; the red Rose *Cranes-bill* hath flowers like a red *Rose Campion*; these simple flowers are all exactly described by Mr. *Parkinson*, they flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and increase too fast: but we have now another more rare called



*Geranium nocte olens.*

**F**Or that it smelleth sweet only in the night, it hath a great root like a *Paony*, with large jagged leaves, the flowers come forth in *July*, with small and round pointed leaves of a purple colour, list'd about with yellow, so as the purple seemeth but as a spot in the middle of every leaf; these flowers stand on smooth stalks eight or ten on a head, which in the night are as sweet, as beautiful in the day; the plant is tender, and therefore set in a pot, and governed in Winter as the *Cardinals flower*; or housed and kept dry in Winter, for any moisture rots the root.

## C H A P. XXVII.

*Helleborus.*

*Ellebor* is of two sorts or kinds, that is, *black* and *white*; and there are some lesser sorts, called *Helleborine*, that for the beauty of their flowers deserve mention; we will begin with the black *Hellebor*, vulgarly called the *Christmas Rose*, but more properly

*Helleborus niger verus.*

**T**He true black *Hellebor*, from a root composed of divers long brown strings, running deep into the ground, and fastned to a big head, springeth up many green leaves, standing on big stiff foot-stalks, divided into eight or nine parts, and nicked about the edges; the flowers come forth in Winter, upon such short fat foot-stalks, in form like unto single white *Roses*, at first white, but by long standing turn to be of a blush-colour, with a pale yellow thrum, and a green head in the middle; chiefly respected for the early flowering, which is commonly about *Christmas*, and therefore by many called the Winter or *Christmas Rose*; there are some other sorts of black *Hellebor*, but none of any beauty or esteem, but this only.

*Helleborus albus.*

**T**He white *Hellebor* cometh up with a great round head, of a whitish green colour, opening it self into many beautiful large green leaves, eminently plaited throughout, and compassing each other at the bottom: out of them the stalk riseth a yard high, or more, with small leaves to the middle thereof, from whence it is divided into many branches, bearing a multitude of small star-like flowers of a yellowish green colour: the root is thick and big at the head, with divers great white strings, which run down deep into the ground, there strongly fastned, and abiding many years unreMOVED.

*Helleborus albus flore atro rubente.*

**T**He white *Hellebor* with a dark red flower differeth from the last, in that it cometh up a moneth before it, with larger leaves, smaller and finer plaited: the



the flowers are lesser than those of the former, and of a dark red, or sad liver-colour. This is a stately plant, and will deserve its place in the best *Florists* Garden. There are some lesser sorts of *Hellebor* which we call *Helleborine*, whereof two or three are worth our acquaintance, and therefore fit to be inserted.

*Helleborine major five Calceolus Mariæ.*

**O**ur *Ladies slipper* cometh up with divers stalks about half a yard high, compassed at the bottom with broad green leaves, like those of white *Hellebor*, but smaller, and not plaited; at the tops of the stalks come forth one, two, and sometimes three flowers, one above another, upon small short foot-stalks, with a small leaf at the foot of each: the flowers in form are Oval, the upper part hollow, and the lower round and swelling; at the hollow part are two small flippers, wherewith at the first the hollownes is covered, but after open and stand apart from each other; these flowers are in some of a pale yellow, and in others more rare of a brown colour, tending to purple; the roots are composed of many dark brown strings, interlaced one within the other, lying under the upper crust of the earth, and not deeper, as those of the former kinds.

*Helleborine minor flore albo.*

**T**he small white *Hellebor* riseth up like the last, but not so high, neither are the leaves so large, and of a whiter green colour: the stalk beareth in a spike many small white flowers, consisting of five leaves and a small close hood in the middle: the roots are many small strings, running in the upper part of the earth.

*Helleborine minor flore purpurante.*

**T**he small purplish *Hellebor* is like the last described, but that the leaves are narrower, the flowers smaller, and of a purplish blush-colour.

The true black *Hellebor* flowreth about *Christmas*, the two white *Hellebors* in *June*, the *Ladies Slipper*, and the white *Helleborine* in the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*, and that with the purplish flower about the beginning of *June*.

The roots of the black and white *Hellebor* are hardy, and abide long unmoved, therefore fit to be at first set in good ground and where they may stand: the *Helleborines* are found wild in some parts of *York* and *Lancashire*, and therefore do not require too rich a soil. I received all the varieties before mentioned from that honest Gentleman, my never to be forgotten friend, Mr. Roger *Brodshaw*, who found them in the shady woods near his house in *Lancashire*; there is another small Plant which may properly be mentioned in this place, of which a word or two before we conclude this Chapter.

*Lilium Convallium flore albo.*

**T**he white *Convall Lily*, *May Lily*, or the *Lily of the Valley*, for by all these names it is called, hath a small stringy root, which runneth in the ground, and cometh up in divers places, with three or four long and broad leaves,



leaves, something resembling those of the lesser *Helleborine*, from whence riseth up a small naked stalk, bearing at the top one above another, hanging all on one side, many little white flowers, like little Bottles with open mouths, which are of a comfortable sweet scent.

*Lilium Convallium flore rubente.*

**T**He *Convul Lily* with a reddish flower differs only from the former, in that the flowers are of a fine pale red colour, and therefore more esteemed than the other which is found growing wild in divers places in the North.

They both flower in *May*, and will increase too fast, but bear best in the shade, and in a mean soil; I never read or heard of any other plant called the *Lily of the Valley*, and if this be that mentioned in the *Canticles*, *I am the Rose of Sharon and the Lily of the Valley*, perhaps it was by the Rose to typifie lovely Majesty, and by this small low flower, virtuous Humility, it having an especial property to help weak memories, raise Apoplectick persons, cheer the heart, and ease the pains of the Gout.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Gentiana.*



**G**entian is of several sorts, some greater, and some smaller, we will make choice of one of each, and leave the rest, as fitter for a general history, than this collection of flowers, and first of that rare medicinal Plant called

*Gentiana major flore flavo.*

**T**He great *Gentian* with a yellow flower, from a great thick yellow bitter root, riseth up, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, closing each other, which opening lie upon the ground, and are long, broad and plaited, like unto those of the white *Hellebor*, but softer and more plyable, from among which the stalk cometh up, which is stiff, round, full of joynts, and above a yard high, with two small leaves at every joynt compassing the stalk, which from the middle to the top thereof is adorned with many rundles, or Coronets of flowers standing at every joynt, with two green leaves under them, which are laid open like Stars, of a yellow colour, with some threads in the middle, which are succeeded by round heads containing seeds like unto those of the *Fritillaria*.

*Gentianella verna.*

**G**entian of the Spring, or *Gentianella*, as it is commonly called, hath divers small hard green leaves growing in tufts close to the ground, ribbed and veined like to other *Gentians*, from among which riseth up a small short stalk, bearing at the top one fair, large, hollow, bell-fashioned flower, with open brims, ending in five corners, of an excellent deep blew colour, with some whit



white spots in the bottom on the inside: the roots are small pale yellow long strings which run in the ground, and put forth leaves in divers places, whereby it increaseth so fast, that it is now grown common in every ordinary Garden.

The great *Gentian* flowreth from *June* to *July*, and the *Gentianella* from *April* to *May*; the first increaseth slowly by the root, and it is hardly raised from seeds, in respect those Plants that grow in *England* seldom bring any to perfection, and if any Plants be gotten up from seeds, it will be many years before they come to bear flowers: the root must be planted in *September*, in rich ground, under a South wall, and carefully defended from frosts in the Winter; the other will prosper in almost any soil, so it be in an open air.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### *Campanula.*



Ell flowers are of several sorts, as well double as single, and some of them worthy acceptance, wherewith this Chapter will acquaint you.

### *Campanula Percifolio.*

*Peach-leaved Bell-flowers* have many small leaves, like those of the *Peach-tree*, lying on the ground, from whence many stalks rise up two foot high, bearing from the middle to the head divers flowers, which are short, round at the head, and wider at the brims, parted into five points, in one pure white, and in another pale blew: the roots are many small strings creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and increase very much: these are common in every Garden, but I have often heard of others of both these kinds, which are reported to bear double flowers.

### *Campanula Pyramidalis.*

*Steeple Bell-flower* riseth with many tall stalks higher than those of the former, garnished with bigger, and smoother dark green leaves, resembling those of *Beets*, bearing a multitude of flowers in a *Pyramidical* form, which are of the fashion of the former, but lesser, in some blew, in others white; the Plant is full of milky juyce, the roots large, stringy, and yielding milk like the branches.

### *Trachelium majus.*

The great *Canterbury Bells* have large rough leaves like those of a *Nettle*, but bigger; the stalks are square, divided into branches, whereon stand divers long hollow flowers like Bells, wide at the brims, and parted into five points, in some white, and in others of a deeper, or paler violet purple: the roots are hard and stringy, increasing and abiding many years, although the leaves and stalks dye to the ground every Winter.

*Trachelium*



*Trachelium majus flore duplici.*

**D**ouble *Canterbury Bells* differ in nothing from the last, but in that the flowers are double, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, which as in the former, are in some of these white, and in others blew or purple.

*Trachelium Giganteum.*

**G**iants *Throat-wort* hath long leaves of an over-worn green colour, rough and hollow in the middle, a little indented about the edges, the stalk riseth two cubits high, set with leaves, from among which the flowers come forth, which are Bell-fashioned, divided at the brims into five points, which turn back, and are of whitish purple colour; the root is like those of the former, and as long lasting.

*Trachelium Americanum sive planta Cardinalis.*

**T**he *Cardinals-flower* hath many leaves like those of *Canterbury-bells*, but lesser, and of a yellowish green colour, from among which rise tall hollow-stalks, beset with leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from the bosoms whereof the flowers come forth, consisting of five long narrow leaves, three of them standing close together, and hanging down-right; the other two are turned up, with an umbone betwixt them, of somewhat a paler colour than the leaves, which are of an excellent rich Crimson-colour; the root is composed of very many white strings, and if it be well looked unto abideth many years. There is another of this kind (which lately came from *Virginia*) with blew flowers.

They flower from the end of *May*, commonly until *August*, those with Peach-leaves first, and the *Cardinals-flower* last.

All these *Bell-flowers* are easily increased, by parting the roots in *September*, and thrive well in almost any soil, so they stand not too hot in the Sun; *Cardinals-flower* is more tender, and must be planted in good light earth, in a pot, that it may be housed in *Winter*, for it will not endure Frost. The most worthy of these are the two sorts of *Campanula* with double flowers (if there be any such) the two double sorts of *Canterbury Bells*, and the *Cardinals-flower*; the rest are of small esteem, yet many, for want of better things, afford them room in their Gardens.

The *Cardinals-flower* must be set in a pot, in good rich light earth; and when *Winter* begins to grow sharp, set the pot in the ground, under a South-wall three inches deeper than the top, and cloath it about and on the pot with dry Moss, covered with a glass, which in warm days and gentle showers take off to refresh the Plant; this course is more fit for this Plant than housing, and with some others to this rule referred, which must be observed until *April*, and then you may take out the pots and safely expose them.



## C H A P. X X X.

*Jucca Indica & Periploca Virginiana.*

THE *Indian Jucca*, or that we call so, is a Plant of some reputation with *Florists*, and *Periploca* of *Virginia*, which Mr. *Parkinson* calls *Virginian Silk*, is kept in some good Gardens, both which, though of different kinds, faces and qualities, we will comprehend in this Chapter, as also some other *Indian* Plants that are contented to live with us, and first of that called, but not truly,

*Jucca Indica.*

THE *Indian Jucca* hath a great thick tuberous root with large fibres, from whence springeth up a great round tuft of hard long hollow green leaves, with points as sharp as thorns, which alwayes remain and fall not away, except it be some of those that stand outward, which are recompensed by others that spring from the middle, from whence sometimes in an old and well kept Plant, springeth up a strong round stalk, divided into several branches, which bear divers flowers, something resembling those of the common *Fretillaria*, but narrower at the bottom, containing six leaves, the three outer veined on the backs from the bottom to the middle, with a reddish blush upon white; these flowers come forth in *July*, and soon fall away without bringing any seeds in our Country. This Plant must be set in a large square Box, wide and deep, filled with good rich earth, where being housed in Winter and defended from Frosts, it may remain many years; it never increaseth with us, yet there are now many Plants thereof in *England*, which have been brought from our Plantations in the *West-Indies*.

*Periploca Virginiana.*

VIRGINIAN *Silk* is a Plant more respected for being a stranger, than for the beauty of the flowers; it riseth up with one or more round stalks, almost four foot high, set at several joynts with two long broad-veined round-pointed green leaves, at the top of the stalk, out of a skinny-hose, cometh forth a great tuft of flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long foot-stalks, each flower consisting of five small hollow leaves, of a pale purplish colour, neither fair nor pleasant; after they are past, come long crooked cōds, standing upright, containing flat brown seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown silk; the root is big, long and white, running far under ground, and spring up in many places; it flowereth in *July*, and sometimes, but not every year, bringeth seeds and silk in *August*; it groweth abundantly in *Virginia*, and hath been raised often by seeds that have come from thence; and although the stalks die to the ground every Winter, the root is of long continuance, and will send forth new at the Spring, especially if the place where it standeth be covered with horse-dung in Winter, to defend it from the Frosts.



*Canna Indica.*

**T**He *Indian flowering Reed* riseth up with fair large green leaves, coming from the joynts of the stalk, at first folded, after spread open; the stalk is above a yard high, bearing at the top one above another, divers flowers, like in fashion to the *Gladiolus* or *Corn flag*, of a bright crimson colour; after the flowers, the seeds are contained in three-square heads, which are round and black, of the bigness of a Pease; it hath a great white tuberous root full of knobs, whereby it aptly increaseth. There is of this kind another, differing only in the colour of the flowers, which in this are yellow with reddish spots. These Plants must be set in large Boxes, in good earth, often watered, and housed in Winter, for one nights Frost will destroy them.

*Ficus Indica minor.*

**T**He *Indian Figg* with us consisteth of leaves only, one springing out of another, proceeding from one leaf put half into the earth, which taketh root and puts out others; these leaves are a finger thick, flat and round-pointed, of a pale green colour, with a shew at the first of brown prickles on the upper-side; at the tops of the leaves, in *June*, break out the flowers, which are composed of two rows of pale yellow leaves, with a yellow thrum tipt with red in the middle; after the flowers are past, the head they stood on grows bigger, in form of a Figg, but never comes to any perfection with us. There is another of this kind that hath bigger and much larger leaves, but will not endure our cold Winters, for the lesser kind is planted in Pots or Tubs, and housed in Winter, or else the Frosts will rot and destroy it.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Auricula Ursi.*

**E**ars Ears are nobler kinds of *Cowslips*, and now much esteemed, in respect of the many excellent varieties thereof of late years discovered, differing in the size, fashion, and colour of the green leaves, as well as flowers, the which we will list under these colours, namely purple, red or scarlet, yellow or Buff-colour, snow or milk-white, and acquaint you with so many fine diversities in each of them, as may be sufficient to stock a *Florists Garden*, who from their seeds, handled according to the following directions, may raise many new varieties.

*Auricula flore purpureo.*

**T**He *purple Auricula* is of divers sorts, some deeper and some lighter, we will begin with that best known, commonly called the *fair Downham*, from whose seeds many good flowers have been raised; this hath many green leaves, somewhat long and mealy, narrow from the bottom to the middle, and broader by degrees almost to the ends, which are something round and striped about the edges; out of the middle of the leaves, and from the sides of them, the



the stalks spring up five or six inches high, bearing at the top many flowers of a fine bright murrey or reddish purple colour, each flower consisting of five small leaves, parted at the ends, with a white circle or eye in the middle, standing in small cups, wherein (after the flowers are fallen) appear small round heads with a prick in the middle, containing small brown seeds; the root hath many long white strings, like unto those of the *Primrose* or *Comslip*. This description may serve for all the rest, with such additions as may distinguish the difference, or need exceptions. This was one of the first good flowers of this kind that we had, and takes the name from the first owner, my very good friend Mr. *John Downham*, a Reverend Divine, and an industrious *Florist*, from whom many years since I had this and divers other fine flowers.

Mr *Good's purple Auricula* is a strong Plant, with large leaves, a big tall stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich purple flowers, with snow-white eyes, that will not wash yellow with rain, as some do, but abide white to the last; this noble kind was raised by Mr. *Austen* in *Oxford*, and given to Mr. *John Good* of *Baliol Colledge*, whose now it is there called.

Mistress *Buggs her fine purple* was raised by her in *Battersey* near *London*, it is like the former in all the parts, but that the great head of flowers stands more erect, of a deeper purple and broader white eyes.

Mr. *Whitmore's purple* is also a very good flower, fair and large, many on one stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white eyes; this was raised by my worthy friend *William Whitmore* of *Balmes* near *Hodgden*, Esquire, who was pleased the last Spring to give me a Plant thereof: I have another something like this in colour, but brighter, bearing more flowers, with large round white eyes.

*Purple Fransway* is another good flower, it beareth a great truss of rich shining purple flowers, with very large white eyes.

The *Black Imperial* may be reckoned with the purples, it hath small leaves and a short stalk, but beareth many fair flowers close set together, of so dark a purple colour, that without much error it may be called black, with fair snow-white eyes; this was raised in *Oxford*.

*Black Emperour* is like the last, only a little bigger in all the parts, but of as black a colour, with fair white eyes; this was lately raised from seeds, as many others yearly are.

The *purple striped Auricula* is small in all the parts, hath a weak low stalk, bearing four or five purple flowers, striped with white; of this sort and colours we have one that beareth double flowers.

The *purpled and Lemon-coloured striped Auricula* is a much bigger and stronger Plant than the last, the stalk is stiff, but not tall, bearing often eight or ten flowers, which are *Lemon-colour*, striped with reddish purple; this was also raised By *Mistress Buggs* before mentioned, and is a flower of good esteem; from the seeds of this some better sorts have been raised by Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

There are divers other good purples which have been raised from seeds by my self and others, and every year produceth new varieties, not to be confined within any limits.



*Auricula flore rubro five coccineo.*

**T**He red or scarlet-colour *Auricula* is of divers sorts, one of the best I know, is called *Mistress Austins scarlet*, it hath large leaves, a strong upright stalk, bearing a great truss of fine scarlet flowers, with snow-white eyes; divers other excellent flowers have been raised in Oxford by Mr. Jacob Robert, Keeper of the publick Garden.

There are divers sorts of reds, inclining to scarlet, some redder and some yellower than others, some with large flowers, and many on one stalk, with white, or pale yellow eyes, upon many of which, several fantastical names (by those that raised them) have been imposed, as *the Fair Virgin*, *the Matron*, *the Alderman*, *Mercury*, and the other *Planets*, *the Cow*, *the red Bull*, &c.

There are some raised from seeds that are Crimfon, others Carnation, and one by my self that beareth a great truss of large blood-red flowers, with fair white eyes.

Besides these there are raised from seeds infinite other varieties of *Rose-colours*, *Blusses*, *Cinamon*, and other fine colours; those whose flowers are of new and strange colours with white eyes that will not wash, are chiefly to be marked out and preserved.

*Auricula flore luteo.*

**T**He yellow *Auricula* is of small esteem, those that bear the largest flowers, the biggest truss, of the deepest yellow colour, and white eyes, are most regarded; but the more ordinary sorts are commonly cast away, as I have done above forty in one year that came of seeds; but of this generation there are some, whose flowers are of a *Buff-colour*, some yellower, and some dunner than others; these have been in good esteem, and every *Florist* had his *Leather-Coat*, many of which yet remain and retain the names of those that raised them, as *Tradescans Leather-coat*, *Lances*, *Tuggies*, *Turners*, *Collins*, *Lookers*, *Humphries*, *Meracows*, *Mows*, *Mullars*, *Randols*, and *Rickets Beazar*, all several good kinds of *Leather-Coats*, and I have raised a *Leather-Coat* my self from seeds, that is not inferiour to the best of those mentioned; and there is one that on a short stalk beareth four or five double flowers, with three rows of leaves in each flower.

*Auricula flore albo.*

**T**He white *Auricula* is of small variety and esteem, the best is that called *the Virgins milk*; this hath large mealy leaves, a tall strong talk, with a great truss of milk-white flowers, with snow-white eyes, which placed among the purples, sets off, and adds to their glory; there are some that are perfectly white, and many *milk-whites*, but few of them of any better esteem than the yellows.

I have one of these *whites* that beareth but one very double flower on a stalk, like the common double *Primrose*.

We will now (as others have done) conclude this Chapter of *Auricula*, with two



two other Plants that bear flowers something resembling them, but neither are of that family, or have any other relation thereunto, yet fittest for this place, as not deserving particular Chapters.

*Auricula flore cæruleo folio Boraginis.*

**T**He *Borage-leaved blew Auricula* hath rough hairy leaves, spread on the ground like those of *Borage*, but much lesser, and rent in the sides in some places, among which riseth up one, two, or more brown hairy-stalks, five or six inches high, each bearing at the top, three, or four flowers, consisting of five leaves, which are large, sharp-pointed, and of a fair rich blew colour, with some small yellow threds in the middle; the root is long and brownish, with many small fibres annexed thereunto. This Plant as it is rare, so is it tender, and impatient of our cold Winters, and therefore requireth to be planted in a pot, that it may be handled as the *flos Cardinalis*.

*Cortusa Matthioli.*

**B**EARS-EARS *Sanicle*, as some call it, springeth up with the leaves foulded, which opening are fair and broad, cut in divisions and nicked about the edges, a little hairy, and of a dark green colour on the upper-side, but whiter on the other; from among the leaves riseth up one or two naked stalks, five or six inches high, bearing at the tops divers small flowers, like in form to an *Auricula*, but hanging down their heads, and of a dark purple colour, with a small white eye, and some threds in the middle; after the flowers are past, the seeds succeed, like that of the *Auricula*; the root is composed of a thick tuft of small whitish strings fastned to a head, which abideth in the ground all the Winter, the leaves perishing and renewing at the Spring. This Plant is commonly raised from seeds, set in a pot, and ordered as in the last in Winter; both this and the former flower with the *Auricula*, or a little after them.

All the several sorts of *Auricula* do flower in *April*, or the beinning of *May*, and sometimes they will flower again in the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, but those flowers that come then, are neither so fair, nor so many on one stalk, as those of the Spring.

The *Bears-ears* must be planted in some place that is a little shaded from the scorching heat of the Sun, the soil made very rich, if stiff with sand and store well rotted Neats-dung, and therein the roots set a foot asunder, for they spread wide, and will not thrive if they want room; the best vway to set them, is to open a vvide hole, leaving or raising a little hill in the midst thereof, then set the root thereupon, and spread the fibres round about it; lastly cover and vvater them. After the middle of *August* every other year take them up, and then mend the soil vvhere they grevv, vvith sifted Neats-dung, and having slipped and parted the roots, and cut off those fibres that are too long, set them in the same place again; by this means you shall not fail to have them thrive and bear store of flowers, but if you let them stand too long unremoved, or in poor, or stiff ground, you must expect the contrary.

The best sort of *Auricula* are set in pots, vvhich they vvill vvell deserve; fill the pots almost half full vvith sifted Neats-dung, the rest vvith good sandy earth vvell mixed vvith such sifted dung, and about the end of *August* set the

Plants



Plants therein, but not too deep, for the roots vwill be apt enough to dravv downnvards; place these pots in the Sun all the Winter, and vvith Glasses defend them from over much vvet, but do not house them, for they vvill do better in the open Air. At the Spring, vvhen they rise to flower, remove them into a place more shaded, and after the flowers are past (except those you leave to seed) you may dispose in some shady place out of the vvay, to make room for Pots vvith *Gilliflowers*.

The raising varieties of them from seeds is a secret vvherevvith fevv are vvell acquainted, and it is to be performed vvith something more than common diligence, according to the rules following; After the flowers are past, and the stalks begin to growv yellowv, you may observe in the top of that little round seed-vessel, a small hole, and then you may be assured the seed is almost ripe, and if you do not carefully look to it, vvill be all shed before you are avvare; therefore as soon as you perceive it to be ready, cut downv the stalks, keeping the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards, all the best seeds will fall out; then bind them in bundles, and place them upright to the Glasse of some South Window, where (by some benefit they will receive from the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better; towards the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, prepare some square Box or Boxes according to your store of seeds, that are nine or ten inches deep, and of what breadth you please, with some holes in the bottom to let out water, which fill three parts full with fine sandy sifted earth, one half thereof being well rotted Neats-dung, which mingled well together, and laid smooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a fingers thickness of fine sifted Willow earth, or for want thereof dried Cow-dung beaten small, mingled with a little good earth and sifted, and sowe your seeds thereon, mingled with Wood-ashes, which by their colour will direct you to sowe them the more suitably; they must not be sowed too thin, for all will not come up, if they do they may easily be removed to another place; after the seeds are thus sowed, cover them half a finger thick, with the same you put next under them, which press downv lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air until they begin to come up, which will be about *April*, and then they must be removed into the shade, and often gently watered; as soon as they are grown to any considerable bigness, take some of them up, where they are too thick, and set them presently in some bed prepared for that purpose, six or eight inches asunder, where they may remain until they come to bear flowers; and those you leave in the Box may be transplanted in the end of *August*, after the same manner, and so the Box will be ready again to sowe more seeds; some of them will bear the Spring following, others about *August* the year after they were sowed, and the rest the Spring then next following, provided the ground you set them in be rich and good, otherwise you will lose all the delight of your labours. Some are of opinion that the beginning of *October*, others the end of *February*, is the best time to sowe them, but having tryed all those times, I find that before mentioned to be the best; for the seeds are so small, that if they be kept any time out of the ground, they will be all dead. Now above all things you must be sure to get the seeds of good flowers, for from thence springeth all your hope; when you see their flowers, those you dislike, cast away; or else if you have convenience send them to the flower-market, the common Emptory of trash and refuse, and reserve the rest for your own delight.



## C H A P. XXXII.

*Primula Veris, & Paralyfis.*

**P**rimroses and Cowslips are English flowers, and well known to every Milk-maid, being the common ornaments of Meadows and Pastures, yet there are some varieties of them entertained in Gardens, out of which we will cull the best, and leave the rest to those that delight in such common toys. We have now other kinds of *Primroses* and *Cowslips*, that bear diversities of red flowers, more esteemed than those of our own Country; but first we will begin with some of our old acquaintance, and then proceed to those of later discovery.

*Primula Veris flore pleno vulgaris.*

**T**He common double Garden Primrose is so well known, that it is sufficient only to name it, but were it not so common in every Country-womans Garden, it would be more respected, for indeed it is a sweet and dainty double flower, and the chiefest of all our English kinds.

*Paralyfis flore geminato.*

**T**He Cowslip hose in hose differeth from that of the field, in respect the flowers are ingeminated, one standing within the other, many on one stalk, the same in colour and fashion with those of the common kind.

*Paralyfis flore pleno.*

**T**He double Cowslip differeth from the common kind, in that it is bigger, and beareth many fair thick and double flowers on one stalk, of the same Gold yellow colour with the former.

*Paralyfis flore pleno viridante.*

**T**He double green Cowslip differeth from the last, in that the flowers of this are of yellowish green colour, but as thick and double; and this is the rarest and most esteemed of all our English kinds.

There are divers other sorts both of *Primroses* and *Cowslips* planted in some Gardens, as the double green *Primrose*, and another that hath the outer row of leaves green, with a small pale yellow flower in the midst, the single green *Cowslip*, the tufted *Cowslip*, the fantastick *Cowslip*, or *Jack-an-apes on horse back*, the *Cowslip* with the jagged hose, and another with a large hose divided in five points, and purled about the edges with a small single yellow flower standing therein; all which I leave to those that delight in them, and pass to others of more esteem.



*Primula Veris flore rubro.*

**T**He red *Primrose* is of a newer date, more beauty, and greater variety than the former; in roots, leaves, and fashion it differeth not from the common single field *Primrose*, only the tops of the roots, and bottoms of the stalks, are of a reddish colour, but the greatest difference is in the colours of the flowers, there being almost twenty diversities of reds, some deeper, and others lighter, from blood red to pale Pink colour; some are of a blewish Rose-colour, sadder and paler, some brick-colour, some Dove-colour, others of the colour of an old Buff-coat, and some hair colour; all which varieties have been raised from seeds, and likewise these more excellent kinds following.

*The fair red Primrose* is a pleasant flower, of a most beautiful rich shining velvet red-colour, with a yellow Star in the bottom, as is in all the rest.

*The scarlet Primrose* is of esteem, the flower is of a bright Scarlet colour, more rare than any of the former.

*Red Primrose hose in hose* hath upon every stalk (for many stalks bearing flowers, rise from one root, in all these kinds) two flowers ingeminated, one standing within the other, in some bigger and of a deeper red colour, in others lesser and paler; of this kind I have raised six several diversities, differing from each other, either in size, fashion, or colour.

*The double red Primrose* is the rarest of all the kinds, the flower is reported to be almost as large, thick and double, as the common pale yellow kind, and of a fair red colour: this, if any such be, it is that so much seed hath been sowed in hope to obtain.

*The red Cowslip, or Oxlip*, is also of several sorts, all of them bearing many flowers on one stalk, in fashion like those of the field, but of several red colours, some deeper, others lighter, some bigger like *Oxlips*, others smaller like *Cowslips*.

*The variable Scarlet, or Orange-coloured Cowslip*, hath many small flowers on one stalk, which towards the bottom on the upper side in some, are of a fine Orange-colour, and the leaves lifted about the edges with Cinnamon-colour, and something redder on the out-side; some are of a fine Scarlet-colour, deeper or lighter, in great variety, all proceeding from the seeds of the deepest coloured flowers.

*The red Cowslip hose in hose* hath many flowers on one stalk, like those of the ingeminated red *Primrose* before described, but lesser; of these I have five distinct diversities, some bigger, some lesser, and of deeper or lighter red colours.

Of some of these sorts a multitude have been and are yearly raised from seeds, still sowed in hope of gaining new varieties, casting those away that do not answer expectation, which by many about *London*, with such like refuse, are sent into the flower-market, and there sold for little, for had they not that way to purge their Gardens, they would certainly, as I and others do, destroy them. I have lately heard several ignorant pretenders to the knowledge of flowers say, That they could buy in that Market the best *Tulips* in *England* for five shillings the



the hundred; the best red *Primroses* and *Bears-ears* for six pence the dozen, and all other flowers whatsoever, one with another, for two pence a piece; and I believe they and many others are confident that there are no better to be found in the world, than those there sold at that rate, for my part I shall not endeavour to undeceive them, but wish them good markets that are so poorly pleased, and return to the subject in hand.

The common double *Primrose* flowreth in *April*, and the *Cowslips* in *May*, the red kinds in *March*, and many of them will begin in *September*, and continue bearing flowers all the Winter, unless checked by hard weather.

The *English* kinds are hardy and prosper in any place that is not too hot in the Sun; the red kinds are planted, sowed, and ordered in the same manner as we do the *Bears-ears*; yet if sowed in a bed of good earth towards the end of *September*, they will come up at the Spring, and soon come to bear flowers; we shall only add some few varieties of another kind of small *Cowslips*, and then proceed to other things.

*Paralysia minor flore rubro.*

**R**ed *Birds-eyes* continue all the Winter with the leaves closed together, which at the Spring do open and spread upon the ground, with small long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges, of a pale green on the upper side, and of a mealy whitish colour on the other; from among the leaves rise up one or two small hairy stalks, half a foot high, bearing at the top many small flowers, like in fashion unto a small *Bears-ear*, of a fine reddish Peach-colour, with yellow eyes in the bottoms of the flowers, it hath a small stringy root, and sometimes beareth small seeds.

There is another of this kind that is a little bigger in all the parts thereof, and beareth white flowers.

And a third that is like the last, but that the white flowers are powdered over with the same red colour that is in the first.

These pretty Plants bring forth their flowers in *April*, and are preserved in some *Florists* Gardens, they prosper best in a shady barren place, for they grow naturally in moist barren ground in the Northern parts. I received the several varieties before-mentioned from that worthy honest Gentleman, my very good friend, Mr. Roger Brodshaw of the Hay in *Lancashire* before remembered.

C H A P. XXXIII.

*Lychnis.*



*Hampsons* are of several sorts, and many Plants are called *Lychnis*, with some other word of distinction added thereunto, we will make choice of some few, and such only as are fittest to adorn a Flower-Garden, and leave the rest as *Vulgars*, not worth the mentioning.



*Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex.*

**T**He double red Rose Champion is in all the parts thereof like unto the single, so well known, that it were superfluous further to describe it, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of the same delicate velvet red colour, which is in the common single kind.

*Lychnis Coronaria alba multiplex.*

**T**He double white Rose Champion is in all things like the former, but only that the flowers of this are white, but as thick and double, and far more rare than the red.

*Lychnis Chalcidonica flore simplici.*

**S**ingle Non-such, Flower of Constantinople, or as it is most commonly called, Flower of Bristol, is a Plant as well known as the former common Champion, and therefore needeth no further description, neither indeed had I admitted a thing so common, but that there are some fine diversities thereof, worthy of room in the best Gardens, and the varieties standing together, setting off each other, make a fine show. I therefore begin with the common kind that bears a great head of many single Scarlet flowers, which may serve to point out all the rest.

We have another of this kind, no way differing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this are at the first of a reddish blush-colour, after growing paler by degrees; so that in one head of flowers there will be several shadows of blushes, one paler than another.

There is a third that beareth single flowers, like in all parts to the former, only the flowers of this are of a snow-white colour.

*Lychnis Chalcidonica flore pleno miniato.*

**T**He rich Scarlet Non-such, or Flower of Bristol, differeth from the first, in that the stalks are bigger and stronger, bearing many flowers (as the rest do) at the tops thereof, which in this are thick and double, and of the same rich Scarlet colour that is in the first, or a little deeper.

The Champions do begin to flower towards the end of June, and will continue bearing flowers until September, the several sorts of Non-such; bring forth their flowers in July.

The Champions must be planted of slips taken from the old root, in the end of August, or beginning of September, that they may take root before Winter; those set in the Spring run up to flower and dye at Winter, as the old Plants are apt to do, therefore set slips every year, lest you lose the kind. The Non-such are hardy Plants, and will continue long, they are encreased by taking young Plants from the old roots, which will come up with many heads, and every head taken off with some little of the root will grow, and soon come to bear flowers; the best time for the doing thereof, is in the end of March, when the new shoots are risen to some height out of the ground; perhaps if tryal were made



made of sowing the seeds of the single kinds, some new varieties might be gained; the seeds are small, and must be sowed and ordered as we do *Auricula*: but these Plants are not dainty of their nourishment, for they will grow and bear well almost in any soil, but worst in that which is over-hot and too rank.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Keiri sine Lucoium luteum.*

*All-flowers*, or *Winter Gilliflowers*, have divers sorts worthy of entertainment, and although there are some kinds common in every Country Garden, yet these that follow will deserve a place in this collection, and room in a *Florists* Garden.

*Keiri flore simplex majus.*

**T**He great single *Wall-flower* is in all the parts thereof like the common kind well known unto all, but that it is much larger, the leaves of a darker shining green colour, the flowers many, growing on a long spike, of a deep gold yellow colour, and some of them as broad as half a Crown.

*Keiri majus flore pleno.*

**T**He great double *Wall-flower* is in all things like the last, excepting the flowers, which of this are of the same gold yellow colour, and although not so broad as those of the single kind, yet very large, thick and double.

*Keiri simplex flore albo.*

**T**He single white *Wall-flower* hath leaves as green, or greener than the former single yellow, and as large; the flowers are single, consisting of four leaves, of a fair white colour.

*Keiri flore pleno albo.*

**T**He double white *Wall-flower* is in all the parts thereof like unto the single, only differing in the flowers, those of this being of the same white colour, not very large, but thick and double: we have a sort of a double white *Stock-Gilliflowers*, that is raised from seeds, which in respect of the green leaves is by many called the white *Wall-flower*, but any that are acquainted with the different scents of the *Wall*, and *Stock-Gilliflower*, may thereby soon distinguish the one from the other.

*Keiri majus flore pleno ferrugineo.*

**T**He double red *Wall-flower* hath something large green leaves, and beareth a long spike of double yellow flowers, that stand thinner on the stalk than those of the great double yellow, having the outer leaves dash'd over with a



dark red colour, which whilst the flowers are in the bud, and not quite open, is much more to be seen than afterwards when they are fully blown.

*Keiri flore luteo pallido.*

**T**He pale yellow *Wall-flower*, although it be in all the parts thereof like unto the common double *Wall-flower*, yet is it more esteemed, for that the flowers of this are thicker and doubler, stand closer together, and are of a fine pale yellow colour.

They flourish in *March*, *April*, and part of *May*, affording store of fair sweet flowers for almost three months.

They are easily raised, being apt to grow up on slips, set in *March* after the manner directed for *Stock-Gilliflowers*; the best place to plant them, is close to some South-wall, unto which they may be fastned, and defended in Winter from Frosts and hard weather, for some of them are tender, especially the double white, and the great single and double yellow.

C H A P. XXXV.

*Lucoium.*



**T**HE *Stock-Gilliflower* is of more esteem than the *Wall-flower*, as well for the elegance of form, as delicacy of colours; there are many sorts that bear double flowers as well as single, but the double only are admitted into the Gardens of the curious, the single remaining in some nursery to bear seeds, from which the double are raised; we will therefore set down the varieties of those chiefly that bear double flowers, and only tell you, that each of them hath a single of the same colour, from the seeds whereof many double ones are gained.

*Lucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum.*

**D**ouble *Stock-Gilliflowers* of divers colours are in all parts so like the single, and they so well known unto all, that they need no description; the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which of these are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one branch, and one stalk many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple colour, or of a paler or deeper reddish murrey; and there is one hath greener leaves than any of the rest, that beareth pure white flowers, each of these having single flowers of the same colour and kind, from whose seeds the double are produced.

*Lucoium flore pleno variegatum.*

**T**He double striped *Stock-Gilliflower* is in all things like the former, and hath the same diversities of colours, only differing in that the flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which addeth very much to their



their beauty and esteem; there are some with striped single flowers, from whose seeds the double are raised, as in the former.

*Lucoium alterum flore pleno.*

**T**He other double Stock-Gilliflower hath no single of the kind, and is lesser in all parts thereof than those raised from seeds, the flowers are also smaller, but thick and double, of the same or like colours of the other, both for single colours and mixed, many of them much more, and better striped with white than those of the former kind.

*Lucoium luteum flore pleno.*

**T**He yellow Stock-Gilliflower is as rare to find, as a white Wall flower, yet there are of both sorts, as well double as single, the double of this yellow kind, being raised from the seeds of the single; it hath hairy green leaves, and a woody stalk like the rest; the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, in the one double, and in the other single.

They begin to flower in April, are in the greatest glory in May, and many continue flowering all the Summer, and until they are checked by Frosts.

The first, that have single ones of the same kinds, are raised from the seeds thereof, the double never bearing any, neither do the seeds of every single kind produce any double, but if you have good seeds and of a right kind, you may from them raise many double flowers, which having obtained, sow them at the full of the Moon in April in your Flower-nursery, not too thick by any means, and after they are grown four or five inches high, in some rainy season, pull them up, then turn the bed over where they grew, and set them again in rows at convenient distance; after they have stood some time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, so set them the second time, by this means they will become more hardy, grow low, and spread in branches, have strength to endure the Winter, and at the Spring be far better Plants to remove, than those that run up with long stalks, which seldom escape the frosts in winter; and you will have many with double flowers among them, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and bigger than those of the single, and those you may remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the roots, and with some earth about them, which being a while shaded and watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed; those with single flowers must stand to bring you seeds, which must be yearly sowed to preserve the kinds, for after they have born flowers, commonly both the double and single dye.

The other sorts of double Stock-Gilliflowers, do neither bear seeds, nor have any single of the kind, so that they are increased by slips only, those of this kind being more apt to grow, and longer continue than the former that are raised from seeds; but as in Gilliflowers so it is in these, the first being more easily obtained, hath caused the latter to be neglected and almost quite lost, notwithstanding one Plant of this nobler kind is worth five raised from seeds.

Many are of opinion, that double stocks raised from seeds, longer than the first year of their bearing flowers, are not to be preserved, or kept by any way or means, but I know by experience they are mistaken, for I have often  
raised



raised many Plants from the slips or cuttings of this kind as well as the other; it is true that commonly the old Plant being all run up to flower, dies the next Winter, but the cuttings will grow and bear the next Spring following, almost as well as those immediately raised from the seeds. All the Art is in setting them, which is to be performed in manner following: First make choice of such branches as do not bear flowers, the which cut off some distance from the stock, so that they be not too long, then slit down the bark at the end of the slip about half an inch, in three or four places equally distant from each other, according to the bigness thereof, which peel as far as it is slit and turn up, then cut off the naked woody part close to the rind that is turned up, make a wide hole and set the slip therein three fingers deep, with the bark spread open round about the end thereof, then cover it, which being shaded for some time and watered, if the ground be any thing good, will grow and prosper very well; and certainly this is the best and most absolute way to raise double stocks of any kind that hath been practised by any; and in the like manner you may cut and set slips of the best *Wall-flowers*, *Gilliflowers*, or of any other woody Plant that will grow of slips, a pretty practice for Ladies and Gentlewomen, for whose sakes chiefly it is here inserted; they may also be increased by laying the slips after the manner of *Gilliflowers*.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### *Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis.*



*Ames Violet*, or *Queens Gilliflower*, is a common Plant, growing plentifully in every Country-womans Garden, and by them called *Glofe Sciences*, of which they have two sorts, one bearing pale bluish, and the other white flowers, both single, consisting of four leaves only; but we have three nobler varieties of this flower, worthy to be received into the choicest Gardens, the first of them, and most known, is called

#### *Hesperis flore pleno albo.*

**T**He double white *Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts so like the common single kind (except the flowers) that I need to set down only their differences; those of this are very many on one branch, and one stalk oftentimes hath many branches of flowers, which stand close and thick together, commonly in a long spike, each flower being thick and double, of a pure white colour, and delicate sweet scent, especially in the evening, for which property it is called *Hesperis*.

#### *Hesperis flore pleno purpurascens.*

**T**He double purplish *Queens Gilliflower* differeth in nothing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, those of this being as many on one stalk or branch, as thick and double, and of the same scent, but of a fine pleasant light reddish purple-colour, deeper than that of the common single kind, and of newer date than the double white.

*Hesperis*



*Hesperis flore pleno variegata.*

**T**He double striped *Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts like the last, but that the flowers, which are of the same purplish colour, are finely striped with white, and therefore more esteemed than either of the other of this sort; we have one that beareth single striped flowers, respected for the seeds sake, which sowed may produce varieties.

They flower from *May* to the end of *July*, and are easily raised, for almost any slip or branch thereof, set in the ground, shaded and watered, will grow, only the nipping of the buds for flowers from such new set Plants as soon as they appear, would not be neglected; the single kinds will seed, from which the double sorts have been raised.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

*Ptarmica flore pleno & aliis.*

**D**ouble *Pellitory* and others, for in this Chapter I shall give you several Plants that bear double white flowers, and although they be of several families, I have joyned them together, for that each of them would scarce deserve a particular Chapter, and all of them bear pretty flowers, and are entertained for variety in most *Florists Gardens*; the double wild *Pellitory* hath tall slender stalks, set with long narrow green leaves, snipt about the edges, like unto the single that grow wild in the fields, bearing at the top of the stalk many small double white flowers; the roots are composed of many long white strings, which run in the ground, and spring up in divers places, whereby it is very apt to be increased.

*Parthenium flore pleno.*

**D**ouble *Featherfew* is in all things like unto the common single kind well known unto all, the only difference is in the flowers, which of this are very thick and double, being white, and something yellow in the middle; this is increased by setting the slips that run not up to flower in the end of *August*.

*Chamæmelum flore pleno.*

**D**ouble *Camomil* is like the ordinary, but that the green leaves are of a fresher green colour and larger, the flowers of this also are larger and very double, being white, with some yellowness in the middle; this is more tender than the common kind, and must yearly be renewed, by setting young slips thereof in the Spring.

*Cotula flore pleno.*

**D**ouble *Dogg-fennel* hath many small deep dark green leaves, bearing at the tops of the branches divers broad spread double white flowers without



without scent; the root is composed of many small strings, and increased by setting the slips in the end of *August*, nipping of the buds for flowers, as soon as any appear.

*Cardamine flore pleno.*

**D**ouble Lady Smocks hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, like those of the wild kind, from whence many small stalks come forth, bearing many double white flowers; the small stringy roots creep in the ground, and come up in divers places.

*Bellis flore pleno.*

**D**ouble Daisies are of divers sorts, and some of them for variety, entertained in good Gardens; the chiefest are the greater white, the all-red, the great red and white, the *childing Daisie*, the *abortive naked double green Daisie*, and divers other varieties there are scarce worthy naming; they all flower in *April*, and may be easily increased by parting the roots in the Spring, or Autumn; if they stand too much in the Sun, unless often watered, it will soon scorch and destroy them.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Cariophilus hortensis.*



**J**ulyflowers (as they are most properly called, from the month in which they bring forth their beautiful flowers) are indeed the pride of Summer, as *Tulips* are the glories of the Spring: Heretofore we had of them many good varieties that were not Seedlings, as the *old Carnation*, the *gray Hulo*, the *blew Hulo*, the *white Carnation*, the *grand Peere*, the *Christalline*, the *Granado*, and many other fine sorts, but now not any of them are to be found in any of our Gardens, yet we are plentifully furnished with many fine varieties of good *Julyflowers*, such as are yearly in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other parts of the *Neatherlands*, raised from Seeds, those we call *Dutch flowers*, of which we have many very good sorts: The names of such of them as I have known, many of them had, and some of them now have, I have inserted in the following Catalogue.

A.	<i>Agot Bertine.</i>
<i>A. Chilles.</i>	<i>Ajax.</i>
<i>A. Eteon.</i>	<i>Albertine.</i>
<i>Admiral of Zealand.</i>	<i>Alcetus.</i>
<i>Admiral Young.</i>	<i>Aliance Imperial.</i>
<i>Admiral Rowse.</i>	<i>Alexander the Great.</i>
<i>Admiral Lifgins.</i>	<i>Alexander of Holland.</i>
<i>Admiral of Spain.</i>	<i>Amazon.</i>
<i>Admiral of Arragon.</i>	<i>Andronicus.</i>
<i>Adonis.</i>	<i>Angelica.</i>

*Approaching*



*Approaching Sun.*  
*Apollo.*  
*Apelles.*  
*Argus.*  
*Astrea.*  
*Attalanta.*  
*Augustus Caesar.*  
*Augustina.*  
*Aurora.*  
*Aure stella.*

## B.

**B**arnadine.  
 Beauty of England.  
 Bel Triumphant.  
 Bel Montwas.  
 Bel Videre.  
 Bel Curtisan.  
 Bel Angloice.  
 Bel Believer.  
 Bel in Tonton.  
 Bel Infanta.  
 Bel Fransway.  
 Bel Rose.  
 Bel Gentoice.  
 Bel Magdalen.  
 Bel Hollandres.  
 Bel Antus.  
 Bel Bloome.  
 Bel Rosaline.  
 Bel Joy.  
 Bellarmine.  
 Beloved.  
 Bethlem.  
 Ben Buissou.  
 Ben de Lile.  
 Ben de Dennis.  
 Ben Deeper.  
 Belle Olinda.  
 Ben Monelle.  
 Ben du Corin.  
 Ben de Harlem.  
 Beersbeba.  
 Boore van Lakerbeck.  
 Belle de Lanoy.  
 Belle Princess.  
 Belle Bruxels.  
 Blazing Star.  
 Black Imperial.  
 Blanch de Bruxels.  
 Blew Christal.  
 Bohemia Crown.  
 Bonaventura.

*Bonum Magnum.*  
*Brabason.*  
*Brewers Paragon.*  
*Brown Favorite.*  
*Brown Apelles.*  
*Bride of Holland.*  
*Brun de Brune.*  
*Burstot.*

## C.

**C**ardinal.  
 Carthusa.  
 Charles the Great.  
 Charles the Fifth.  
 Charles the First.  
 Charles the Second.  
 Chrystal.  
 Chancellor.  
 Cleopatra.  
 Cotusa.  
 Count Mantsfield.  
 Count Lodowick.  
 Count Florus.  
 Court of China.  
 Count Henrick.  
 Countess of Flanders.  
 Covenant of England.  
 Court of Castile.  
 Coridon.  
 Crown of England.  
 Crusella.  
 Cupidon Royal.  
 Cydonia.

## D.

**D**arius.  
 Daria.  
 Diana.  
 Dorothy of Holland.  
 Don Doria.  
 Don Alphonso.  
 Dore.  
 Dorillisant.  
 Dolphin.  
 Don John.  
 Duke of Anjou.  
 Duke of Florence.  
 Duke Philip.  
 Duke of Brunswick.  
 Duke of Freeiland.  
 Duke of Cambridge.  
 Duke of Burgundy.  
 Duke of Lorraine.  
 Duke of Bucks.

## Z

Dutch



Dutch Royal.  
Duke Victor.  
Dutcheß of York.  
Dutcheß of Monmouth.  
Dutcheß of Cleaveland.  
Dutcheß of Brabant.  
Dunkirk.

## E.

Eagle Royal.  
Eaglet.  
Empier Constantius.  
Empier Daffest.  
Empier of Russia.  
Emperour.  
Emperours Court.  
Emperor Rodolphus.  
Emperatoria.  
Emillia.

## F.

Favorite.  
Fair Dutcheß.  
Fair Hellena.  
Fair Flora.  
Fair Shephardess.  
Fair Hanns.  
Fair Frances.  
Fieldsby.  
Floradine.  
Florida.  
French Marble.

## G.

Gallatea.  
General de Dorne.  
General of the Indies.  
General Goyda.  
General Palmer.  
General Rowse.  
General Tuel.  
General of Austria.  
General de Pike.  
General of Holland.  
General Lambert.  
General Monk.  
General Wigons.  
German Empire.  
Giants Head.  
Gigantick.  
Glistening Star.  
Golden Peece.  
Golden Crown.

Grave Earnest.  
Grand Duke.  
Great Boore.  
Gray Florist.  
Gray Hulo.  
Grand Constantine.  
Grand Britain.  
Great James.  
Grotius.  
Great Senator.  
Great Captain.  
Great Tamberlin.  
Grand Cesar.  
Grave William.  
Grave Florus.  
Great Prophet.  
Grave van Dike.  
Great Turk.  
Great Monarch.

## H.

HAlson.  
Harison.  
Heart Oake.  
Hecuba.  
House of Peers.  
House of Commons.  
Host of Bohemia.  
Hovaniere.  
Hugonot.

## I.

Imperial of Holland.  
Incarnadine Corinthi.  
Incarnadine de Bezond.  
Incarnadine de Blan.  
Joyesse.  
Izabella la Bella.  
Jupiter.

## K.

Kere.  
King of England.  
King of France.  
King of Spain.  
King of Portugal.  
King of the Romans.  
King of Bohemia.  
King of Asseria.  
King of Ethiopia.  
King of Poland.  
King of Naples.  
King David.



King Solomon.  
King Rehoboam.  
Kings Sconce.  
Kill All.  
Kings Court.

## L.

**L** And of Promise.  
La Groy.  
La Morisco.  
La Pearl de Dennis.  
La Foyesse.  
Lackerbet.  
La super. Bona.  
La placida.  
Last Hope.  
Latiffon Dove.  
Leviath.  
Leont de seemes.  
Leo.  
Linne Freeall.  
Lord of the Camp.  
Loofte.  
Lorea.  
Loyalty.  
Lord Francis.  
Lords Pleasure-boat  
Low Hauke.  
Lusty Gallant.

## M.

**M** After de Camp.  
Mamade.  
Marvel de Mandi.  
Martin Grim.  
Marble-stone.  
Marble Rose.  
Meeremaid.  
Minerva  
Morillion Nonparel.  
Monstrum of England.  
Monstrum of Holland.  
Morillion Triumphant.  
Morning Star.

## N.

**N** ew St. George.  
New Bonaventura.  
New Hugonot.  
New Boore.  
New Covenant.  
New Apollo.  
Nesarial.

Nymph Royal.  
Nonparelia.  
Nonsuch.

## O.

**O** Limpia.  
Old Vestal.  
Omega.  
Oriental.  
Ovid.  
Oxenar.  
Oyleman.

## P.

**P** As Monarch.  
Pas Imperial.  
Painted Lady.  
Pantaleece.  
Paragon Jafius Bartas.  
Paragon Aletta.  
Paragon Rike.\*  
Philomel.  
Phillis.  
Pyramid.  
Picolomine.  
Polidore.  
Prince of Tyre.  
Prince Robert.  
Prince Henry.  
Prince Thomas.  
Prince of Wales.  
Prince of Orenge.  
Princes Court.  
Princess of Savoy.  
Purple Paragon.  
Purple Imperial.  
Purple Royal.

## Q.

**Q** ueen Elizabeth.  
Queen Katherine.  
Queen of France.  
Queen of Sweden.  
Queen of Portugal.  
Queen of Persia.  
Queen Esther.  
Queen Hellenia.  
Queen Cleopatra.  
Queen Biddia.

## R.

**R** avisant.  
Regent.



Rentineere.  
Remus.  
Romulus.  
Rosillante.  
Rosamond.  
Rose of Jericho.  
Royal Match.  
Royal Oake.  
Royal Jeremy.  
Roxolana.

## S.

Saint John.  
Saint Joseph.  
Saint Michael.  
Saint George.  
Salamander.  
Salisbury.  
Sommer Fair.  
Soliman.  
State House of Amsterdam.  
Super Bonerges.  
Susanna.  
Super Eminent.

## T.

Tapisere.  
The desier.  
The Jewel.  
The Cook.  
Thomulin.

Tiberins.  
Triumphance.  
Tribune.  
Triumph of Spain.  
Tricolor.  
Trompes.

## V.

V An Velson.  
Vetonica.  
Vestina.  
Virgin of England.  
Virgin of Middlesex.  
Virgin of Orliance.  
Virgin of Lile.  
Virgin of Callen.  
Vice-Admiral.  
Vice-Roy.  
Vilferia.  
Ulysses.  
Unick de Lovel.  
Utrich dump.  
Uterpendragon.

## W.

W Arwicks Hero.  
White Dianea.  
White Nobless.  
White Hugonot.  
White Lady.  
Witties rich Scarlet.

By this Catalogue, containing the severall names of three hundred and sixty distinct sorts, of good double *Dutch Tulystowers*, you may perceive the many varieties of this flower, which by them are yearly raised from seeds, a multitude of these are often brought over to *London*, and there sold at mean rates to Gardners, who sell them again to others that delight in flowers, commonly for Twelve pence a layer; but the truth is, most of these mercenary Fellows about *London*, are very deceitful, and whoever trusts them is sure to be deceived, as I my self have often been, even by such of them as I had by many benefits obliged.

And although good *Tulystowers* are so aptly gained from seeds in the *Neatherlands*, yet they are not so with us; for if the seeds which some years we gain from good *Dutch* flowers, be sowed, transplanted, and handled, with all possible care and diligence, yet most of the Plants will bring but single flowers, and if any chance to prove double, they are either much broken, small, or meanly coloured, and of little esteem; I have heard but of very few good flowers that have been raised of seeds by any in *England*.

About four years since, I had a quantity of seeds which I gained from very good flowers, and hoping from them to gain some as good, I prepared the earth wherein I intended to sow them, with several composts, and during the Winter,



ter, often watered it with brine, and at the Spring when I sowed them, they had been steeped twelve hours in dissolved Niter, and mixed them with calcined Tartar, yet the effect did not at all answer my expectation, for though the Plants grew strongly with large leaves, yet the flowers of most of them came single, and those that were double, but of small account; so having lost my aim, after all my diligence, I cannot promise others much better success.

*Dutch Julysflowers* are commonly large, thick, and double, the more ordinary sorts are all of one entire colour, as red, purple, scarlet, or white, some deeper coloured, and others paler; these single colours are little esteemed, but those flowers are chiefly valued, which are well striped, flaked, or powdered, upon white or bluish, with darker or lighter red, crimson, or carnation, sadder or brighter purple, deeper or paler scarlet, so all the best *Dutch* flowers, may be comprehended under these three sorts, that is, red and white, purple and white, and scarlet and white; in all which colours there are many fine varieties, the best of which now in being, you will find inserted under the names, by which they are received and known, which may be sufficient to inform such persons as desire to collect them, which done, we shall further enlarge, touching their culture, propagation, planting, and preservation.

### *Julysflowers red and white.*

<i>Achilles.</i>	<i>General of Holland.</i>
<i>Ajax.</i>	<i>Great Turk.</i>
<i>Alcetus.</i>	<i>Grand Duke Royal.</i>
<i>Approaching Sun.</i>	
<i>Argus.</i>	<i>King Charles the Second.</i>
<i>Barkshire.</i>	<i>La super bona.</i>
<i>Bel Infanta.</i>	<i>Low Hauke.</i>
<i>Bel Joy.</i>	
<i>Bel Fransway.</i>	<i>Marble stone.</i>
<i>Bella de Brussels.</i>	<i>Monstrum of England.</i>
<i>Bella Brunetta.</i>	<i>Monstrum of Holland.</i>
<i>Bohemia Crown.</i>	
	<i>Polidore.</i>
<i>Coridon.</i>	<i>Prince Henrick.</i>
<i>Count Lodowick.</i>	
<i>Cydonia.</i>	<i>Queen Katherine.</i>
	<i>Queen Hellena.</i>
	<i>Super Eminent.</i>
<i>Duke of Lorraine.</i>	
<i>Duke of Bucks.</i>	<i>Virgin of England.</i>
<i>Duke of Anjou.</i>	<i>Virgin of Cullen.</i>
<i>Duke of Florence.</i>	<i>Virgin of Middlesex.</i>

### *Julysflowers purple and white.*

<i>Admiral of Spain.</i>	<i>Brown purple.</i>
<i>Alliance Imperial.</i>	
<i>Andronicus.</i>	<i>Cleopatra of England.</i>
<i>Beloved.</i>	<i>Cleopatra of Holland.</i>



Court of China.  
Crown of England.  
Darius.  
Dolphin.  
Duke of Burgundi.

Fair Hellenia.

General Wiggins.  
Grave William.  
Great James.

King of Assiria.  
King of Spain.  
King of Naples.

La placidia.  
New Apollo.  
New Hugonot.  
New St. George.

Oyleman.

Paß Tont.  
Prince of Tyre.  
Purple Imperial.  
Purple Paragon.

Queen of France.  
Queen Elizabeth.  
Queen of Portugal.  
Queen Biadia.

Salisbury.

Tapisere.

Ulysses.

Warwick.

### Julyflowers scarlet and white.

Albertine.  
Attalanta.  
Aurora.

Baron of France.  
Bel Gentoice.  
Bel Rosamond.  
Beauty of England.  
Blazing Star.

Don Doria.  
Duke of Cambridge.  
Dutchess of Cleaveland.  
Dutchess of Erabant.

Emperour Constantius.

Fair Flora.  
Golden Crown.  
Golden Peece.  
Great Scarlet.

Isabella la Bella.  
Juno.

King of France.  
King of Poland.

Land of Promise.  
Lord of Gaunt.

Mirabilia.

New Cooke.  
New Paragon Brewer.  
New Paragon Aletta.

Paragon Rike.  
Paragon Jacens Barhus.  
Remus.  
Romulus.  
Royal Exchange.

Somer Fair.

The Bride.  
Tiberius Caesar.

Validdia.

These are the varieties of the best *Julyflowers* now in request, and to be had, they flower chiefly from the middle of *July*, to the same time in *August*, and if the following directions be observed, they will bring forth many gallant beautiful flowers, and afford store of good layers.

Now for the culture, and planting, of these flowers, the first thing to be considered,



sidered, is the soil or earth, which would be neither too stiff, nor too light, but if either both sorts may be mingled together, but the best course is, to provide a heap of good fresh earth, taken some six or eight inches deep, next under the sward of some good pasture, that hath long layn untilld, and mix the same with a third part of good dung, either of Oxen, Kine, or Sheep, and some Lime, let the dung and earth be well mingled, and laid high and round, that the rain may run of it, the heap of earth would be so provided about September, and let lye until March, and then, and several times after, in the Summer following, it must be digged, turned, and well mixed, which being so prepared, the earth being mellowed, and the dung rotten, which it will be in one year, and then being sifted through a Wyer Sieve, will be fit to be disposed to all purposes, as shall be necessarily required.

With this earth so prepared, you may fill your pots, and therein plant your layers, either as you take them off in September, or you may let them remain as they were layed until March, which is the chiefeft time for the planting of July-flowers; first from your layers with a pair of Scissers, cut away all the dead leaves, and the tops of all other that are too long, and then take them up with earth about the roots, and set them in your pots filled with the prepared earth, which being gently watered, and sometime placed in the shade, then will thrive and come on exceedingly, and if you want pots, you may set them in beds, or on borders of like earth, where being duly watered, they will thrive and bear flowers, as well as in pots, only they cannot there be so aptly laid, or defended in winter, as in pots, which may be removed upon all occasions.

When they begin to rise to spindle, nip of such as are smallest, leaving one or two of the biggest, at each root to bear flowers; by this means the flowers will be the fairer, and store of layers will be gained, for if yearly laying be neglected, we shall soon be out of these flowers, for chiefly thereby they are increased, and the kinds continued. *one or two*

About the middle of June, to the same time in July, is the best time to lay July-flowers, after the manner before directed; these layers must be often watered and kept moist, which will cause them to strike roots in six or eight weeks, and then such as use to sell them, take them off, and set them three or four in a Pot, or in Boxes filled with earth, and so let them remain until they can get sale for them, but for others that plant them for their own pleasure, the best way is not to take them off until March, as is before directed. *water often* *marke*

Place your Plots that are to bear flowers, where they may have the benefit of the morning Sun only, for that of the afternoon doth the Plants much harm, water them in their necessity, gently to moisten the earth by degrees, for too much wet rots the small fibres, therefore take heed your Pots be not over-wet at the bottoms, neither would these flowers be long wet on the leaves: In Winter, and until the middle of April, water in the morning, and after, when the Sun grows hot, in the evening, and the Pots with flowers as soon as the Sun is gone off them. *marke*

Every year some of them will die: set not another in the same earth, but take it out, and fill the Pot again with that which is fresh, for earth in Pots will spend it self more than that in Beds, and requireth to be yearly renewed: from such stocks as escape the Winter, after bearing, taking as much of the earth as you can out of the Pot, without hurting the roots, and fill it up again with that which is fresh. *marke*

When



When your flowers are spindled, bind them to sticks, and nip off all superfluous buds, that the flowers of such you leave may be the fairer; stick hollow Kix, and the Cleies of Beasts upon the ends of sticks about your Pots, into which Earwigs and black Insects in the night will creep, which may be taken in the morning and destroyed; when the flowers begin to appear, open the points of the pods to give them liberty, and those pods which break, bind with a narrow list, of the thin film of a Gold-beaters old mould, which wet, will stick together, keep the flower round, and scarcely be perceived; but those that are not provided with this, may cut some of the bark from a withy stick, fit it to the place, and thrust it into the pod, to hold up the drooping side of the flower: when they have done bearing, cut away the stalks, and in rainy seasons (which often happen in Autumn) lay the Pots down on the sides, to prevent the taking of too much wet.

The greatest care required in the preservation of these Plants is in Winter, in which season they are to be defended from great rains, snows, and long frosts, as also from the North and East winds; therefore if you have a convenient house, with large doors, that they may not want air, place them therein, as soon as admonished by the first frosts, giving them at all times (unless in the night, and in time of frost) as much air as the house will afford, and if you find them dry, in open weather gently water them with water qualified with a little Sheeps dung (not wetting the leaves) especially after a long frost, which will settle the earth to the roots: let not your pots be too wet by any means, and if too dry, frost doth them the more harm. In February and March, in fair dayes often set them forth, and sometimes let them receive a gentle shower, but take them in at night; in April cut away the dead leaves, fill the pots that want, with good earth, and place them where they are to stand to bear flowers.

Those that want a convenient house to winter these tender Plants, may place the pots close to a South or West wall, where with thin boards supported over them, they may be defended from the fore-mentioned prejudices, and by taking off the boards, aired at pleasure: this way is by most Florists preferred before housing, and practised with better success; for Julyflowers so much affect an open and free air, that if they want it, they will soon ascertain the owner by his loss, the verity of this period.

As for Glove Julyflowers and others of the more ordinary kind, such may be set on banks or beds, and increased as the former; the chiefest care required about them, is to shake off the snow, and to defend them from excessive wet in Winter; you may preserve them from long hard frosts, by putting pease-straw rotted to dust, two fingers thick about the roots.

*For various colours Tulips most excel,  
And some Anemones do please as well,  
Ranunculus in richest Scarlets shine,  
And Bears-ears may with these in beauty joyn:  
But yet if ask and have were in my power,  
Next to the Rose give me the Julyflower.*

#### *Caryophilli Sylvestres.*

**P**inks are of many sorts, and little esteem, they only serve to set the sides of borders in spacious Gardens, and some of them for Posies, mixed with the buds



buds of *Damask Roses*; most of them are single, and there are some that bear double flowers, the best, those which are called the *feathered Pinks*; they have broad leaves, deeply cut in, and jagged at the edges, whereof there is white, light red, and bright purple, and some with a deeper or paler purple spot in the middle; the best of these are, the *feathered Pink of Austria*, and that with the large deep purple spot in the bottom, the common single *Pinks* are not worth mentioning; for those with double flowers, whereof some are white, others pale red, or purple, are common things not regarded; the *Granado Pink* is a small *Julyflower* of that kind, and belongeth not to these, neither do any of those that rise from the seeds of *Julyflowers*, with single flowers.

The *Pinks* flower with *Roses* in *June*, and every ordinary Gardiner knows how to plant and dispose them, as also that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, whereof there is a bigger kind that beareth many flowers on a head like the common one, but flowering by degrees, so that it is of small beauty, besides it is a tender Plant, affecting the vicinity of the Sea, and not long abiding in our Gardens.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

*Armerius.*

*Weet Johns*, and *Sweet Williams*, are of divers sorts, but few of them worthy the acceptance of a *Florist*; we will therefore pass by the common and ordinary kinds, and describe the best only.

*Armerius angustifolius.*

*Sweet Johns* differ from *Sweet Williams*, in that the green leaves are narrower, and the stalks shorter; the flowers like the *Williams* are many on a head, but deeper jagged. In some Plants the flowers are red in the middle, and paler towards the edges, in others white; and there are of both these sorts that bear double flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, and these are esteemed only.

*Armerius latifolius.*

*Sweet Williams* have broader and darker green leaves than the *Johns*, higher stalks, and bearing more flowers, some red, and others white; and there is one called *London pride*, with variable flowers, some red, others white speckled with red more or less; and there is another that beareth double red flowers; with all which, except the white, every Country-woman is well acquainted; but we have another more rare than any of these, called the *Velvet Armerius*, or *Sweet William*, which differeth chiefly from the other single kinds in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a deep rich murrey velvet colour, with a paler circle towards the bottoms of the leaves, and this is the best of all the *Williams*.



They flower usually in *June* before the *Pinks*; the sowing their seeds is now much used, and some pretty varieties are raised; every slip of them set in the Spring will grow and abide the Winter; the *double Johns*, and the *Velvet Williams*, are worthy the acquaintance of the fairest Lady that is a lover of flowers, and those that have room may practise the sowing their seeds, and possibly may raise some fine diversities with double flowers.

## C H A P. XL.



AVING now set down all the best flower-bearing Plants that are permanent, we will conclude this Book with some sweet Herbs, and such only as are worthily received by the Collectors of flowers, which done, refer you to *Ceres*, who will acquaint you in the next Book with her best seedlings.

*Marum.*

**H**erb *Mastick* riseth about a foot high, with stiff hard stalks divided into many branches, thinly set with small green leaves, two at every joyn; at the tops of the stalks, and branches, come forth small white flowers among a tuft of white downy threds; the whole Plant is of sweet and pleasant scent.

*Marum Syriacum.*

**A** *Syrian Mastick* groweth not so tall as the former, the leaves smaller, whiter, and thicker set on the branches, like those of *Myrtle*; at the tops of the stalks stand many green knaps or heads, like those of *sweet Margerom*, but bigger and greener; the root is woody, and the whole Plant of a delicate sweet scent, very tender and impatient of cold, and therefore must be set in a pot, and not housed in Winter, but ordered as is directed for *flor Cardinalis*, and carefully defended from Cats, that else will eat and destroy it.

*Salvia.*

**S**age is of many sorts, but those fittest for this place are the variegated great *Sages*, the one marked with white, the other with yellow, and the small sweet *Sage*; the variegated are common, but the small more rare. There are several sorts of small *Sage*, but that here intended is a small tender Plant of a musky sweet scent, far excelling all the other.

*Majorana.*

**M**argerom is likewise of divers sorts, but that called *Winter sweet-Margerom* is most esteemed, there are of this two sorts, but the best hath smaller and browner green leaves than the other, and as sweet as that yearly raised of seeds.

*Pulegium*



*Pulegium.*

**P***eny-Royal* is a common Plant in every Kitchen Garden, especially the ordinary sorts, but there is one more rare that hath the leaves thick set on the stalks, like tufted *Margerom*, but closer set together.

*Lavendula.*

**L***avender* is of four several sorts, one bigger, another lesser, both bearing bleak blew flowers; a third that hath large broad green leaves, growing thick on the stalks, never bearing any flowers with us, but that which is most esteemed is like the first, but that the flowers are white and of a stronger sweet scent.

*Serpillum.*

**T***ime* is of divers sorts, out of which there are chiefly to be chosen, *Musk-Time*, double or tufted-*Time*, and gilded-*Time*; the two first are well known, the third hath something broad green leaves, finely marked and gilded with yellow; all fit to be placed in Posies among sweet flowers, and therefore deserve a little room in a flower-garden.

All these Plants and Herbs are raised by setting the slips or branches, in the beginning of *April*, being all apt to root and thrive, except the *Assyrian Mastick*, and the perfumed *Sage*; the first being as hard to be found as kept, the latter more common, and something curious in its conservation.

There is another fine Herby-Plant, preserved by the best *Florists*, called *Abratanum viridis flore amplo*, this is a kind of *Southerwood*; it grows low, with a thick tuft of very small, long, whitish green leaves, of an Oily scent, and in *July* beareth fine yellow flowers, on small naked stalks; it is tender, and therefore planted in pots to be housed in Winter, and may be increased by setting the slips in *March*, which will prosper if set in the shade in Summer, and kept from cold in Winter.

And now as we begun with *Bayes*, we will end with *Rosemary*, the several kinds inserted shall end this Book.

*Rosmarinum.*

**R***osemary* is of several fine sorts, besides the common kind, with which all are acquainted, we will only name them, and so conclude this Book.

*Rosmarinum latifolium.*

**B***road leaved Rosemary*, in the fashion and manner of growing, is like the common kind, but bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves broader, thicker set on the branches, and of a fresher green colour.



*Rosmarinum Aureum.*

**G**ilded *Rosemary* differeth from the common kind, in that the leaves are variously striped with yellow, as if they were gilded with Leaf-gold.

*Rosmarinum Argenteum.*

**S**ilver *Rosemary* hath smaller leaves than the last, finely marked and striped with white or silver colour, therefore so called; this is more rare than the former, and of more delight and beauty.

*Rosmarinum flore duplici.*

**D**ouble-flowered *Rosemary* hath stiffer stalks, bigger and greener leaves than the common kind, with many pale blew double flowers, like *Lark-spurs*, but lesser.

The *Gilded* and *Silvered Rosemaries*, are in the Summer moneths in greatest beauty, and the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be marked; they all flower in May, and are increased by setting the slips in *March*, or the end of *August*.

Now all her flowers are quite past,  
The beauteous Flora maketh haste  
To summon Ceres, though some say  
That all her wealth is Corn and Hay.  
But you will find they say not true,  
When you her Harvest-garland view:  
And though those past do more excel,  
Yet some perhaps, may like these well,  
Since gain'd, and kep't, with little cost,  
Two properties belov'd of most:  
How they are rais'd, Ceres will tell,  
So Flora bids you now Farewel.

CERES.





# C E R E S.

## THE SECOND BOOK.

**H**AVING given you a full account of all the fairest flowers which *Flora* hath afforded our cold Country, and with the pleasure of their beautiful aspects passed over the Spring; We are now arrived at Summer, which that it may present you with something besides Corn and Hay, *Ceres* presents her Harvest Garland, made up of all such pretty Plants and fine Flowers as are yearly, or every other year raised from seeds.

In this Book I shall endeavour to set down the best in every kind, and purposely omit such simple seedlings as are not worth the sowing; and although you will find some that are of longer lasting than the rest of the same tribe or kindred, yet properly besitting their places, as deserving no other.



We will begin with those that last longest, and so proceed to the rest that are annual, and to be raised by seeds from year to year; and as in the former, so in these you will find directions for the sowing, transplanting, and preserving each particular; and first of the largest and longest latter.

## C H A P. I.

*Malva Hortensis.*

*Arden Mallows* are of many sorts, but most of them fitter for a Physick than a Flower-Garden, there being but one kind that beareth beautiful flowers, which is that called *Malva Hortensis Rosea multiplex*, which in *English* we call *double Hocks*, or *double Hollibocks*, these bearing many gallant double flowers, and of divers glorious colours, whereof there are of each colour that bear single flowers, but those by few esteemed or entertained, unless in want of the double kinds.

The *double Hollibocks* have great long white roots, from whence spring up many round cornered leaves, like those of common *Mallows*, from among which the stalks spring up five or six foot high, set with green leaves, more cut in and divided, and from the middle to the top, adorned with smaller green leaves, and fair large flowers, some very thick and double like the *Province Rose*, some that have the outer leaves broad, and a thick double flower composed of shorter leaves in the middle; and there are some that the double flower hath many heads, as if many small double flowers were thrust together into one. The colours of these flowers in several Plants, are either white, silver-colour, cream-colour, bluish, rose-colour, carnation, scarlet, orange-colour, brimstone-colour, bright red, dark blackish red, or purple; of all which several colours I have Plants now growing in my own Garden. After the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in round flat heads, for the double kinds seed as well as the single, which are flat, and of a whitish brown colour.

They commonly flower late in *August* and *September*, so that the first flowers must be preserved for seeds; for although the Plants are of some continuance, yet they are chiefly increased and raised from seeds, which are to be sowed in the beginning of *April*, where the second year they will bear flowers, out of which the best may be chosen, and those removed into the Garden in *October* after they have done bearing.



## CHAP. II.

*Aquilegia.*

**C**olombines are Plants well known, and commonly raised from seeds, although their roots are of some continuance, they are of many sorts, differing in form, as well as in the colours of the flowers; we will in these, as in all the rest that are to follow, give you a brief account of the best varieties of each, with directions how to continue the kinds from year to year.

*The double Colombines*, for the single are not regarded, are distinguished by the flowers, which chiefly are of four colours, namely, white, blew, murrey purple, and red, some deeper, and others lighter; but these self-colours are not valued, those that are variegated, striped, spotted, or powdered, are only entertained, whereof there are many diversities, differing in colours, or manner of marking, from each other; some will be half white, and half of another colour, as light blew, violet-purple, murrey, or light red; others striped, spotted, and variously marked with these colours upon white, in some more, and in others less.

*The double Inverted Colombines*, that is with the heels turned inwards, are of several sorts, as double and well-marked as those of the former, and with the same colours, but not so plentiful in varieties.

*The double Rose-Colombines* are those that have no heels, but stand on the stalks like little double *Roses*, but that the leaves are narrow and sharp-pointed; of these there are some diversities, of the fore-mentioned colours, diversly striped and mixed, some bigger and less double, and others lesser but more double.

*The Degenerate Colombine* is like the last, but that the outermost row of leaves is much larger than the rest that are inward; the whole flower is commonly of a greenish purple colour.

*The Virginian Colombine* hath small single flowers with long heels, of a yellowish colour, shadowed with red, having deeper red spots in the hollow parts of the flower; this came to us in Plants from *Virginia*, and from the seeds thereof, many have been raised, but few like the original, most of them degenerating into simple single ill-coloured flowers.

They flower in the end of *May* after the *Tulips* are past, and therefore the more acceptable, that season affording few other flowers.

All the *double Colombines* do bring seeds as well as the single, which must be sowed in *April* in the Nursery, where the second year they will bear flowers, out of which the best may be chosen and removed into the Garden, there to continue three or four years, but if they be kept too long, they will turn single, or less double, and few of them will come well marked; so that against the



the fourth year a new stock would be provided, and the old cast away; almost every root that bears mixed coloured-flowers, will have some that will be of one colour, the which, in such Plants of every colour and kind as you reserve to seed, must be nipped off, and the best marked flowers only left to seed, and so you may be sure of many fine varieties from the seeds of such well-chosen flowers.

## C H A P. III.

*Antirrhinum.*

*Snap-Dragon* hath some pretty diversities, the Plant is common and well known, and needeth no description, the chiefest difference is in the colours of the flowers, and the thing most necessary to inform, is how to gain the best kinds, and to keep and preserve them; the first and most common is that called

*Antirrhinum album.*

**T**he *white Snap-Dragon* is so common, that I need say no more of it, but we have another kind thereof that is more rare, and this is called

*Antirrhinum album variegatum.*

**T**he *white variegated Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, but only that the upper broad leaf, that is divided in the middle, and turned up at the edges, hath on the inside many small long feathered lines, of a fine purplish colour, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower.

*Antirrhinum rubrum.*

**T**he *red Snap-Dragon* is of two or three sorts, the best hath flowers like the former, but that they are of the colour of a deep red *Rose*, the other are red, but paler than each other; and there is another that beareth smaller red flowers than the former, having a yellow spot in the Nose of the flower, as all the rest have, but in this circled as it were almost about with white.

*Antirrhinum luteum.*

**T**he *yellow Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, and only differing in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour.

They flower from *May* to *July*, and the seeds are ripe in *August*.

All these kinds of *Snap-Dragons* are raised from seeds, and bear flowers the second year from the sowing, and then commonly the old roots having perfected their seeds perish, yet the slips of them being taken off and set in the manner directed for *double stock-Gilliflowers*, will grow and bear flowers the year following; the best slips for this purpose are those that do not rise up to flower,



flower, and the best time to set them, the end of *May* or beginning of *June*; I have now several Plants of the variegated white and best red, raised from slips, and have thereby preserved the kinds many years, without sowing their seeds.

## C H A P. IV.

*Linaria.*

*Wild, and Tode-flax*, have some varieties planted in Gardens, the which we will only name, and so pass them over, being Plants of small esteem; and first of the *Wild flax*.

*Wild flax with a white flower* hath many slender stalks a foot high, set thick with broader leaves than the common *Flax*, bearing at the top many white flowers, made of five something large leaves, with small lines of purple; the seed is like that of the manured kind, but the root will abide many years after the sowing, and although the branches die to the ground in Winter, new will come up at the Spring.

*Wild flax with a yellow flower* hath many reddish stalks, set with leaves like those of *St. Johns-wort*, bearing at the top many flowers like the former, but of a yellow colour; the seeds are black, but not shining, and the roots abide in the ground like those of the white.

*Purple Tode-flax* hath fat narrow long leaves, of a whitish green colour, snipt about the edges, the stalks bearing in a spike divers small flowers, made in the fashion of the common *Wild Tode-flax*, but lesser, and without heels behind, which are either of a sadder purple, or paler violet, with a yellow spot in the gaping place of every flower; the seed is small and flat, of a grayish colour, and the root dies soon after the seed is ripe.

*Sweet purple Tode-flax* hath leaves lying on the ground like those of a *Daisie*, but bigger, with smaller up the stalk, which is branched at the top, and plentifully furnished with many small (and if the season be hot) sweet flowers, something like those of the last, but of a lighter purple; the seeds are also alike, but of a reddish colour, and the root perisheth in the like manner.

*Tode-flax of Valentia* hath more and bigger stalks than the former, with leaves like unto those of small *Centory*; at the tops of the stalks come forth the flowers, like in fashion to the common wild kind, but lesser, of a fair yellow colour, the gaping mouth downy, and the heel behind of a purplish colour.

*Broom Tode-flax* is only commendable for the thick standing of many small fair green leaves in a bush, it riseth up with a streight upright stalk, about a yard high, divided into many branches, and those thick set with fair green leaves, long and narrow, like those of the common *Flax*; at the joynts come forth small reddish flowers, not worth regarding, which are succeeded by small blackish seeds, and the whole Plant dies at the first approach of Winter.



They flower in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe soon after; those whose roots abide the Winter, are fit to be set together, the rest sowed with other annuals or seedlings, in some place open to the Sun; the best of them is, they are apt to come up, and need but small attendance.

## C H A P. V.

*Digitalis.*

*Ox-gloves* are of three several sorts, that is, a greater, a middle kind, and a lesser, and these are of three principal colours, which are purple, white, and yellow; the best that are received into Gardens, are those following.

*Digitalis major ferruginea.*

**T**He *Dun-coloured Fox-glove* hath long nicked grayish green leaves, a stalk five or six foot high, bearing a multitude of small and short flowers, of a yellowish dun-colour, with a long lip at the lower side of each of them; the flowers are succeeded by cods, containing small dusty seeds; the roots commonly perish after seeding, but if they stand warm, and are defended from frosts in Winter, the Plants will continue two or three years.

*Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.*

**T**He *Orange-tawny Fox-glove* is of a middle size, having leaves a little bigger than those of the lesser yellow; the flowers are long and narrow, of a fair yellowish brown colour, inclining to an Orange-tawny; the seeds are like the former, and the roots commonly perish after the seeds are ripe.

*Digitalis alba major & minor.*

**T**He *great white Fox-glove* differeth from the common red of the field, in that the leaves and stalks are of a yellowish green colour, and the flowers wholly white; there is a lesser kind that is more rare, it hath the leaves and stalks shorter, the flowers lesser, of a pure white colour, and thicker set on the stalk.

*Digitalis major lutea.*

**T**He *great yellow Fox-glove* hath leaves like, but lesser than those of the wild kind; the stalk riseth three or four foot high, bearing many long hollow pendulous flowers, shorter than those of the common kind, and wider open at the brims; the seeds are like those of the former, and the root more woody and of long continuance.



*Digitalis minor lutea pallida.*

**T**He small pale yellow Fox-glove hath something broad smooth dark green leaves, finely snipt about the edges, a stalk two foot high, bearing a multitude of long, hollow, small, pale yellow flowers, which are succeeded by seeds, like those of the rest, but smaller; the root is composed of divers hard strings, and longer lasting than any of the former.

They flower in June and July, and that with dun flowers, seldome before August.

All these kinds of Fox-gloves are raised from seeds, and none of them bear flowers until the second year; the seeds are sowed in good rich earth in April, in the Flower-Nursery, and in September after removed into the Garden.

## CHAP. VI.

*Carduus.*

**T**Histles, as noysome Weeds, are more usually cast out, than as delightful flowers received into Gardens, yet there are some sorts that may be accepted, and the chiefest among these seedlings inserted.

*Carduus Globosus major.*

**T**He greater Globe-Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, cut in and gashed to the middle ribb, full of sharp prickles; the stalk riseth above a yard high, divided into branches, bearing great round hard heads, thick set with sharp-bearded husks, of a blewish green colour; out of the husks come forth pale blew flowers, spreading over the whole head; a braver Thistle never beautified a Scots Bonet; after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in the husks, which must be preserved, for the old Plant dieth in Winter.

*Carduus Globosus minor.*

**T**He lesser Globe-Thistle hath leaves like the former, but lesser and whiter, the stalk and head of flowers not so bigg, the root more durable, commonly lasting three or four years, bearing flowers.

These flower usually in August, and sometimes later; being sowed of seeds, they will come to bear flowers the second year. There are some other sorts of Thistles, which in general collections are received into Gardens, but none of them fit for our purpose.



## C H A P. VII.

*Scabiosa.*

*Scabiosa* is a Plant well known, especially those sorts thereof which carry blew flowers, and grow wild in the fields, but there are other kinds of *Scabiosa*, which as well for the beauty of their flowers, as being Forreigners, find friendly entertainment from all that delight in seedlings, but first take one of our own Country to usher in the other strangers.

*Scabiosa flore albo.*

**W**HITE flowered *Scabiosa* hath many jagged green leaves, like that of the field, but lesser, bearing stalks and flowers of the same fashion, only differing in colour, the flowers of this being white; this hath been found wild in the fields, and thence for the rarity brought into Gardens.

*Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*

**R**ED *Scabiosa* of *Austria*, in leaves resembleth the *Devils bit*, but shorter, and only snipt about the edges; the flowers are of the fashion of those of other kinds, in one of a deep red colour, and in another of a fine bright purplish red; the seeds are a little long and round, set with hairs at the ends.

*Scabiosa rubra Indica.*

**R**ED *Indian Scabiosa* hath many jagged green leaves lying on the ground, from whence rise up divers stalks, divided into several branches, bearing flowers like those of the former, but of various colours, some being deep crimson, others murrey purple, in both, some deeper, and others paler; and some will have the outer leaves of a deeper or lighter murrey, and the middle of the flower almost white; we have some that bear their flowers like the *Childling Dayzie*, many smaller coming out on long foot-stalks of the sides of one larger flower; and many other diversities are observed to proceed from the seeds of this kind which are yearly sowed, for the Plant commonly dyeth after it hath given seeds, yet if it stand in a warm place, and the Winters prove mild, some Plants will last and bear flowers two or three years.

The two first flower about *July*, the other, if they bear the first year they are sowed, it will be late in *September*, so that then from such Plants little good seed can be expected, but the best way to be sure of good seeds, is about the beginning of *June* to remove the young Plants, to keep them back from running up to flower the first year, which will cause them to bring their flowers sooner the next, and so have time to ripen the seeds, from which being sowed in *April*, many more varieties may be raised than are before described, especially from the flowers that are of the lightest and most mixed colours, the which are chiefly to be reserved for that purpose.



## CHAP. VIII.

## Cyanus.



*Orn-flower*, or *Blew-bottles*, are common in every Corn-field, especially those with blew flowers, of which kind many diversities are raised from seeds, differing in colour, for some of them will be blew, like that of the field, other white, bluish, sadder or lighter, purple, brighter or darker, red, or else of these colours mixed, as edges white, the rest blew or purple, or the flower white, edged with blew or purple, in some striped, spotted, or divided, half the flower of one colour, and the other of another, and often the middle of the flower of a sadder and deeper colour than the rest. After the flowers are past, the scaly heads contain (wrapped in downy matter) small hard white shining seeds, which must be preserved and sowed at the Spring, for the roots yearly perish.

There is another sort more rare than any of the former, called *the Sultans flower*, the seeds are smaller and blacker than those of the former, the Plants bigger in all the parts thereof, the flowers are larger, and of a purplish bluish-colour in one, and in another Snow-white, more beautiful than any of the former; the roots yearly perish, and the seeds not very apt to come up, or the Plant to prosper, but requireth to be often watered, and to be nursed up in a hot bed.

We have another called *the Spanish Corn-flower*, which rambles and takes up more ground than can well be spared for so poor a Plant; the flowers are of a pale purplish bluish-colour, but not so fair nor beautiful as the last; this seeds, and yearly dies as the rest do.

The first kind flower in *June* and *July*, the two last not until *August*; *the Sultans flower* is of some esteem, but the rest are little valued, yet by such as want better things entertained.

We have another Plant which Mr. Parkinson in his *Florilege* sets forth by the name of *Jacea marina Batica*, *Spanish sea Knabweed*, then rare with him, but now common in almost every Garden, and is no other than that rambling lasting Plant, vulgarly called *the great Cyanus*, or *Blew-bottle*.

*Carthamus Sativus*, *bastard Saffron*, is an annual, yearly raised from seeds, it hath broad green leaves, a round hard stalk, branched at the top, and each branch bearing one great scaly head, out of which cometh a tuft of shining gold-coloured threds, which keep that colour (though gathered) a long time; the seed is round and long, white and hard, but seldom ripens with us, and the root yearly dies; the seeds come to us from *Spain*, where much is planted, for the use of the dyers of Silk.



## C H A P. IX.

*Amaranthus.*

**T**he *Lower Gentle* is chiefly of two sorts, the greater and the lesser; of the first there are some diversities, but many more and better of the latter, of which there hath lately been observed twenty varieties, all in flower together, but first of that best known.

*Amaranthus purpureus major.*

**T**he great *Floramour* hath a thick and tall crested stalk, with many reddish, large green leaves, the stalk divided into many branches, bearing long spikes of round hairy tufts, of a reddish purple colour, which are divided into several parts, wherein (when full ripe) great store of small white seeds is contained; this is an old flower and common, called by some Country women, *Love lies a bleeding*; we have now of this kind some other varieties, that differ chiefly in the tufts or flowers, some bigger, others lesser, some purple mixed with green, others wholly of a whitish green colour; they are hardy, sowed in April, will flower in the end of July, and perish with the first frosts.

*Amaranthus purpureus minor.*

**T**he lesser purple Flower Gentle cometh up with yellowish green leaves, a little reddish, something broad at the stalk, and sharp pointed; the stalk set with these leaves, riseth about two foot high, branched at the top, and bearing flowers, which are long, soft, and gentle tufts of hairs, many standing close together in form of a *Pyramis*, of an excellent rich deep shining murrey purple colour, which it will retain (after it is gathered) many moneths: the seeds of this (as of all the rest) are small black and shining, and the roots perish as those of the former.

*Amaranthus diversorum colorum.*

**F**lower Gentles of divers colours do little differ from the last, either in leaves, stalks, or seeds, only as their flowers are of deeper or lighter colours, so are the leaves paler green, and lesser red than other, the chiefest difference is in the flowers, which are not only of many several colours, but notably differing in form of growing, some with one spike, others with many, some round, and others more flat and divided into divers parts; the colours most common to these flowers are purple, scarlet, and gold colour, in some deeper, in others lighter or paler, in very great variety, and in all exceeding bright and shining; fine flowers to be set in pots to supply the place of *Gilliflowers*, these coming to flower as soon as they are past, and with the great *African Marigold* make a gallant shew in a Garden.



*Amaranthus tricolor.*

**F**lower Gentle of three colours differeth from the former, in that the leaves are in some hot years parted into three colours, namely, green, red, and yellow; the flowers small, and of no esteem; the whole beauty of the Plant being in the marking of the leaves; the seeds like those of the former, and the root as soon perishing.

They flower usually in *August*, but some years not until late in *September*; therefore that they may flower betimes, and perfect their seeds, sow the seeds in a hot bed about the middle of *March*; after the Plants are come up, and have gotten some strength, make a new hot bed, and after the violent heat is past, take them up with earth about them, and set them therein; about the beginning of *May* transplant them where they may stand to bear flowers; the place must be open to the Sun, and the soil light and rank, and often watered. Thus by removing them from one hot bed to another, it will cause them to thrive, and not only afford you many gallant flowers, but store of good seeds, which will continue good three or four years, so to prevent wanting, you may reserve a quantity from year to year, for indeed, no good Garden would be unfurnished with these beautiful flowers, the chiefest and most deserving esteem of all the annuals or seed-flowers.

*Helicbrysum sive Amaranthus luteus.*

**T**He golden Flower Gentle, or *Goldyllocks*, is a stranger in our Country, it will neither be raised from seeds, or live if the Plants should be procured out of the hotter Countries; yet I have seen two sorts thereof in flower in *London*, many years since; they came up with small stalks, thinly set with narrow long whitish green leaves, bearing at the ends of the stalks, many small, double, gold-yellow flowers, in the one round, and in the other bigger, and flat at the top, both keeping their colour, and not shedding their leaves, many moneths after they are gathered, as I have seen in divers dry Plants; these and the *Cats-foot*, or *Cotton weeds*, grow wild in some parts of *Italy*, *Candy*, and other hot Countries, but will not live with us.

## C H A P. X.

*Delphinium.*

**L**arks-heels are of several sorts, as well double as single, yet there is but one kind worth the preserving, which is that called

*Delphinium elatius flore pleno.*

**D**ouble upright *Larks-heels* have small jagged leaves, tall upright stalks, branched at the top, and bearing many fine double flowers, in form like to the *Rose-Colombine*, in several Plants of sundry intire colours, as purple, blew, Ash-colour, Rose-colour, pale blush, or white; these are the most usual colours,



lours, yet sometimes some roots will bring flowers that are striped and variegated with blew and white, and often with some leaves blew, and others purple; after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in small horned pods, which are black and round, the which being sowed will bring some Plants with single, but most with double flowers; the roots perish in Winter.

They flower according to the time of sowing them, sooner or later, in *July* or *August*, but I have often had Plants that have come up from seeds fallen out of the pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double flowers in *June* following, and furnished me with much good seed.

The usual time to sow these seeds is the beginning of *April*, but to get good seeds, which is a chief consideration in these Plants, I usually sow some as soon as they are ripe, in some places where they may be defended from long frosts in Winter, and one of these Winter Plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring, and will yield more good seed; yet in some kindly Summers, those of the Spring will seed reasonable well. Next unto these two other Plants are ranked, in respect their flowers resemble the single *Larks-heels*, the first is called

*Nasturtium Indicum.*

**I**ndian Cresses, or yellow *Larks-heels*, spread into many long trailing branches, four or five foot long, which, unless supported, lye on the ground, and take up much room; the leaves are smooth and round, the flowers of a fair yellow colour, in fashion something like a single *Larks-heel*, but the leaves stand plainer, and some of them are streaked with red; the flower is so well known that I need not be curious in describing it, for few Gardens of any note are without it; the seeds are rough, and uneven, falling of themselves, and gathered off the ground and preserved, for the root dies in Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July*, and the Plant continues flowering until it be checked by frosts; the seeds are sowed in *April*, and if they be ripe and good, are apt enough to come up, and the trailing branches as they grow, may be led upon a pack-thread fastned unto sticks, into what form you please, or they may be bound to rods stuck in the Earth, that they may not lye on the ground. The other Plant wherewith we will conclude this Chapter is called

*Balsamina fœmina.*

**T**he female Balsam-Apple hath a thick reddish stalk like *Purslane*, bunched, and set with leaves like those of the *Peach-tree*; about the stalk from the middle upwards, come the flowers, on short footstalks, which are of two or three shadows of purples, with spurs behind like single *Larks-heels*, but bended downwards; these flowers are succeeded by round rough heads pointed at the end, wherein is contained small round blackish seeds; the root dies at the first approach of Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July* and *August*, and rarely yield any good seeds in our Country; the Plant is tender, and must be sowed in a hot bed, and remov'd into good ground, and carefully attended with watering in the heat of Summer, else it will quickly perish.



## C H A P. XI.

*Blattaria.*

*Mullen*, or *Moth Mullen*, hath some diversities that are commonly raised from seeds, whose roots perish in Winter, but there are others that will continue many years, and yield increase from the root, the first of which is that called

*Blattaria flore purpureo.*

**T**He *purple Moth Mullen* hath dark green broad leaves lying on the ground, from among which riseth up a stalk a yard high, bearing from the middle to the top many fair purple flowers, consisting of five leaves, with some threds in the middle; the root is long and brown, abiding many years, and increasing; of this kind there is another that beareth flowers of a Violet blew colour, in other respects not differing.

*Blattaria lutea odorata.*

**S**weet *yellow Moth Mullen* hath leaves of a grayish green colour than those of the former; the stalk riseth about a yard high, divided into branches; bearing pale yellow flowers of the fashion of the other, but smaller, and of an excellent sweet scent; the root abiding as well as the former.

*Blattaria flore luteo major.*

**T**He *great yellow Moth Mullen* hath larger and greener leaves than any of the former, the stalk four foot high, bearing many fair yellow flowers, broader and larger than those of the purple, which are succeeded by round buttons, containing seeds; the root perisheth in Winter, after it hath born flowers and seeds. Like unto this kind there is a newer variety, differing only in that the flowers are betwixt red and yellow, but more red than yellow, and abiding the Winter.

*Blattaria flore albo.*

**W**hite *Moth Mullen* differeth from the great yellow, in that the flowers are not althing so broad, and of a fair white colour, with purple threds in the middle; the root perishing in the same manner.

The two first flower in the beginning of *May*, the rest in *June*.

These are Plants of little reputation; those whose roots continue are the best; they may be increased by parting the roots, or raised from seeds, and will bear flowers the second year. The great yellow and the white are raised of seeds only, the root not lasting like those of the three other sorts.



## CHAP. XII.

*Papaver Multiplex.*

**D**ouble Poppies are become the common ornaments of the Kitchen-Garden, and are so well known that they need no description; the colours of the flowers are red, purple, scarlet, lead-colour, white, or blush, and of these many varieties, some deeper, and others lighter; there is one that beareth small, but very double flowers, every leaf whereof is half white, and half red, and another of a fine scarlet colour striped with white; besides these, the small double rich scarlet, which differeth only from the single field Poppy in the doubleness of the flowers, is of some esteem; but the rarest of all the rest, is one lately discovered, differing only from the last, in that the flowers are of a fine Gold yellow colour.

They flower in June, and yield store of seeds, which falling of themselves, or gathered, and sowed in the Spring, will come up and prosper in any place; the party-coloured red, the striped scarlet, the small double scarlet, and especially the yellow, are those most esteemed.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Nigella.*

**T**he Fennel flower hath some few varieties, whose seeds are preserved, and yearly sowed in Gardens; the Plant is so common and well known, that it needeth little description, the first is that single kind called

*Nigella Hispanica.*

**S**panish *Nigella* hath leaves like Fennel, the flowers are single, consisting of five larger leaves than those of the other sorts, commonly of a bleak blew colour, with a green head in the middle, compassed about with little gaping hollow leaves, and a yellow line; after the flowers are past, the head grows bigger, with a crown on the top spread like a Star; the seeds are round and of a yellowish green colour.

*Nigella flore duplici.*

**T**he double *Nigella* hath leaves like the former, the flowers consisting of three or four rows of smaller leaves, one lying under another, of a pale blew colour in one, and white in another; the seeds are black, contained in round heads. They



They flower in the end of *June* or beginning of *July*, and are yearly raised from seeds, which sowed in the Spring, are apt to come up, and require small attendance.

## C H A P. XIV.

*Crysanthimum.*

*Orn-Marigold* is an annual scarce worth the sowing, some retain two sorts, that is, *Crysanthimum Creticum*, the *Corn-Marigold* of *Gandy*, which is a simple single pale yellow flower, and *Crysanthimum Peruvianum*, the *Corn-Marigold* of *Peru*, which is that great Monster we call the *Flower of the Sun*, of which there are two sorts, the one bearing round, and the other Oval yellow flowers, heretofore admired, but now grown common, not at all respected.

*Calendula flore plena.*

**D**ouble *Garden Marigolds* are yearly sowed of seeds in Kitchen-Gardens; there is one kind thereof that beareth fair large double flowers, far exceeding the other common kinds.

*After Atticus flore luteo.*

**Y**ellow *Star-wort* hath rough leaves of a dark green colour, the stalk divided into branches, bearing at the ends five or six green leaves, standing round like a *Star*, with a flower in the middle, consisting of narrow long pale yellow leaves, compassing a yellowish brown thrum; these flowers appear in *June*, and as soon as the seeds are ripe, the root dies; we have another which we call *After Atticus Italicum*, the *Italian Star-flower*, commonly called the *blew Marigold*, which will continue many years, and yield increase from the root; it flowereth late, seldom before *September*, and the flowers like those of a single *Marigold*, but of a purplish blew colour, with a yellowish brown thrum in the middle.

*Flos Africanus.*

**T**he *African*, or *French Marigold*, and the varieties thereof, are well known to most persons that delight in flowers; there are three principal kinds, and of them some that bear single, others double flowers, some deeper, and others paler, but the best of them is that called



*Flos Africanus maximus multiplex.*

**T**He greatest double African, or French Marigold, hath many winged leaves, like those of the Ash, finely purled about the edges, and of a dark green colour; the stalk riseth commonly a yard high, towards the top divided into branches, set with green leaves, and each branch bearing one large double flower, consisting of a multitude of leaves, of a fair gold-yellow colour on the upper side, and paler underneath; and sometimes there will come diversities from the seeds of one flower, some being paler than others; these fair great double flowers rise out of a large pod, wherein after they are past, long narrow black seeds are contained, from which the several varieties are raised, and some of them will bring large single flowers with a thrum in the middle, although taken from double flowers.

*Flos Africanus fistuloso flore multiplex.*

**T**He hollow-leaved African, or French Marigold, is like the last, but smaller; the flowers are thick and double, composed of many hollow leaves, opening at the ends, in some of a deep, in others of a paler yellow colour, and as the former, so the seeds of this will sometimes bring single flowers.

*Flos Africanus minor flore pleno.*

**T**He lesser double French, or African Marigold, hath lesser leaves than any of the former, the stalks not so strong and upright, but leaning and turning divers ways; the flowers are thick and double, but much smaller than those of the other kinds, sometimes wholly of a gold-yellow colour, and sometimes the outer leaves being bigger than those within, are of a deeper and sad colour; the seeds of this do likewise bring some single flowers as well as double, and diversities of both, as bigger, and lesser, deeper and paler, but none of them much esteemed in respect of their evil smell.

The two first kinds flower about the beginning of September, and the last common sort sooner; the roots perish with the first Frosts, and are yearly renewed by seeds, for which purpose the first flowers are to be preserved, and the seeds sowed in the beginning of April in a hot bed, especially those of the two first kinds, and after they are come up, and of some strength, removed into a good rich soil that standeth in the Sun, where being watered, they will prosper, and bear store of gallant double flowers, the seeds whereof are only to be preserved.



CHAP. XV.  
LXX. TARD*Convolvulus Ceruleus.*

.minu. 112

**L**ew Bind-weed is of two sorts, a bigger and a lesser, the first riseth up, with many long winding branches, set with large, and something round leaves, pointed at the ends; the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long foot-stalks, which being blown open, are like Bells, with broad open mouths, ending in five corners, of a fair blew colour, tending to purple; these flowers open in the night, and are to be seen in the morning before the Sun, for as soon as it shines upon them, they are all gone and never appear again; after the flowers are past, the husks contain round black seeds; the roots perish in Winter.

There is of this kind another that hath cornered leaves like *ivy*, the flowers of a deeper blew, more reddish in the five plaits and bottom, in all other things like the former.

The lesser Bind-weed hath smaller and longer leaves than the first, and a weak stalk, rising about two foot high; the flowers come forth at the joynts where the leaves stand, like the other in fashion, but lesser, and far more beautiful, being of a fair blew colour, with a white Star in the bottom; the seeds are like the former, but smaller, and the root dies with the first approach of Winter.

The greater kinds flower late in *September*; the lesser in *June* and *July*; they are yearly raised from seeds, the first requiring a hot bed, but the other is hardy, and will come up and thrive without that trouble; as for the red flowered Bind-weed of *America*, we must not expect to see it bear in *England*; and the *Lavender leaved Bind-weed*, is a weed indeed common in many fields in divers *English* Countries. We have another sort of *Bell-flowers* raised from seeds, called

*Viola Mariana.*

**M**arians Violet, or *Canterbury Bells*, the first year after the seeds are sown, cometh up with many hairy leaves, something broad and long, spread on the ground; the year after the stalk riseth a yard high, divided into many branches set with smaller leaves, and a multitude of flowers standing in green husks, which are large, round, hollow *Bells*, swelling in the middle, with narrow necks, and ending in five corners, in some of a white or silver colour, and in others of a pale or deep purple; the seed is small, contained in square husks, and the whole Plant dies as soon as the seeds are ripe, so that the kinds are continued, by sowing the seeds in *April*, with other annuals, and after removed where the Plants may stand to bear flowers.



## CHAP. XVI.

*Stramonium.*

*Horn-Apple* is of two sorts, a greater and a lesser, the first riseth up with a strong round stalk four or five foot high, spreading at the joynts into many branches, set with large dark green cornered leaves, cut and jagged about the edges; at the joynts come forth large Bell-fashioned white flowers, which are succeeded by great round and something prickly Thorny green heads, which being ripe, open into three or four parts, and discover a great quantity of blackish flat seeds within them; the root dies in Winter, and new Plants often come up of its own sowing.

There is another, little differing from this, but that the flowers are of a light purple colour.

*The lesser Thorn-Apple* differeth from the former, in that it is lower and much lesser in all the parts thereof; the leaves are smooth, and rent at the edges, and the stalks without branches; the flowers come forth at the joynts like the other, not so big, but more beautiful, white in colour, and like a Bell in fashion; the Apples or heads that contain the seeds are lesser, rounder and harder than those of the greater kind; the root dies at the first appearance of Winter.

We talk much of two other varieties of this lesser kind, the one bearing flowers ingeminated, or *hose in hose*, one coming out of the other; and another that is double, consisting of two or more rows of leaves rising equally together; I have seen the figures of both these well cut in Brasse, in two or three Books of Flowers printed in Forreign Countries, and it is like that such there are in those parts, but I am confident they were never seen in *England*, otherwise than in picture.

For that with single flowers will hardly flower with us, and if it do, it is so late that it seldom yieldeth any good seeds; the greater kind is common, and will grow any where, the fittest place is in an Orchard, or Kitchen-Garden, for it takes more room than the Plant deserves.



## CHAP. XVII.

*Mirabilia Peruviana.*

The *Mervail of Peru* hath a big stalk, bunched at the joynts, of a fair green colour, in those that will bear white and red flowers, red in those with red flowers, dark green in those with yellow flowers, and brown in those with red and yellow flowers; these stalks spread into many branches, set at the joynts with fair green leaves, betwixt which and the stalk the flowers come forth on short foot-stalks, in fashion like those of the lesser *blew Bind-weed*, narrow at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, which in several Plants are of the fore-mentioned colours, as white, red, or yellow, but the rarest are those with variegated flowers, either red and white, or red and yellow: these flowers (like those of the *Bind-weeds*) open in the night, and as soon as the Sun shines upon them, the brims shrink inward and wither away, so that they are to be seen late in evenings, or early in mornings, and therefore have been called *the flowers of the night*; after the flowers are past, each of them is succeeded by one seed, of the bigness of a small Pease, with a short neck like a little bottle; the roots are longlike a Raddish, blackish on the outside, and commonly perishing in Winter.

They flower from the end of *July*, until Winter check their luxury; the seeds are set in the beginning of *April* in a hot bed, and thence removed into some place where they may have the benefit of the Sun; such roots as flower not the first year, being covered in Winter with Horse-litter, will bear sooner the year following, and yield good seeds, and the roots of such as have born, being taken up in the beginning of Winter, laid for a time to dry, and then wrapped severally in Woollen raggs, and so kept all the Winter, being set in the ground in the beginning of *March*, will prosper and bear flowers in due season; heretofore this flower hath been much esteemed, and yet is by many much desired.



## CHAP. XVIII.

*Pomum Amoris.*

*Apples of Love* are of three sorts, the most common hath long trailing branches, set at the joynts with winged rough leaves and yellow flowers, which are succeeded by *Apples*, as we call them, of the bigness of an ordinary Crab, not round, but bunched on the sides, of a pale Orange-colour, full of a waterish slimy pulp, wherein small seeds are contained; the root dieth in Winter. Of this kind there is another sort, that differeth only in that the *Apples* are of a pale yellow colour; and we have a third that is of a lesser kind, smaller in all the parts thereof, and bearing many fine round Berries of a bright Orange-colour, containing a slimy pulp and small seeds, as the rest do.

These Plants are received only for the beauty of the *Apples* or Berries, as they are commonly called, the flowers being not considerable; the seeds are yearly sowed in the beginning of *April*, and must be often watered to bring them forward, else Winter will take them before the fruit be ripe, which seldom comes to perfection before the middle of *September*.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Thlaspi Creticum.*

*Andy tufts* are small Plants rising about a foot high, with stalks set with long, narrow, notched, whitish-green leaves; at the tops stand many small single flowers close set together, which in some Plants are all white, others have a purplish spot in the middle, and some are all of a pale purple colour; the seeds are small and reddish, and the roots yearly perish.

They flower in the beginning of *July*, and will thrive in almost any ground, being sowed in *April* with other annuals.



## C H A P. XX.

*Lupinus Sativus.*

**A**rden *Lupins* are chiefly of four sorts, the first and most common is that with yellow flowers, of which kind there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers are white; the two other sorts are called *blew Lupins*, whereof there is a bigger and a lesser, but the bigger is much the better; they bear *Pease*-like blossoms, of a blew colour, with some mixture of purple and white in the middle; they are yearly sowed of the *Pease*-like spotted seeds in *April*, with other annuals. Unto these may be added the *Scarlet Kidney Bean*, now common and well known unto all that delight in flowers; this groweth taller, and rampeth more than any of the other, twining about what is near it; the beauty of this Plant consists in the flowers, which in fashion are like those of the *field Bean*, but of an excellent bright scarlet colour; after the flowers are past, the *Beans* are contained in long coddles, which may be eaten green, as other *Kidney Beans* are, which when they are ripe, are of delicate reddish marbled colour, and some of them black; these must not be set before *April*, and where they may have room, and the benefit of the Sun.

## C H A P. XXI.

*Lathyrus Latifolius.*

**P**ease everlasting, although it be a Plant of long continuance, yet it is raised from the seeds, which being like small *Pease*, and sowed, will be two or three years before the Plants grow big enough to bear flowers, and after the roots will continue long, the branches dying to the ground in Winter, and rising again at the Spring; it beareth many large *Pease*-like blossoms, of a purplish red colour, standing on long foot-stalks; this is commonly planted under Walls, where it may be supported, for if the Plant be old, the branches will grow to a great length, and twine with clasps about what is next it.

*Orobis Venetus.*

**B**lew everlasting *Pease* differeth from the former, in that the Plant is much smaller, and the flowers of a Violet purple colour, not so common, yet as long lasting, and raised from seeds like the former.



## CHAP. XXII.

*Medica.*

*Nails*, or *Button*, are of divers sorts, raised yearly from *Pease* like-seeds, only regarded for the vessels, which in some are like a *Snails* house, smooth rouled up, others prickly, some like small *Buttons*, and others rough and hairy, and of all these sorts varieties; pretty toys for such as delight in simple seedlings; like unto these there are others called

*Scorpioides.*

*Caterpillars*, like the last, are only esteemed for the feed vessels, which are like green *Worms*, or *Caterpillars*, some bigger, and others lesser; the *Plants* trail on the ground, and must be supported; the seeds yearly sowed in *April*, the common time for most seedlings.

*Hedysarum clypiatum.*

The red *Satten* flower, vulgarly called, *French Hony-suckle*, is common in most Gardens, it hath many stalks, set with winged green leaves, and at the joynts come forth smaller stalks, set with many flowers, of a shining red colour, and in some white, but more rare or seldom found than the red, which is ordinary: after the flowers are past, the seeds are contained in flat round husks, three or four standing one above another; they flower in *June* and *July*, the second year after the sowing, seed, and die at *Winter* following.

*Planta Mimosa.*

The *Sensible Plant*, and the *Humble Plant*, from seeds yearly gained out of *America*, and sowed upon a hot bed, covered with glasses, and carefully preserved, will rise with woody stalks set with small winged leaves about a foot high; respected only for that by touching the leaves of the *Sensible*, you may perceive them to shrink from you, and the *Humble*, to fall of their own accord, as sensible of injury, and disdaining to be handled, the one out of *Pride*, the other *Humility*; they are curiosities scarce able to requite the care of attendance, perishing with the first *Frosts*, and good seeds hardly obtained.

*Ocimum.*

*Basil* is a sweet-smelling Herb, well known unto all, especially the ordinary and common kind, but there are two other sorts more rare, one called *Bush-Basil*, the other *Indian Basil*; the first of these hath smaller leaves, thicker set on the stalks, and sweeter than the common kind; the other hath larger leaves, and deeply cut in on the edges; they all perish at the first appearance of



of Winter, and are yearly renewed from seeds which are black, and a little long; the last biggest, and the middlemost the least.

*Majorana odorata.*

*Sweet Marjerom* is also an annual, as well known as the *common Bassil*; of this we have a smaller kind, called *Marjerom Gentle*, the leaves whereof are lesser, more hoary, and sweeter than those of the common kind; these are yearly raised from seeds, sowed in *April* with *Bassil*.

*Botrys.*

*Oke of Jerusalem* riseth up half a yard high, divided in many branches, set with leaves deeply cut in on the sides, resembling an *Oke-leaf*; the seedy flowers grow clustering about the branches, like the blossoms of the *Vine*; the whole Plant is sweet, and dies as soon as the small seeds are ripe.

*Ambrosia.*

*Oke of Cappadocia* riseth higher than the last, with many crooked weak branches, bearing many tops of mossy yellowish flowers; the leaves are something like those of *Mugwort*, dusted as it were with meal all over the Plant, which is of a pleasant sweet scent, and good taste; the seeds are round and black, the root threddy, and dies in Winter; this is the Poets so much celebrated *Ambrosia*, which in respect of its fragrant scent, and pleasant tuft, they feign to be the food of the Gods.

And now the Swains sing Harvest home,  
'Tis time for CERES to be gone:  
Her Flowers are past, 'tis Seeding-time,  
Autumnal Fruits are in their prime.  
That you may taste, and know the best,  
POMONA bids you to her Feast.





# P O M O N A

## THE THIRD BOOK.



Acquaints you with the finest Garden-fruits, Vines and Berries, our English Nurseries do afford ; as also with some Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, more familiar than those you find in the first Book ; with the order that is to be used in their Propagation, Planting and Improvement.

Good Gardens are to be furnished with rare Fruits, as well as fine Flowers ; and although most persons of ability at the first plant their walls with Trees bought out of the Nurseries about London, yet it will be necessary for such (as well as others) to have a quarter in the Nursery, set with choice Stocks of every kind, for the raising of young Trees, that if any of the first provision either die, or fail to bear such Fruits as are desired, their places, out of their own store, may be supplied with better ; besides, it is no small satisfaction to a Planter, to be assured what Fruits his Trees will bear : there-

*a Nursery  
a quarter in the  
Nursery set with  
stocks of every kind.*



therefore before I proceed to the particulars, to prevent repetition, the following Rules necessarily require to be inserted, and first,

For the raising of Stocks for *Garden-Fruits*, the which are to be of four different kinds, as *Apples*, *Quinces*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*; for *Apples* that you may have dwarf-trees fit for walls, the Stocks you must provide are those of the *Paradise Apple*, either raised from the *Kernels*, or from *Layers*, the branches being as apt to root as those of *Codlings*, in which you may graft what other good *Apples* you desire; but in respect these Stocks (of their own nature) grow slowly, I have found out another expedient to help them forward, that is, by grafting the *Cygn* of the *Paradise Apple* in a *Crab*, or other *Apple-stock*, close to the ground, with one graft, and when that is grown to the bigness of a finger, graft thereon about eight inches higher, the fruit desired, which will stop the luxurious growth of the Tree, almost as well as if it had been immediately grafted on the forementioned *Layers*, and will cause the Trees to bear sooner, more, and better Fruits.

*Quince stocks* are easily raised, either by *Cuttings*, or *Suckers*, of which you may have great store from one old Tree, by cutting it down in *March*, within two inches of the ground, which will cause a multitude of *Suckers* to rise from the root; when they are grown half a yard high, cover them at the bottom a foot thick, with good earth, which in dry times must be watered, and as soon as they have put forth roots, in *Winter* remove them into your *Nursery*, where, in a year or two, they will be ready to graft with *Pears* for your *Walls*. These Stocks (as those of the *Paradise Apple*) will cause the Trees to dwarf, and not to rise so high, but that they may be conveniently spread upon *Walls*, which grafted on *Pear-stocks*, would grow too big and sturdy; besides the *Quince-stocks* cause the *Pears* grafted thereon, to be fairer, much better coloured, and the Trees to bear sooner, and more store of Fruits. There are several sorts of *Quinces*, but the best and fittest for this purpose is that of *Portugal*.

*Plum stocks* are raised from *Suckers* and *Stones*, choice being made of the kinds; those of the *white Pear-plum* are esteemed the best, but indeed, those of any other great *white*, or *red Plum*, that hath large leaves, and shoots, are as good, either to graft other choice *Plums* upon, or for the budding of *Apricocks* and *Peaches*.

*Cherry-stocks* are also raised from *Suckers* and *Stones*; those of the ordinary wild *black Cherry* are most commonly used to this purpose, but Stocks of a better and more agreeable nature may be raised from the *stones* of the *black Heart-Cherry*, *Duke*, *Lukeward*, *Amber*, and *Morello Cherries*; the Stocks of our common *English red Cherries* are most used for the grafting of *May*, or *early Cherries*; the *Morello*, and indeed any other sort will form Trees more fit for walls of eight or nine foot high, than the *black Cherry-stocks*, which cause the Trees to grow much taller.

The *Stones* of *Apricocks* and *Peaches* are not worth the setting for stocks to inoculate with other good kinds, in respect their roots are spongy, and will neither last nor endure to be transplanted: therefore the *Stones* of *Plums* and *Cherries* are chiefly for that purpose to be regarded and disposed after the ways following.

Having



pricke downe Stones of *Plums* & *Cherries*,  
in *October* in rows, sharp end upwards,  
about 3 fingers deep, in 2 years ready  
to remove into Nurseries, & remove at a good  
distance, in a year or two will be ready to  
graft in the bud.

P O M O N A.

Book III.

mark  
plums with plums,  
Apricocks with peaches,  
cherries with cherries,  
Suckers in same  
manner, & when  
they are an inch  
diameter, & the  
may be grafted  
in the cleft;

Having provided a good collection of the Stones of *Plums* and *Cherries*,  
in *October* prick them down in rows, the sharp end upwards, about three  
fingers deep, in a bed of good earth, well turned up and raked; then co-  
ver the same all over with new long dung, to prevent the frosts; which in *A-*  
*pril* you may take off, and in *May* they will come up, and being kept from  
weeds, in two years will be ready to remove into your Nursery, in rich and  
well manured ground before prepared for that purpose: before you set them,  
cut off such roots as run down, as also the tops and side branches, placing  
them in rows, at four foot distance, each kind apart, where in a year or two  
most of them will be ready to graft in the bud, the *Plums*, with the best of  
their own kind, and also with *Apricocks* and *Peaches*; the *Cherries* are only fit  
to be budded with other good sorts of *Cherries*; as for Suckers, they must be  
set in the Nursery after the same manner, and after they are grown to an inch  
Diameter, may conveniently be grafted in the cleft.

gather grafts from  
marks  
middle of January to  
middle of March

Gather your Grafts of *Plums*, *Cherries*, and *Pears*, from the middle of *Janu-*  
*ary*, to the same time in *February*, those of *Apples* may stay until *March*:  
choose such as are of two saps, that the old wood to the knot may be placed  
in the stock; those of one years shoot will serve in default of the other, but  
such will be longer before they come to bear.

Choose strongest  
grafts from best  
bearing branches,  
& fullest of fruit  
buds,  
mark  
grafts in bundles,  
half way to the  
tops in earth,  
till you use them

Make choice of such Grafts as are strongest, and take them from such bran-  
ches as are aptest to bear, and then fullest of Fruit-buds; such Trees as are  
ill bearers, or not come to bear fruit, are to be rejected, the Grafts always  
partaking the quality of the Tree from whence they are taken: Bind your  
Grafts in bundles, each sort by it self, and put them half way to the tops  
in earth, until you use them, keeping an exact account of the kinds, that you be  
not mistaken in your fruits; as for the several wayes of grafting them, it is to  
be performed with much exactness, in manner following:

Grafting (as we are taught by common experience) is the artificial pla-  
cing the *Gyn*, or Graft of one kind, upon the stock of another, so as the  
sap of the Stock may without impediment come to nourish the Graft; it is  
therefore expedient in this operation (the Saps passing betwixt the bark and  
the wood) that they be exactly joyned, which is effected four several  
wayes.

graft in the cleft  
mark when  
plums & cherries in  
February, pears  
in beginning of  
March, apples a  
fortnight or three  
weeks after,

The first and most known is grafting in the Cleft, *Plums* and *Cherries* a-  
bout the new Moon in *February*, *Pears* in the beginning of *March*, and *Ap-*  
*ples* a fortnight or three weeks after: First, saw off the head of the stock, in  
a smooth place, for Wall-trees, within four fingers of the ground, in Stand-  
ards much higher, according to the growth of the stock; pare away with your  
knife the roughness the saw hath left, then cleave the head a little besides the pith,  
and put therein a long wedge of hard wood to keep the cleft open, which cut  
smooth with the point of your knife, that the sides may be even, then cut the  
Graft on both sides from a knot or bud, in form of a wedge, in length pro-  
portionable to the cleft, with shoulderings, which place therein, so as the  
Saps may exactly joyn. Lastly, cover the Head with clay well tempered with  
Horse-dung, and leave not the Grafts too long.

The



The second way is called Shoulder, or Whip-grafting, fit only for small stocks, and to be performed something later than the former; first cut off the Head of the stock, and smooth it as in Cleft-grafting, then cut the Graft from a knot or bud on one side sloping, about an inch and half long, with a Shouldering, that it may rest on the Head of the stock; the Graft must be cut from the Shouldering smooth and even, sloping by degrees, that the lower end may be left thin; place the Shouldering of the Graft upon the Head of the stock, and with your knife cut away so much of the bark, as the cut side of the Graft did cover, place both together, that their Saps may exactly joyn, then bind them together with rushes, flags, or baste, and clay the Head as in the former.

The third way is called grafting by Approach, by some Ablactation; and this is done in April, sooner or later, according to the state of the Spring; the manner differs from the last, in that the *Cyen* remains on its own stock, and the Head also on the stock you would graft, therefore both must be planted together, or in Cases, that they may be so posited; the Branches of both (being near of one size) must be brought together, that they may touch each other the length of three inches, then cut the joining sides of both until you approach near the pith, and fit them so together, that the Saps may exactly meet, in which position bind them, and cover the place with such tempered clay as is used in Heading of Grafts: as soon as you perceive the *Cyen* and stock to be well cemented and incorporated, cut off the Head of the stock four inches above the binding, and in March following the stub you left above, as also the *Cyen* underneath, close to the grafted place, that it may subsist by the Stock only: some use to cut off the Head of the stock at first, then joyn the *Cyen* thereunto, after the manner of Shoulder-grafting, differing only in not severing the *Cyen* from its own stock; both wayes are good, but I have found the first more successful. This manner of Grafting is chiefly used, in such nice and tender Plants, as are not apt to take any other way, as Orenges, Lemons, Pomgranats, Vines, Gessamins, Althea frutex, and such like.

The fourth and most considerable way of Grafting of all other, is called Inoculating or Budding, the which is effected by taking off the Eye or small bud which grows betwixt the leaf and the new shoot or Lance, and so placing it on a fit stock, that it may from thence receive nutrition agreeable: and this may seasonably be done, from Midsummer, to the middle of July, at Midsummer to middle of July, such time as the Sap is most in the stock, and the bark easiest to be raised: the Buds must not be too young or tender, but taken from strong well-grown Shoots of the same year, which being cut from the Tree, take away the top and leaves, leaving half their stalks, by which you may hold the Buds when you put them into the stocks; then having made choice of stocks, according to the nature of your Buds, in a smooth place make a cross cut thorough the bark of the stock, then from the middle thereof, gently slit the bark thorough, (not wounding the stock) almost an inch long, then nimbly prepare the Bud, by cutting the bark on both sides the length of the slit, as much above as below, forming a Shield or Escoccheon, with the lower end a little sharp; next take off the Bark on the other side, and with a quill, cut in the fashion of a scoop an inch long, take off the bark and bud dexterously, that you leave not the root behind, for if you see a hole under the bud on the inside, cast it away and prepare another; the Shield being thus made ready, hold it in your mouth



mouth by the end of the stalk, until with the flat end of your knife you have raised the Bark of the stock on either side the slit, sufficient to receive the Shield, which put in with care between the bark and wood, thrusting it down until the top joyn to the cross cut, then bind it close with Bast taken out of a Russia Mat, or Woollen yarn, so that the bud may sit close to the stock; there is another way more ready than this, which I have long used with success, it differs only from the former, in that from the cross cut, the bark is slit upwards, and the Shield formed, and put in accordingly, leaving the end below the bud, longer then may serve, and after it is thrust up as high as is necessary, cut off what is superfluous, at the cross cut, with which the end must joyn, then bind it as the former. There are other wayes of *Inoculating*, but these two are the best, and the later the more expedite and easie to be performed.

marke

The best time to *Inoculate* is in the evening of a fair day, in a dry season, for rain falling on the buds before they have taken, will destroy most of them; after three weeks you may cut away the binding, and in *March* following the head of the stock, three fingers above the bud, which being well grown, cut close, that the stock may cover.

marke

In placing of Grafts or Buds in stocks, you must consider what Trees you intend them for, either standards, or for walls, and so graft or bud them high or low accordingly; as also to lodge them on that side of the stock which is most exposed to the strongest winds, to prevent their being blown out or loosened.

marke

marke this  
grafts grow one half  
a yarde highe,  
pinche off the  
tender tops;

When your Grafts are grown half a yard high, those you find inclined to shoot up in one lance, pinch off their tender tops, which will prevent their mounting, and cause them to put forth side-branches; in *March* following, prune away those are small, and what you find superfluous, cutting the long lances close behind a bud, a thing alwayes to be observed in pruning.

If the ground of your Nursery be good, and kept from Weeds by often turning, most of these Grafts (especially the stone-fruits) will be ready to transplant within a year or two, but *Pears* and *Apples* grafted on the forementioned stocks, to form Dwarf, or Wall-Trees, growing slowly, require more time, and not to be removed until the stocks are covered.

marke, middle of  
October best time  
to transplant the  
set trees

The best time to transplant and set Trees, is about the middle of *October*, which must be carefully taken up, that the roots be not cut or broken, but before they are set, you must cut off such roots as run down, and the ends of those you find too long, as also most of the small threds where they grow too thick. Which done, the ground and place where they are to be planted being prepared, and wide holes opened, raise a small hill in the centre thereof, whereon set your tree, opening and spreading the roots round about it; then cover them with the best earth, and shake the tree that the roots lye not hollow, treading it down to fasten them.

Standards



Standards all know are to be set upright, but if naturally they lean any way, let it be towards South-West, from whence the strongest Winds commonly proceed; these must be supported with strong stakes, that they be not tossed, but kept upright: Wall-trees are to be placed at such distance, as they may be leaned to the Wall, and most conveniently spread and nailed thereunto.

Wall trees must  
lean to the wall

The best time to plash, prune, and nail trees, is in *February*, after the great frosts are past, except *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, which being cut before the rising of the sap, are apt to dye after the knife, and so stump and deform the Tree, therefore such must be left until they begin to put forth buds and blossoms. Spread the boughs and branches upon the wall, like the ribs of a Screen fan, or the fingers of your hand displayed, and let not one cross the other, leaving no place bare; such as will not come handsomely to the wall, must be cut off close to the stock, and the ends of the small branches, close behind a leaf bud; and in Sommer when they put forth new Wood, rub off such buds, as growing may deform the Tree; after *Midsummer* you must give your Trees a second pruning, by cutting away the new lances, to give Sun and Air to the fruits, to cause them to ripen, and be well coloured. The pruning of Trees dependeth much on the discretion of the Operator, who is to consider the growth of every Tree, and what may most conveniently be taken away, without leaving the walls too bare. The well and seasonable pruning of Trees in Sommer, will cause them to set thick with fruit-buds, and bear plentifully; and if too many, cut off the smallest, leaving so many as the Tree may be well able to nourish and bring to perfection.

prune in february  
wall trees after  
midsummer

marke

marke

There are many other observations about fruit-Trees, but these inserted are the most essential, which together with what you will find at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is described, may be sufficient to inform all such as desire to be Planters, besides their own practice will every year inform them, Experience being the best Tutor.

I confess I might have spared part of this pains, by referring the Readers unto two little Books, long since written in *French*, and now lately translated into *English*, and some others good in their kinds: yet in respect of us, and our Climate, very deficient (as all I have seen are) which defects I have endeavoured to supply, and to make this work as absolute as I was able, in directing the choice of particulars, as well as the order of their propagation.

The *French Gardiner* gives us the names of a multitude of *Pears* and other fruits about *Paris*, but nothing to direct our choice, so that if any should be desirous to obtain some of the best from thence, he might easily be mistaken, having no better a Guide than a bare name to direct him; indeed, for good fruit we need search no further than the Nurseries about *London*, which are now abundantly furnished with many excellent varieties in every kind, which may be had with little labour and small charge; and in respect every one that desires to Plant, hath not experience, or perhaps the knowledg which sorts of every kind are fittest to be collected, either in relation to their goodness, the soil, and situation of the Gardens where they are to be planted, I shall therefore endeavour by the following papers, to give the best directions I am able, and acquaint you with what I have learned in forty years practice, and first begin with *Apples*.



## C H A P. I.

## Pomum.

Choice Apples to be  
planted in gardens,  
in bushes or on  
North walls;



*Aples* are fruits fitter for Orchards than Gardens, yet some choice kinds may conveniently be planted in large Fruit-Gardens; either in Bushes, or on North-walls, which ought not to be left naked; these Apples well ordered, will not only cover the walls with fair green leaves, but also bear store of good fruits; the fittest for this purpose are those that follow.

*The Juniting* is a small, yellow, red-sided Apple, upon a wall ripe in the end of June.

*The King Apple* is as early ripe as the last, bigger and much better tasted.

*The Margaret, or Magdalen Apple*, is a fair and beautiful fruit, yellow, and thick striped with red, early ripe, of a delicate taste, sweet scent, and best eaten off the Tree, and therefore most fit for a wall.

*The Famagusta* is a fair, large, early Apple, good in taste, and apt to bear.

*The Gyant Apple*, although it have large shoots and leaves, yet is not apt to grow to a great Tree, and therefore fit for a wall; the fruit is great, and long, yellow, and well tasted, and, either to coddle, or bake in Tarts, the most excellent of any Somer Apple.

*The good Houwife* is the largest of all the Apples I have seen, of a greenish yellow colour, and good for the purposes last mentioned.

*Pome de Rambures* is a fair large French Apple, and makes a noble shew upon a wall.

*The Winter Queening* is a fair red-striped Apple, beautiful on the Tree, and excellent in its season, it succeeds incomparably on the *Paradise Apple*, as the *Gobviele*, and all other sorts of *Queenings* do.

*The Quince Apple* is a fair smooth yellow Apple, something like a *Quince*, of a very good taste, and, on the *Paradise Apple*, bears more and fairer fruits than on a Tree stock.

*The red Russet* is an excellent Apple, of a middle size, and long lasting.

*The round Russet Harvy* is a fair brown-coloured, good tasted Apple, and bears well.

*The*



*The Carlile Pippin* is an excellent good tasted Winter Apple.

*The Bridgewater Pippin* is also a very good Apple, beautiful to the eye, and pleasant to the paltar.

*The Lincoln Rennet* is reputed to be the best of all the *Rennets*, whereof there are many sorts.

*The Nonsuch* is a middle sized, round, red-striped Apple, of a delicate taste, and long lasting.

*The Royal Pearmain* is a much bigger, and better tasted Apple than the common kind.

*The Kirtou Pippin* is a russetish yellow, very good Winter Apple.

*Go no further* is something like a *Pearmain*, but better and longer lasting.

*The Darling* is a large Gold yellow Apple, of an excellent quick, something sharp taste, and bears well.

*The Angels Bit* is a delicate tasted Apple, and much esteemed in *Worcestershire*.

These twenty several sorts of Apples are all choice fruits, and grafted on the *Paradise Apple* according to the precedent directions, may be fit for Walls, or Dwarf Hedge-trees in large Fruit-Gardens. There are many other good Apples, proper to be planted at large in Orchards, the names of which are inserted in the following Catalogue.

### A Catalogue of many sorts of the best Apples.

<i>Apple Royal.</i>	<i>Blandrill.</i>
<i>Somer Pearmain.</i>	<i>Red Russet.</i>
<i>Winter Pearmain.</i>	<i>Pear apple.</i>
<i>Golden pippin.</i>	<i>Harm Russet.</i>
<i>Kentish pippin.</i>	<i>Marigold apple.</i>
<i>Kirton pippin.</i>	<i>Palmal apple.</i>
<i>Green pippin.</i>	<i>John apple.</i>
<i>Holland pippin.</i>	<i>Pomewater.</i>
<i>Roman pippin.</i>	<i>Sage apple.</i>
<i>French pippin.</i>	<i>Marigold stocken.</i>
<i>Italian pippin.</i>	<i>Winter stocken.</i>
<i>Black pippin.</i>	<i>Rose apple.</i>
<i>Russet pippin.</i>	<i>David apple.</i>
<i>Somer pippin.</i>	<i>Davi Gentle.</i>
<i>Beauford pippin.</i>	<i>Flower of Kent.</i>
<i>Carlile pippin.</i>	<i>Henrietta Maria.</i>
<i>Golden Rennet.</i>	<i>Old wife.</i>
<i>Great Rennet.</i>	<i>Gilliflower apple.</i>
<i>Kentish Rennet.</i>	<i>Gaunt apple.</i>
<i>Russet Rennet.</i>	<i>Kitchen apple.</i>



*Powel apple.*  
*White Costard.*  
*Gray Costard.*  
*Red Costard.*  
*Violet apple.*  
*Goston apple.*  
*Pome-Roy.*  
*Boughton Greening.*  
*Harvy Apple.*  
*Somer Belle Bon.*  
*Winter Belle Bon.*  
*Broadwing.*  
*Spising.*

*Master John.*  
*Master William.*  
*Bardfield Queening.*  
*French Goodwin.*  
*Worcester apple.*  
*Sugar apple.*  
*Sops in wine.*  
*Paradise apple.*  
*Figg apple* is without Core or  
 Kernel, and without Blof-  
 soms, the Fruit cometh out  
 of the sides of the branches,  
 and as big as a Pippin.

As for such Apples as are best to make Syder, those that know them not already, may find ample satisfaction in *Pomona*, annexed to Mr. *Evelin's* excellent *Silva*, both for choice, order of planting, and manner of making the best Syder, and what Pears are fittest for Perry, as well as what Apples for Syder.

## CHAP. II.

### *Pirus.*



*Pears* in *France* are preferred for Walls, before all other fruits, and would be so in *England*, had we the best and fittest kinds, and also their diligence in planting and dressing them; nor are we so deficient in this fruit, but that our Nurseries about *London* afford us many excellent kinds, fit for this purpose, as

*The Somer bon Christien*, which is a fair large yellow Pear, red on one side, well tasted, ripens and bears plentifully upon a wall.

*The great Burgomot*, or *Hamdens Burgomot*, is the best, biggest, and soonest ripe, of all the *Somer Burgomots*, an excellent fruit, and bears well on a wall.

*The Orenge Burgomot* is a round, short-stalked, deep yellow Pear, and very fit for a wall.

*Bezi d' Heri* is an excellent French Pear, in shape like a *Burgomot*, and of a delicate perfumed taste.

*Bæure de Roy* is another good French Pear, of a dark brown colour, long form, and very good taste.



*The green Baure Pear* is bigger than the last, of a yellowish green colour, a great bearer, and a very good moist fruit.

*The Violet Pear* is a fair large well tasted fruit, and bears very well on a wall.

*The Binfield Pear*, now called the *Dove-pear*, is a fair large good Pear, and bears well.

*The Greenfield Pear* is also a very good fruit, and much fairer on a wall than in a standard.

*The great Musk Pear* is an excellent fruit, large, yellow, and of a Musky noble taste.

*The great Russet of Remes* is a very great brown Pear, and thrives well in a Quince stock.

*Amadotte* is a good French Pear, of a middle size, yellow, dry, and well tasted.

*The bloody Pear* is small, brown on the outside, and bloud red within, a curiosity not to be wanting.

*The Roussellet* is a very good tasted middle sized Somer Pear, as all the former are.

*The Winter bon Chrestien* is a fair large Pear, and, when in perfection, of a deep yellow colour, and red on the side next the Sun; of these there are several sorts, but the best is that called *Bon Chrestien Dore*; it requires to be grafted in a Quince stock, and planted on a South wall, which it will deserve, for it is an excellent Fruit, well tasted, and long lasting.

*The Portail* is also a very large greenish Winter Pear, and requires a South wall.

*The Deads Man Pear* is of a middle size, and good taste, it bears well, and lasts until *Christmas*.

*The Nonsuch* is an excellent large moist Pear, and lasts as well as the former.

*The Winter Musk* is a large, round, red-sided yellow Pear, good in taste, and long lasting.

*Dionier* is also a large Russet Winter Pear, and fit to be planted on a Wall.

*The double flowered Pear*, so called, for that the flowers consist of two rows of leaves, the Fruit is of a middle size, of a good taste in its season, which is from the beginning of *March*, to the middle of *May*.

| There



There are several good sorts of *Wardens*, and *baking Pears*, proper for Walls, as the *red Roman Warden*, the *Spanish*, and the *Green Warden*, the *baking Greenfield*, and the *great Surrein*, with many others; all these named I know to be very good fruits, and worthy to be planted on walls, and the Catalogue following will acquaint you with the Names of divers excellent Pears worthy to be planted by the most curious Collectors of rare Fruits.

### A Catalogue of many very good Pears.

<i>Somer Burgomot.</i>	<i>Twelve penny pear.</i>
<i>Winter Burgomot.</i>	<i>Inglefield pear.</i>
<i>Dutate.</i>	<i>Norwich pear.</i>
<i>Privating pear.</i>	<i>Gergonell.</i>
<i>Red Geneting.</i>	<i>Petworth pear.</i>
<i>Diego pear.</i>	<i>Orange pear.</i>
<i>Green Chissell.</i>	<i>Swaise pear.</i>
<i>Katherine pear.</i>	<i>Nonfuch.</i>
<i>King Katherine.</i>	These are all Meat pears.
<i>Anthony pear.</i>	
<i>Russet Katherine.</i>	<i>Painted pear.</i>
<i>Berry pear.</i>	<i>Tunip pear.</i>
<i>Morley pear.</i>	<i>Canterbury pear.</i>
<i>Windsor pear.</i>	<i>Quince pear.</i>
<i>Musk pear.</i>	<i>French Warden.</i>
<i>Kings pear.</i>	<i>Spanish Warden.</i>
<i>Somer popperin.</i>	<i>Great Warden.</i>
<i>Green popperin.</i>	<i>Parkinsons Warden.</i>
<i>Royal pear.</i>	<i>Red Warden.</i>
<i>Pimp pear.</i>	<i>White Warden.</i>
<i>Prick pear.</i>	<i>Godboults Warden.</i>
<i>Burgomot de Buga.</i>	<i>Bell pear.</i>
<i>Dionier.</i>	<i>Black pear of Worcester.</i>
<i>Whorwood pear.</i>	
<i>Colweile pear.</i>	These are all very good
<i>Tradescans pear.</i>	Pears, on my knowledge,
<i>Slipper pear.</i>	to bake.

These following are choice Pears, lately obtained out of *France* by the diligence of *Sir Thomas Hanmer*.

<i>Ambrette.</i>	<i>Bezidery.</i>
<i>Averac.</i>	<i>Bezideraiffon.</i>
<i>Amadote.</i>	<i>Bon Cretien d'Espagne.</i>
	<i>Bon Cretien d'Este musque.</i>
<i>Burgomot de la Grilliere.</i>	<i>Bourdon musque.</i>
<i>Burgomot de Suisse.</i>	<i>Bronta bon.</i>
<i>Burgomot de Bugi.</i>	<i>Petite Cuisse Madame.</i>
<i>Baurre de Autumn.</i>	<i>Double Fleur.</i>
<i>Baurre d'Hyver.</i>	<i>Epine d'Hyver.</i>

*Froudente*



*Fronde de Bresse.*  
*Lansac.*  
*Martin sec.*  
*Monsieur.*  
*Messire Jean.*

*Petite Musquut.*  
*Roy d'Este.*  
*St. Michell.*  
*Virgoulense.*  
*Vert Longue.*

A Catalogue of some of the best Pears they have in France, which Sir Thomas Hanmer observed there, and commends them for especial good Fruits on his own knowledge.

*Winter bon Chrestian.*  
*Somer bon Chrestian.*  
*St. Lezine Verygood.*  
*Burnt Cat of Autumn.*  
*Winter Muscat.*  
*Somer Muscat.*  
*Winter Baurre.*  
*Somer Baurre.*  
*Autumn Baurre.*  
*Autumn Clove-pear.*  
*Winter Clove-pear.*  
*Somer Monsieur.*  
*Somer Fargouelle.*  
*Somer Velvet-pear.*  
*Somer Mussette.*  
*Somer Cheradames.*  
*Somer Joseph.*  
*Somer Liebesfrion.*  
*Muske Hastivean.*  
*Winter Monsieur.*  
*Common winter Finor.*  
*Musk Finor.*  
*Autumn Quillegrize.*  
*Autumn Testicule d'Elephant.*  
*Autumn Jalousie.*  
*Winter Burgamot.*  
*Somer Milan-pear.*  
*Winter Laide bonne.*

*Somer Popes-pear.*  
*Somer pear of Italy.*  
*Somer pear of Spain.*  
*Somer Brouta.*  
*Winter Brouta.*  
*Winter Amadote.*  
*Winter Musk of the Orient.*  
*Winter Olive-pear.*  
*Bezidery.*  
*Winter Perinelle.*  
*Winter Rose-pear.*  
*Somer Rosat.*  
*Winter Calo.*  
*Great Winter-Roman pear.*  
*Winter Musk Champagne.*  
*Winter Portaille.*  
*Winter St. Augustine.*  
*Somer Succory.*  
*Winter Wisbourg.*  
*Winter King-pear.*  
*Winter Fonterubie.*  
*Winter Piperiac.*  
*Autumn Villaine.*  
*Autumn Sword-pear.*  
*Autumn Long-vertue.*  
*Winter Rosewater-pear.*  
*Somer Sanguine.*

All these Pears will bear well on Standards, and Grafts of them may easily be procured, of those that keep Nurseries (as many such may be found) about Paris, Orliance, Aquitaine, Roan, and near many other good Cities in France, and such Grafts seasonably gotten, and well packed up, may be brought safe and good unto any place in England.



## C H A P. III.

*Cydonia.*

*The Quince* is of some variety, differing chiefly from each other in the fruits, the most common is

*The English Apple-Quince tree*, this is full of *Burs* and Bunches, the Fruit unequal, covered with a white Cotton before it be ripe, but then yellow, of a harsh taste, and often stony.

*The Portugal Apple-Quince* is a large fruit, yellow and apt to be full of chops, so tender that it may be eaten raw.

*The Portugal Pear-Quince* is fair, large, Pear-fashioned, and yellow, excellent either to bake or preserve.

*The Barberry Quince* is as good as the *Portugal*, but lesser, both in the Tree and fruit.

*The Lions Quince* is fair, large, and of a deep yellow colour, the sides ribbed, with a deep hollow crown.

*The Brunswick Quince* is a good fruit, large, round, and whiter than any of the former.

These *Quinces* are easily raised by *Suckers*, *Layers*, or *Cuttings*, as hath been said for the raising of *Stocks*: they prosper best in a moist soil, and bear much better and fairer fruits, if planted on a wall: you may graft one kind upon another, and such grafted Trees will soon come to bear abundantly.

## C H A P. IV.

*Cerasus.*

*The Cherry Tree* is of divers kinds, differing both in leaves and fruits; some have small leaves and shorter stalked fruits, others large, long leaves, and long-stalked *Cherries*; the first of those with smaller leaves we call

*The May Cherry*, which differs from the common kind, in that the *Cherries* will be ripe in *May*.

*The*



*The early Flanders Cherry* is bigger and sweeter than the common *English Cherry*, and earlier ripe.

*The later Flanders Cherry* differs from the last, in that the *Cherries* are bigger, of a sharper taste, and later ripe.

*The Flanders Cluster-cherry* differs from both the former, in that the *Cherries* grow on the stalks in clusters, two, three, and sometimes more joyned together, and some stalks will have but one.

*The great bearing, or preserving Cherry*, is like in the Tree to the later *Flanders*; the *Cherries* are large, of a blackish red on the outer side when ripe, and blood red within, of a sharp taste, and late ripe, but bears abundantly.

*The Morello Cherry* is like the last, but bigger, better tasted, and no very good bearer.

*The Arch-Dukes Cherry* is a very good early ripe *Cherry*, well tasted, and on a wall bears well.

*The Carnation Cherry* is as big as the last, of a bright shining red colour, and good taste.

*The Lukewarm Cherry* hath larger and longer leaves than any of the former; the fruit fairer, with long stalks, early ripe, and well tasted.

*The black Heart-cherry* is a fair, large, blackish red *Cherry*, in taste sweet and good.

*The black Cherry of Orleance* is a very fair, large and good fruit.

*The black Spanish Cherry* is of the same dark red colour with the two former, rounder, not so big, but very well tasted.

*The bleeding Heart* is a large bloody dark red *Cherry*, and tastes well.

*Prince Royal* is a large late ripe *Cherry*, good to preserve.

*Portugal Cherry* is a good fruit, and very apt to bear.

*The Kings Cherry* is a fair, large, and very good *Cherry*.

*The Corone Cherry* hath large leaves, bears few *Cherries*, but those good and great, of a deep red colour on the out-side, and paler red within.

*The Biquar Cherry* is as ill a bearer as the last, the *Cherries* are fair, of a pale red colour, and spotted with white.

*The white Spanish Cherry* hath great long leaves and large *Cherries*, white; and a little red on that side next the Sun.



*The Amber Cherry* hath very large leaves, and fair Amber-coloured Cherries, sweet and good.

*The red Heart-Cherry* is not esteemed for that it groweth too much in wood, and bears but little fruit.

*The Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts*, so much commended by Mr. Parkinson, doth in no respect answer his description; for it is an ordinary ill-bearing Cherry, and now not at all esteemed: but Mr. Gisle before-mentioned, hath a new Cherry (which perhaps is that intended by Mr. Parkinson) the which he received by the strange name of

*Gilgi Birrieloni*: The Tree in leaves, buds and shoots, much resembleth the *Dukes Cherry*, and the fruit is reported to be every Cherry as big as an ordinary Apple; the verity whereof a little time will manifest.

*The Dwarf Cherry* is of two sorts, one having the small branches hanging down, those of the other more erect; the first beareth a small round red Cherry, the fruit of the other is a little bigger and pointed.

These are the varieties of *Cherries* our Nurseries afford; the best of which for Standards are the *Early and Later Flanders Cherries*, the *Great Bearer*, and some that want walls to handle the *Duke and Carnation Cherries*: those with large long leaves are not at all fit for Standards, but must be spread on walls: the *Dwarf Cherries* are commonly grafted on ordinary Cherry stocks, and kept low in bushes.

## CHAP. V.

### *Prunus.*



*He Plum-tree* is of divers sorts, differing in the shoots and leaves from each other, whereby many of them may be distinguished, but chiefly by the fruits, which are of several colours, forms, and tastes; some early ripe, others later, and all commonly known by particular names, whereby they may be easily collected; we will begin with the first ripe.

*The red primordial Plum* is of a middle size, fashioned like a Pear, with a round head, and smaller towards the stalk, of a red colour, good taste, and early ripe.

*The blew primordial Plum* is in shape like the last, something lesser, of a Violet blew colour, good taste, early ripe, and a plentiful bearer.

*The Amber primordial Plum* is a round yellow waterish Plum, not worth the planting.



*The Morocco Plum* is a large, round, early ripe black Plum, and very apt to bear.

*The Barberry Plum* is a large early black Plum, of the fashion of an Egg, and the Tree apt to bear.

*The black Damofine* is an early ripe good tasted Plum, bigger than a *Damson*, and bears well in a Standard.

*The Violet Plum* is so like the last, that it is only to be distinguished by the taste, that of this being of a more quick and pleasant relish.

*The green Damofine Plum*, as our Nursery-men call it, is a fine small, round, and ever-green Plum, with a small stone, and of a good taste, not so early ripe as any of the former.

*The Prunella* is a small white Plum, of a tart (but not unpleasant) taste: an excellent fruit either to dry or preserve.

*The black Prunella* is not so sharp in taste as the white, and serves fitly to the same purposes.

*The green Osterly-plum* is round, green, of a middle size, and reasonable good taste.

*The Muscle-plum* is a fair, and something long black Plum, well tasted, and a good bearer.

*The red Muscle-plum* is like the last, but lesser, flatter, and of a dark red colour.

*The Catalonia-plum* is like the *black Muscle-plum*, but blewer, rounder, and of a quicker taste.

*The Bole-plum* is of a middle size, black, flat on the one side, and well tasted.

*The Cheston-plum* is long and large, of a dark red colour, and very good taste.

*The Kings Plum* is a fine middle-sized good tasted red Plum, and bears well on a Wall, but not in a Standard.

*The Queen-mother Plum* is a fine tasted round red Plum, and a good bearer.

*The Diaper'd Plum* is pale yellow, marbled, and a fair firm well-tasted Plum.

*The Marbled-plum* is in shape like the *Cheston-plum*, yellow, marbled with red, and when full ripe, all red; a firm good fruit.

*The Damasco-plum* is an excellent long middle-sized reddish Plum.



*Foderingham-plum* is in fashion and colour something like the last, and a very good fruit.

*The blew Perdrigon* is like a small *Damson*, but sooner ripe, and much better tasted.

*The green Perdrigon* is bigger and rounder than the last, green on the outside, and well tasted.

*The white Perdrigon* is something bigger than the last, but not so good a fruit.

*The Matchless* is a middle-sized white Plum, of an excellent good taste, and much esteem.

*The Verdoch* is a large shining green Plum, and only fit to preserve, for which purpose it is very good.

*The Peach-plum* is a long whitish, something late, good-tasted Plum.

*The Imperial Plum* is of two sorts, one long, and the other round, both large red waterish Plums, but the round is the better.

*The Gaunt Plum* is a great Pear-fashioned, moist, sweet tasted red Plum.

*The Dennis Plum* is something like the *Marbled-plum*, but lesser, and later ripe, yet a good fruit.

*The Turkey Plum* is a great, long, black, late ripe, but a good tasted dry Plum.

*The Peasecod Plum* is of three sorts, one red, another white, and the third green, all long, late ripe, waterish Plums, the red is the best, and the green the biggest.

*The white Date* is a great whitish green Plum, of a harsh waterish taste, and late ripe.

*The yellow Date* is a long yellow Plum, and much better tasted than the white.

*The red Date* is a fair, large, long Plum, of a fine red colour, and better tasted than the yellow.

*The white Pear-plum* is little respected for the fruit, which is sour, and seldome comes to be ripe, but esteemed only for stocks to graft other good fruits upon.

*The red Pear-plum* is of no better esteem than the common white.

*The black Pear-plum* is the best of the three, something late ripe, but a good tasted dry Plum.



The earlier white Pear-plum is much better than the common kind, and will be ripe and reasonable good in the end of August.

*Batum magnum*, or the Dutch Plum, is a very great oval-formed yellowish Plum, and, according to the name, is good as well as great.

The Apricock Plum is a great waterish ill-tasted whitish yellow Plum.

The Nutmeg Plum is of two sorts, the most common, a small dark red late Plum, the other fashioned like a Nutmeg, and white, late ripe, but reasonable good.

The Prune Damson is bigger and better than the common kind, a good fruit to dry or preserve.

The Mirabilon is of two sorts, one red, the other white; the Trees apt to grow in wood, but seldome bear any fruit, and therefore not esteemed.

The best and biggest of these Plums are Planted on East, or West walls, and in Pallisade hedges, the other will bear well in Standards; the Fruit buds from Christmas to April, are often picked off by Birds, which if not carefully prevented, will soon frustrate your expectation.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Mala Armeniaca sive praeocia.*



The Apricock, especially the common sort, is known unto all, but we have several better kinds wherewith it concerns every ingenious Planter to be acquainted, and therefore to be described: we will pass by the common sort, and begin with the first ripe.

The Alger Apricock is lesser in all the parts than the common kind; the fruit is small, round, and yellow, ripe a moneth or more before the other kinds; the Tree is tender, and impatient of long frosts, from which (in the more Northerly situation) it requires with Mats to be defended.

*mats in winter*

The Masculine Apricock hath thinner and smoother leaves than those of the common kind, the fruit larger, better, and sooner ripe, but if the Tree be not well ordered, unapt to bear.

The long Apricock differeth chiefly from the last, in that the fruit is longer, and of a paler yellow colour.

The white Apricock hath the leaves folded, seldome opening; the fruit is lesser, whiter, and better than that of the common kind.

The



The *Orenge Apricock* is something like the ordinary sort, only the fruit is fairer, rounder and better, of a deep yellow colour, and good taste.

The *great Roman Apricock* is bigger in all the parts than any of the former, the fruit also bigger than that of any other kind, and excellent to preserve.

*Apricocks* are easily raised, being apt to take, inoculated on a *Plum* stock; those that have the largest Shoots, Leaves, and Fruits, are fittest for this purpose, as also for budding of *Peaches*, and for grafting other good sorts of *Plums*; *Apricocks* require to be planted on a South wall, and to be often pruned, being apt to grow in wood, and therefore the *Midsomer* pruning, as well as the *Winters*, is not to be neglected.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Mala Persica.*



The *Peach Tree* is as well known as the *Apricock*, and needeth no description; the *Peaches* are of divers sorts, some early ripe, others late; the early most esteemed, the other with us seldome coming to perfection: some are soft and tender, coming clean from the stone, others hard and fleshy, obstinately cleaving thereunto. I shall endeavour to give you an account of all the best our Nurseries now afford, which are many more, and much better than formerly were known, beginning with the early kinds.

The *Nutmeg Peach* groweth not to so large a Tree as most of those which follow; it is of two sorts, the first ripe, is small and white, the other a little bigger, and red on the side next the Sun, both good tasted fine Fruits.

The *Troy Peach* groweth to a fairer Tree, the fruit much larger, red on one side, well tasted, and almost as early ripe as the last of the former.

The *Savoy Peach* is the next ripe, the fruit is fair, of a reddish yellow colour, and good taste.

*Modena* is an excellent *Peach*, of a yellowish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

*Orleance red Peach* is a fine fruit, and leaves the stone.

*Morello Peach* is a fair red-sided fruit, and parts from the stone.

*Navar Peach* is of a whitish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

The *Magdalen Peach* little differeth from the last.

this  
peache comes of  
the stone, without  
grafting,



*Alberges* is a fair yellow *Peach*, and leaves the stone.

*Violet Musk Peach* is red on the out-side, and the flesh yellow. *this comes of the stone*

*The Persian Peach* is a fair yellow *Peach*, but cleaves to the stone. *without grafting*  
*Esodok the persian,*

*The white Monsieur* is a fine early ripe *Peach*.

*Bloody Monsieur* is red within and without, a beautiful *Peach*.

*Eurdeaux* is a large *Peach*, dark yellow, and red at the stone.

*Verona* is a very good red *Peach*.

*Smyrna* is a very good yellow *Peach*.

*Rambouillet* is a good dark yellow *Peach*.

*Peach de Pavie* is a good yellow *Peach*.

*Slane Peach* is a good yellow large *Peach*.

*Friers Peach* is an excellent fruit.

*Crown Peach* is a fair fruit, and ripe with the *Newington*.

*Bilice Peach* is something like the *Newington*.

*The Newington* is an old *Peach* well known, the fruit is fair, of a greenish white colour, and red on the side next the Sun.

*The Queens Peach* is as well known as the last, it is large and good, of a reddish yellow colour on the out-side.

*Isabella Peach* is of a fair reddish yellow colour, and good taste.

*Violet Muscat* is a fine Violet-coloured good *Peach*.

*Colerane Peach* is a good red *Peach*.

*Roman Peach* is a fair yellow *Peach*.

*Man Peach* is a good mellow well tasted fruit.

*Musk Peach* is a large good tasted beautiful fruit.

*Quince Peach* is something of that fashion, yellow and good.

*Portugal Peach* is an old good reddish yellow *Peach*.

*Lavar Peach* is the same with the *Navar Peach*.

*Peach despot* is yellow spotted with red.



*Royal Peach* is large like the *Queens Peach*, red at the stone, and ripe with the *Newington*.

These are all good *Peaches*, but the most rare are, the *white Nutmeg*, the *Orleance*, *Modena*, *Savoy*, *Morello*, *Violet Musk*, *Burdeaux*, *Billice*, *Isabella*, and the *Royal Peach*.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Nucipersica.*



The *Nectarine* is so like unto the *Peach* in the Tree, that it cannot be distinguished but by the Fruit, all *Peaches* being Downy on the outside, and most of them bigger than *Nectarines*, which are smooth and round, and, before they begin to ripen, much like unto a *green Walnut*, but after of several colours, some of them of a more delicate taste, and all of a firmer substance than the *Peaches*, the most common is

The *green Nectarine*, of which there is a bigger and a lesser, the later not worth the planting, the other is bigger, alwayes green on the outside, of a firm and something hard substance, and raw taste, unless fully ripe.

The *yellow Nectarine* is also of two sorts, one small and comes clean from the stone, the other bigger, but not so good, both on the outside are of a gold yellow colour.

The *white Nectarine* is as big as the greater yellow, white on the outside, and a little red towards the Sun, no better tasted than the yellow.

The *Paper-white Nectarine* is something lesser than the former, but more beautiful, and better tasted.

The *painted Nectarine* is as big as the first white, full of red spots, and of a good taste.

The *red Roman Nectarine* hath the fruit fairer and better tasted than most of the former, of a fine red colour on the outside, and near the stone, of a Musky sweet scent, and delicate taste.

The *red Nectarine* that comes clean from the stone, is an excellent fruit, like the former, but, for that it leaves the stone, more esteemed.

The *Murrey Nectarine* is bigger and rounder than the last, of a yellowish colour, shadowed over with dark murrey purple, firm, and something hard, not so good as the *Roman*.

The



*The tawny Nectarine* is as red as the last on the outside, firm, and yellow within, an excellent fruit.

*The Russet Nectarine* is a good fruit, of a brown or russet-colour on the outside, and red at the stone.

*The Orbine Nectarine* is something like the last, but redder on the outer side, and well tasted.

The best of these *Nectarines* are the *red Roman*, the *Murphy*, and the *Tawny Nectarines*.

*Peaches* and *Nectarines* are raised by *Inoculating* the Buds in good *Plum-stocks*, set in rich ground, that they may abound in Sap; for if the Stocks be weak and dry, the Buds will not hold. The best *Nectarines* are to be *Inoculated* into an *Apricock*, and so are the best *Peaches*, especially the early kinds, for which purpose you must provide *Apricocks* of the common kind, budded as low as you can, that after one year they may be *Inoculated* again a foot higher with the best *Peaches*, and especially *Nectarines*. These fruits are also raised from *Stones* set in *October*, but many kinds are apt to degenerate; besides, the Trees are not only impatient of removal, but of less continuance, and worse bearers than those budded on the fore-mentioned Stocks.

mark  
peaches & Nect-  
rines are raised  
from stones set  
in October;

*Peaches* and *Nectarines* are more tender than *Apricocks*, and the fruits require more Sun to ripen them, therefore they must be planted on the hottest wall, and that which hath the Sun longest upon it: they must not be pruned in Winter, the wood being apt then to die after the knife; the best time is when they begin to flower, and then cut away what is dead, and such Lances as are too long, behind a Leaf-bud, and nail them close to the wall.

If you let the middle stem grow upright, the side branches will not prosper, but decay for want of nourishment, the top drawing away the Sap; to prevent which, whilst the Tree is young, bow down the head toward the Sun, and so nail it to the wall, which will stop the Sap, and cause the Tree to put forth side-branches, and to bear plentifully. Such Trees as are old and decaying, cut them down in *March*, as low as you can with convenience, leaving some branches to draw the Sap, and cover the wound with Clay: the Stock will put forth new Lances, and in a year or two come to bear fruit again.

mark

mark



## C H A P. IX.

*Amigdala.*

*Almonds* may properly be placed next unto the *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, the Trees much resembling them, but bigger, and growing upright, not needing the help of a Wall; the Leaves and Flowers are like those of the *Peach*, the fruit is downy on the outside, but not fit to be eaten, having a thick smooth stone, wherein is contained the Kernel, or *Almond*, in some sweet, and in others a little bitter: they seldome come to any good perfection with us, and the Tree is chiefly received for the beauty of the flowers, which being many, early, and of a fair pale reddish colour, make a fine shew in a Garden. Of this there is a Dwarf kind, small in all the parts, and seldome riseth above four foot high; it is tender, and therefore planted in cases, and housed in Winter.

The *Almond Tree* is raised by setting the stones or shells with the *Almond* in it, in the places where they are to stand, being unapt to grow if removed.

## C H A P. X.

*Nux Avellana.*

*The Filbeard* is a Tree well known, yet there are some kinds of *Nuts* that few have seen, we will therefore acquaint you with them, and begin first with the most common.

*The white Filbeard* differs from the common *Hasel-nut*, in that the Husks are longer, the Nuts thinner shelled, and the Kernels of a better taste.

*The red Filbeard* differs from the white in the Husks and Nuts, which are browner, and the Kernels covered all over with a red skin, of a more delicate taste than the former.

*The Filbeard of Constantinople* hath the bark whiter, the leaves bigger, and the Husks more jagged and rent than the former, the Nuts are like those of the *white Filbeard*, but rounder and bigger.

*The*



The great round Nut hath shorter Husks than the Filbeards, the Nuts bigger than any two of them, short and round, with great heads, the crowns in some being as broad as a groat, the Shell is thick and hard, and the Kernels much bigger than other Nuts are, shells and all.

The great long soft-shelled Nut differs from the last, in that the Nuts are long, larger, and something flat, the Shells as soft as any of the Filbeards, the Kernel as big as an Almond, and very well tasted.

I confess these Nuts are more proper for an Orchard than a Garden, but in respect they fitly serve to be planted and spread upon the North wall of the Fruit Gardens, I have set them down in this place.

They are all aptly raised from Suckers, or by Grafting, as I have found by experience, having many goodly Trees of the Filbeard of Constantinople, and the great Nut, which I grafted upon ordinary Hazle-stocks; these Nuts spread upon a North wall, do not only cover it with fair green leaves, but will bear Nuts abundantly; they must not be set too thick, because the branches will spread far and wide, which must be bowed down, nayled to the wall, and often sheared in Somer, which will cause the Trees to thicken, and bear more and bigger Nuts, than if they grew at large.

grafted filbeards  
upon hassalls  
on North wall;

## CHAP. XI.

### Vitis.



The Vine is a Plant well known, the several kinds chiefly differ in the Grapes, and some in the Leaves, as bigger, or lesser, and more or less cut in on the sides; and although the varieties are infinite, yet few of them will prosper and bring their Fruits to perfection with us, therefore we will mention such only, as are fittest for our Climate, and begin with the first ripe.

The small black Grape, or as some call it, the Cluster Grape, is first ripe with us, the Grapes small, black when ripe, set thick on the bunches, and well tasted.

The white Muscadine Grape beareth large bunches, and great Grapes, sweet and good, ripening well most years.

The Canada Grape, or Parsley Vine, hath the leaves more cut in and divided, than those of any other; the Grapes white, ripe with the last, but thinly set on the bunches.



*The red Muscadine Grape* is as large as the white, but not so apt to ripen with us, requiring more Sun.

*The Raisin of the Sun Grape* is large, red, and good, and in the Southern parts ripens reasonable well.

*The Bursarobe* is an excellent large, sweet, white *Grape*, of much esteem in *France*, and in some years will be ripe with us.

*The Frontiniack* is a white Musky sweet *Grape*, but seldome comes to perfection.

*The Muscat Grapes* are most esteemed in *France*, as the *Chasselats*, *Bicane*, and *Rochel*; the *Grapes* are sweet and good, great bearers, and doubtless in a skilful hand, and good place, will do well with us.

*The Burlet* is the largest *Grape* we have, and though the *Grapes* be sour, as not ripening with us, yet the great bunches, and large white *Grapes*, make a gallant shew on a Wall, and will make very good Vinegar.

Besides these sorts of *Grapes* mentioned, we have now several other good kinds, as the *Blood-red Grape*, the *Grape* called *de Arbois*, both very good, the red round *Lombardy Grape*, the white *Rhenish-wine Grape*, the small white *Muscat Grape*, the *Muscat of Frontignan*, the red *Orleanse Grape*. The *Grapes* in *Italy*, most esteemed and planted on walls, are those they call *la Lugliatica*, and *Tremorina*.

There are more than an hundred several sorts of *Grapes*, but the fittest for our Country are the *white and red Muscadines*, the two sorts of *Frontiniack Vines*, the *Blood-red Grape*, and that called *de Arbois*: these are all very good, and ripen well with us.

*Vines* prosper best in a dry gravelly or stony Earth, Clay or any stiff or wet Soil is unagreeable to their nature, and a rich black over-dunged Earth will cause them to shoot too much into wood, and to bear but few *Grapes*, and those commonly Morbide, that is, flat and not high tasted: Generally all *Vines* affect the East and South Sun, and do not prosper upon a West or North wall, and they ought to be defended with Hills or Trees from cold Winds; every Winter the earth about the roots must be opened, and some good old well-rotten Dung or Ashes added to the Earth, well mingled therewith, and so applied to the roots of the *Vines*, which being planted under good walls, and well spread and nailed thereunto, will bear in most years store of *Grapes*.

From *Christmas* to the beginning of *March*, these *Vines* must be yearly pruned, for the new shoots only bear fruit, therefore in cutting of the branches an eye or two must be left to shoot new wood; for if you cut close to the old wood, few or no branches from thence will succeed: In cutting of *Vines*, the rules directed for the pruning of other Fruit-trees must not be followed, for those are to be cut off close to a bud, but *Vines* must be cut about the middle, betwixt two buds.



*Vines* in *England* begin to put forth leaves about the end of *April*, and are in flower about *Midsummer*; shortly after it will be necessary to stop the branch some distance from the flowers, that the succeeding *Grapes* may receive the more nourishment, and the Sap not drawn away from them. In the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, you must cut away such branches and leaves as keep the Sun from the *Grapes*, they will ripen the better, and some early kinds will be ripe in *September*, others in *October*; but it often happens that such as are late ripe are spoiled by Frosts, unless they be with a Tilt well defended, especially in the night.

The white and red common *Grapes*, planted ordinarily at mean Country houses, are of little esteem, as being sour and late ripe, yet I have seen some bunches of them that have been kept in the house until *Christmas*, that have been good. The *Grapes* in *Italy* that they keep in the house to eat all the Winter, are called *Vna Angela*, the *Ghiocca*, and the *Montenega*, these are of a more fleshy substance, and more firm than other sorts, and therefore fitter for that use.

*Vines* are easily increased, by laying the new branches in the Earth, or by cuttings, both ways apt to take root, and in a year or two will be ready to transplant and dispose as you have occasion, and whilst they stand unremoved, these new Plants must be yearly pruned at the same time, and after the same manner directed for the pruning of elder stocks of *Vines*; and thus much may be sufficient to inform those that desire to plant wall *Vines*; the greatest number of which, and the best ordered that I have seen, are upon the walls about the *Physick Garden* in *Oxford*, the sight of which may give much satisfaction to any ingenious Person; and in respect *Vineyards* begin to grow in request, I am invited to say something thereof, which, as I received it from the accomplished Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, written with his own hand, in the words following, is next inserted.

To make a *Vineyard* in our moist cold Climate, the best rules I know, are, first to choose a wholesome dry piece of ground, sheltered with a Hill if you can, or otherwise from the North and West winds, and open to the morning and noon Sun; the ground must be well digged and broken small, and cleared from weeds in the Summer before *Michaelmas*, as for Roots and Kitchin-stuff; then in fairer open weather in *December*, plant your rooted *Vines*, of three or four years old, in even straight ranks, about two yards asunder, very shallow, yet so that the roots be covered; and betwixt every rank of *Vines* let there be a path of four foot broad to pass betwixt each rank, do not prune them too much the first year, but set a stake close to each root of about four foot high, to which tie the strongest shoot, and let the other branches fall down as they will: and in *April* following, or beginning of *May*, just as they bud forth leaves, bow the tops of each *Vine* arch-wise to the next stake, and there tie it fast, and from this bowed branch will come out new shoots, which will produce *Grapes* that will hang down to the very earth, and be sweetest near the ground. And this is all that is to be done to them until pruning time, which is from the end of *January* till *March*, and then you must cut away this branch that was tied the last year to the stake, and arched down, even as low as the lowest eye but one or two at the most, and tie up another of the strongest branches from the stock, instead of the former, pruning away all the other branches



branches within an eye or two of their bottoms, for the fewer branches you leave to the root, the more *Grapes* you shall have the year following. The ground in your Vineyard must be digged up every year, though not deep, both the paths betwixt the *Vines*, and the Earth where the *Vines* grow, and fresh mould out of the paths thrown thin to the roots, and so all laid smooth and clean from weeds every Spring; the weeds in *Somer* must be howed up often, for the harer the Earth is kept, the better; but the Earth about the *Vine* roots must not be stirred in *Somer*, nor in their time of bearing.

To get roots to plant your Vineyard withal at first, you must either take Suckers from old *Vines*, or lay branches from them, covered partly with Earth to take root in Winter, which in a year or two will be well rooted, and then you may remove them, or set Cuttings of *Vine* branches of that year in the Earth to root, in a Nursery apart of good rich mould; any Cuttings will grow almost, but the largest and strongest branches of that year afford the best; these Cuttings must be about a foot, or a foot and half long, consisting of four or five joynts or eyes at the most, whereof two must be thrust into the Earth, and one or two left above ground; these Cuttings must stand in the Nursery two or three years to get good roots, and then they may be planted in the Vineyard; the Cuttings from branches that bore well that year are best, and such as were not much shaded from the Sun.

The elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it should be digged and turned up yearly, and some very old rotten Dung or Ashes should then in *February* or *March*, yearly, or every other year, be mixt in with the natural Earth, but too much Dung, especially new, is not good, and Ashes are much better than Dung.

The *white and red Muscadine Vines*, and the *Frontiniack*, are the best kinds we have for a Vineyard.

The elder the *Vines* are, if they be healthy and sound, the better; if they decay you must plant young in their stead.

Keep the *Vine*-stocks in the Vineyard about a foot high, from whence let the shoots yearly come forth, pruning all the branches, except one or two of the strongest, within an eye or two of the head of the old stock, but prune not close to the stock, except such branches you would not have to shoot again, too many shoots from a stock will hurt the root, therefore leave only a competent number.

Thus I have said something of a Vineyard to mind you of it, since many begin to plant new ones, and many were antiently in *England*, though long since decayed, you may inform your self better of others, though I have had some experience; I have drunk in several places good Wine of *Englisb* growth, for it is not cold but moisture in *Autumn* which hurts our *Grapes*, by bursting them near maturity.

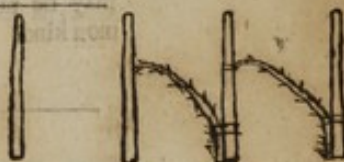
Thus far as I received it from my ever honoured noble Friend Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, a most industrious and ingenious Collector, Planter, and Preserver of the rarest Fruits, Plants, and Flowers, that by care and skill can be invited to prosper in *England*, who by his long residence in *France* and *Italy*, and converse with the most knowing there in that particular, as by his own practical



tical experience in planting, is certainly the most judicious Person that way, of any Gentleman in this Nation: and by his prudence and sagacity, his courtesie and affability, the delight and glory of his Country.

Now for such as shall plant new Vineyards, I wish them good success, yet I doubt, notwithstanding all possible diligence be used, the effect will scarce answer expectation: perhaps in some places in *Kent*, and the more Southern situations, in some years they may have some incouragement, but if the Vineyards in such places hit one year to bear *Grapes* fit to make Wine, they are like to fail three for it; if they can make good Vinegar of them it is as much as I can expect from them: indeed the best *Vines* we have, and planted on the best walls, and ordered with the greatest care and skill we can use, seldome afford us *Grapes* full ripe, but commonly four and unpleasant, except the *Somer* prove hot, and there follow a dry Autumn, for commonly in our cold and wet Country, most kinds of *Grapes* ripen so late, that they are spoiled by rain or frost, before they come to perfection, unless well defended with a Tilt or Matt, which ought to be provided for that purpose, and applyed with care and discretion.

## CHAP. XII.



## Ficus.



The *Figg Tree* is of several sorts, and some of them will live and bear fruits with us; the most agreeable is

The greater blew *Figg*, which spread upon a Wall, will rise six or more foot high, and in breadth proportionable; the wood hath a great pith, and the leaves are large, divided commonly into five Sections, of a dark green colour: the Fruit breaketh out of the branches without blossom, which when ripe, is long and round, like a *Katherine Pear*, of a dark blewish brown colour on the outside, but more red within, and full of small white grains, soft, mellow, and sweet.

The dwarf blew *Figg* groweth not to so big a Tree as the former, the fruit smaller, better tasted, and sooner ripe: it must be defended in Winter, else it will yearly die to the ground.

There are several other sorts of *Figgs*, as the *Flowering Figg*, *Figgs of Languedock*, *Figgs of Marseilles*, the *white dwarf Fig*, and others; but the greater blew *Figg* is fittest for our Climate.

These *Figgs* are to be planted upon a Wall, that they may have the benefit of the Sun to ripen the fruits: they are increased by Layers or Cuttings; besides, they are apt to yield Suckers.

*stercus humanum eccellente for them*

CHAP.



## C H A P. XIII.

*Sorbus.*

The common *Service-tree* grows wild in many places, but there is a kind thereof more rare, and like the *Horse-Chestnut* esteemed; this nobler kind of *Service* by long standing grows to a fair Tree, with many branches set with winged leaves like those of the *Asb*, but smaller, and indented about the edges; the Flowers grow in clusters, succeeded by Fruits, in some round, in others Pear-fashion, much bigger and better tasted than those of the common kind.

This Tree is rarely found in *England*, though common in *France*; it may be raised of Seeds or Kernels, or grafted on the Stock of the common kind.

## C H A P. XIV.

*Mespilus.*

The *Medlar* is of four several sorts, as the common ordinary kind with Thorns, which is vulgarly known.

The greater *Medlar* hath larger shoots and longer leaves than the former, without Thorns, and the fruit much bigger and better: this succeeds very well grafted on a Pear-stock, and if spread on a Wall much better than on a Standard.

There is another curious sort of *Medlar*, that differs chiefly from the last, in that the fruit is without stones.

The *Neapolitan Medlar*, or *Azarollier*, groweth to a reasonable fair Tree, with many branches and some thorns; the leaves are like those of *Hawthorn*, but bigger; the fruit is like that of the former, but rounder, much less, and better tasted: this is commonly grafted on a *Hawthorn*, but with no good success, for the Grafts seldom take, and those that do, rarely bear; both which defects may be supplied by a Pear-stock and a good wall.



## C H A P. XXV.

*Lotus.*

*He Lote, or Nettle-tree, groweth with us to a small Tree, with leaves like a Nettle, the fruit like a small Cherry, green at first, after red, and black when ripe, of a sharp (but not unpleasant) taste.*

*Pisbamin.*

*The Virginian Plum groweth to a fair Tree, with broad-veined green leaves, and beareth a fruit like a Date, set in a husk of four green leaves, of a blackish colour, firm like a Date, and something sweet, with great flat thick Kernels, from whence the Trees are raised.*

*Cornus.*

*The Cornell-tree, or (as many call it) the Cornelian Cherry-tree, in the manner of growing resembleth a Dog-tree, the leaves smooth and veined, the flowers small, early, and yellow, the fruit late ripe, and formed like a small Olive, of a shining red colour in one, yellow with red sides in another, and almost white in a third; for all these varieties I have seen: the fruits (when green) are good to pickle, as Olives, and (when ripe) to preserve.*

*These three last-mentioned Trees are raised from the Stones or Kernels, the two first preserved for their rarity, and the last for the fruit, and for that it may be fashioned into any form, yet bear never the worse.*

## C H A P. XVI.

*Morus.*

*He Mulberry-tree is of some diversity, the Berries are of three colours, as black, white, and red; we will begin with the first, because best known.*

*The black Mulberry groweth to a large scrambling Tree, spreading wide, but not very tall, apt to be bowed into any form; the leaves are round, thick and pointed, nicked about the edges; the flowers are downy Catkins, which turn into Berries, at first green, after red, and lastly black, like unto Hedge Black-berries, but bigger and longer, something sweet in taste.*

Hh

There



There is another sort of *black Mulberry*, more rare; it chiefly differs in the Berries, which are much bigger and better tasted than those of the former common kind.

*The white Mulberry* groweth lesser spread than the black, the leaves paler, softer, and thinner set on the branches; the Berries smaller, the grains thicker set, white and sweet in taste.

*The Virginian Mulberry* soon groweth with us to a fair Tree, with larger leaves than the last; the Berries are longer and redder than any of the former, and of a pleasant taste.

These Trees are easily raised either by Suckers, Layers or Cuttings; and the great *black Mulberry* may be grafted on the common kind.

## CHAP. XVII.

### Grossularia.



*Goosberries* are of divers sorts and colours, as red, blew, yellow, white, and green; some of them round, others long; some smooth, and others prickly.

Of red *Goosberries* there are three sorts, one small and round, seldom bearing; another bigger and a little flat, but no very good bearer; the third is called the *Damson Goosberry*, this is a good bearer, the Berries large, round, and red, and (when full ripe) with a blew tincture over them like a *Damson*.

*The blew Goosberry* hath the Berries thinly set on the branches; which are small, a little long, and of a dark red colour, tintured over with blew.

*Yellow Goosberries* are of several sorts, one large, round, and smooth; others lesser; some long and prickly, of which there are two sorts chiefly esteemed; the first round, smooth, large and good, of a bright yellow colour, and called the *Amber Goosberry*; the other is large, long, and prickly, of a deep yellow colour, and good taste, and is called the *great Hedge-hogg Goosberry*.

*The white Holland Goosberry* is the fairest, biggest, and best bearer of all others; the Berries are large, round, smooth, white, transparent, and well tasted.

*The green Goosberry* is of two sorts, one bigger and longer than the other, both very green and good, but the bigger is most esteemed.



*Goosberries* are propagated by *Suckers*, *Layers* or *Cuttings*. I have a *Goosberry-bush*, that from one stem beareth four several coloured Berries, effected by budding, the *Amber*, *Damson*, and *Green*, upon several branches of the *White*. Those that desire the like curiosity, must in Winter prune and prepare the Stock, leaving thereon three branches only, and at the Spring rub off all buds that come forth in other places; about *Midsomer* put in the Buds taken from the biggest Lances, which after they are grown to some bigness, one Bud of the natural Stock may be suffered to grow to make four sorts; the Stock must be kept from *Suckers*, the Lances in Summer stopped, and pruned in Winter, that one draw not more Sap than another.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Ribes.*

*Orinthes*, or *Curran*s, as they are vulgarly called, are Plants well known unto all; of these there are five several sorts, which differ chiefly (as the *Goosberries*) in the Berries.

The small black *Curran* is not worth the planting.

The small red *Curran* is of no better esteem.

The great red *Curran* is a plentiful bearer, the Berries twice as big as those of the former, of a bright shining red colour, and good (though something sharp) taste.

The greatest dark red *Dutch Curran* differs from the last in that the Berries are bigger, of a more blackish colour, and sweeter taste.

The white *Curran* is like the great red, only the Berries are something lesser, white, transparent, and well tasted.

They are as easily increased as *Goosberries* by *Suckers*, parting the roots, or laying the branches; these may be budded one upon another, and so several sorts grow from one Stock, as is said of the *Goosberries*.



## C H A P. XIX.

*Oxyacantha.*

*The Barberry* is common with all that have Orchards or Gardens, especially the common kind; but there are two other sorts more rare, the first hath many branches of Berries that are without stones, and some on the same Bush with stones, like the common kind.

The other *Barberry* chiefly differs from the common kind, in that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preserve; and, if the roots be purged from Suckers, and the branches spread upon a Wall, the Berries will be fairer, better coloured, and indeed excellent for divers uses.

These Plants are too apt to abound with Suckers, and to multiply too much.

## C H A P. XX.



Having now given you an account of all the best Garden-Fruits, Vines, and Berries that hitherto have come to our knowledge, we shall proceed to the rest of the Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, omitted in the first Book, as being fitter for a Fruit, than Flower-Garden, and that I may perform what was promised in the Epistle and Proem, (with submission) insert them in the end of this Book.

*Castanea Equina.*

*The Horse Chestnut* was raised from the *Nuts* that came from *Turky*, which grow well with us, and in time to a fair large Tree, full of Boughs and Branches, set with gallant great green Leaves, divided into six, seven, or nine parts, or several leaves standing together, nicked about the edges, much resembling those of *Palma Christi*; at the ends of the Branches in *May* many Flowers come forth, each having four white leaves, with threads in the middle, which in their natural Country, turn into *Chestnuts*, but rarely with us. It is respected for the beauty of the fair green Leaves and Flowers, and with us increased (in default of *Nuts*) by Suckers. The name was imposed from the property of the *Nuts*, which in *Turky* are given to Horses in their Provender, to cure such as have coughs, or are broken winded.



*Arbor Judæ.*

**J**udas Tree seldome groweth with us above six foot high, the young Shoots have a reddish bark, and the Leaves round, the Flowers break through the bark in the Spring, before the Leaves, three or four standing together, on a small short stalk, in fashion like Pease blossoms, of a fine purplish bright red colour, which are succeeded by long flat cods, containing small flat black seeds; there is another of this kind, whose bark, leaves, and cods, are greener, and the flowers white; they are apt to put forth many Suckers, by which, as also by Layers, they may be increased.

*Laburnum.*

**B**ean Trefoile is of two sorts, a greater, and a lesser, the first riseth to a reasonable tall Tree, with a whitish green bark, full of Boughs and Branches, set with Leaves, three alwayes standing together; at the joynts of the branches in May, many yellow Flowers come forth, like those of *Broom*, but lesser, and of a paler yellow colour, growing on long branched stalks, succeeded by flat thin cods, with small black seeds: the other lesser kind, chiefly differs in that it is smaller in all parts, the branches weak, and the whole Plant scarce able to support it self without help; these are now both common, for that every Cutting will grow, and those of the greater kind soon rise to large Trees.

*Cytisus secundus Clusii.*

**T**his kind of Trefoile is much smaller in all the parts than the former, the leaves of a fresher green, and almost round, three growing together close to the stalks, the middlemost biggest; the Flowers are like those of the former, of the same season, and the Cods small and hairy at the ends; both these Plants are aptly increased either by Seeds or Suckers.

*Colutea vesicaria.*

**T**he great bastard Sena with bladders, hath a stock sometimes as big as a mans Arm, divided into many branches set with winged leaves, like those of *Lycoris*: the Flowers come forth in May, like those of *Broom*, but of a paler yellow colour, after which appear clear thin transparent bladders, containing black seeds.

*Colutea Scorpioides major.*

**T**he greater Scorpion poded bastard Sena is lower, and lesser in all the parts than the former, and chiefly differeth, in that the bladders which succeed the Flowers, are distinguished into many divisions, like unto a Scorpions tail, containing small seeds: this and the former are raised from Seeds, Suckers, Layers, or Cuttings.



*Spartum Hispanicum.*

*Spanish Broom* hath a woody stalk, divided into many small long green twigs, with small long green leaves, which soon fall away, and leave the twigs naked: the Flowers come forth in *May*, towards the top of the branches, like those of common *Broom*, but larger, the Cods are long and small, containing brown flat seeds, by which this Plant may be increased, as also by Suckers; there is another of this kind that beareth white flowers.

*Nux vesicaria.*

*The bladder Nut*, if pruned up, and kept from Suckers, will grow to be six foot high; the bark is whitish, and the leaves like unto those of *Elder*, the Flowers white and sweet, many hanging down on a long stalk, after them greenish bladders, each containing one smooth small *Nut* with a green Kernel; it is too apt to send forth Suckers, and thereby to be increased.

*Sambucus Rosea.*

*The gilder Rose* riseth six or more foot high, spreading into many branches, with broad leaves divided into three Sections; at the tops of the young branches comes forth a round ball of many single white flowers, close set together; it flowers in *May* with the *Pionies*, which placed together in Chimneys or Windows, make a fine shew: the Plant is hardy, and of long lasting, increased by Suckers, which will soon bear flowers.

*Syringa flore albo.*

*The white Syringa*, or *Pipe Tree*, never riseth tall, but groweth in a bush, with many small branches, and divers Suckers from the root; the leaves stand two at a joynt, which are ragged, crumpled, a little pointed, and dented about the edges; the flowers in *May* come forth at the ends of the Branches, many together, consisting of four white leaves, with yellow threds in the middle; it is easily increased, being too apt to put forth Suckers.

*Lylac tree Syringa flore caeruleo.*

*The blew Syringa*, or *Pipe-Tree*, is so common, that it needeth no description, especially the ordinary kind with blew flowers, but there are three other sorts more rare, which chiefly differ in the colour of the flowers, those of the one being Snow-white, another Silver-colour, that is white, with a light wash of blew; the third hath larger Shoots, grows more upright, and beareth more, and much fairer flowers on one branch than any of the former, and of a fair purple colour; they all flower in *April*, and must yearly be discharged of Suckers, else they will choak the Tree, and cause it to die, or not bring forth flowers; this said, I need not tell you how this Plant is increased; they are all hardy Plants except the white, which is more tender, and would be planted on a Wall.



*Paliurus.*

**C***hrists Thorn* riseth in some places five or six foot high, with many slender branches, set with broad and round leaves, veined, and a little pointed, also thick set with small Thorns; the flowers are small and yellow, many together on a long stalk, which in *Palestine* its natural place, but not with us, are succeeded by round, flat, shelly fruit, covered with a fleshy skin, including two or three small hard brown and flat seeds: this *Thorn* is much esteemed for its rarity, but especially for the name, being that (as is supposed) wherewith our Saviour was crowned, and is increased by laying the branches.

*Rbus Myrtifolia.*

**T**he *Myrtle-leaved Sumach* riseth yearly from the Root, with many small branches, sometimes four or five foot high, set with winged leaves, like those of the broader-leaved *Myrtle*, on each side a middle rib; at the tops of the branches come forth divers flowers, consisting of many purple threds, which turn into small black Berries, containing small Seeds, whereby, as also by parting the Roots, new Plants are raised.

*Rbus Virginiana.*

**T**he *Virginian Sumach*, or *Bucks-horn tree*, groweth in some places six foot high, the young branches are of a reddish brown colour, handling like Velvet, resembling the Velvet-head of a Buck, yielding milk if cut or broken; the Leaves are many, set on each side of a middle rib, snipt about the edges; at the ends of the branches come forth long and thick brown tufts, made of many soft and woolly thrums, among which appear many small flowers, much redder than the tufts, which yield small Seeds; the Root putteth forth many Suckers, whereby it is increased.

*Hedera Virginiana.*

**T**he *Virginian Ivy* riseth up with divers small stems, divided into many long weak branches, which set against a Wall, will fasten thereunto, with small claws like a Birds foot, and climb to the top of a tall Chimney; the Leaves at first are red, and crumpled, but after fair and green, divided into five, six, or more leaves, standing together upon a small foot-stalk, set without order; the flowers with us only appear in bud, but never open; the Roots run on the top of the ground, and by cutting some of them from the stock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raised.

*Tamarix.*

**T**he *Tamarisk Tree* is well known to most persons; in some places by long standing it groweth tall and great, though commonly with small and weak branches; the red Shoots set with small short hairy soft green leaves, which fall away in Winter: this is of little beauty or esteem, but there is another of this kind more rare, in respect the leaves are wholly white, and abide so constantly, from year to year; this, as the other, is increased by Suckers or Layers.

*Larix.*



*Larix.*

**T**He *Larix-tree*, with us, groweth slowly, and to be found in few places; it hath a rugged bark, and boughs that branch in good order, with divers small yellowish bunched eminencies, set thereon at several distances, from whence tufts of many small, long, and narrow smooth leaves do yearly come forth; it beareth among the green leaves many beautiful flowers, which are of a fine crimson colour, and in its natural place succeeded by small Cones like *Cypress-nuts*, whereby new Plants are raised, being hardly increased any other way.

Of all these flower-bearing and beautiful Trees, I have placed this *Larix-tree* the last, in respect it is the rarest, and (although it falleth the leaves in Winter) nearest in nature to those ever-green Trees that are next to follow, and so may serve as a Bridge to pass from the one unto the other.

## C H A P. XXI.

*Abies.*

He *Fir-tree* is of too tall a growth to be planted in Gardens, and so is the *Pine*; they are both raised from the Nuts or Kernels, and grow slowly with us, and fit only to be planted in spacious Orchards, or on each side broad walks; but there are several other *Greens*, that are proper to be placed in Gardens, the which require to be more fully described; the first and biggest of those usually planted in Gardens, is called

*Arbor vite.*

**T**He *Tree of Life* by long standing groweth as big as a mans leg, with many branches hanging downwards, and set with winged leaves, something like those of *Savin*, but flatter, and platted like a Lace, of a fair green colour in Sommer, but dark and brown in Winter, of a strong resinous scent, to some not unpleasant; in *May*, on the tops of the branches are many small downy yellowish flowers, standing in small scaly heads, wherein lie small long brownish seeds, which in some places ripen with us, and being sowed spring and prosper reasonably well, but the Plant is so apt to root in Layers, that the Seeds are seldom sown.

*Cupressus.*

**T**He *Cypress-tree*, that is now common in every Garden of any note, groweth in time to a tall Tree, not spreading, but standing upright in a Pyramidical form, broadest below, and narrower to the top; the Leaves (if they may be so called) being ever green, small, long, and flat, wholly cover the stalks:

some



Some old Plants will bear Nuts (as they are called) of a russet or brown colour, containing many small brown Seeds, which sowed (especially those that we have from hotter Countries) will come up, and thrive very well; they must be sowed in *October*, and defended from Frosts in Winter, whiles the Plants are young and tender.

*Vermicularis frutex major.*

**T**He greater Tree Stone-crop riseth up like a small Tree, upright, full of twigs and branches, thick set on all sides with small round sharp-pointed leaves, something like those of *Prick-madam*, but lesser and shorter, and of a dark green colour, abiding all the Winter without falling; the flowers come forth in *August*, of a yellowish green colour: this Plant is preserved in some good Gardens for its beauty and rarity, and is increased by Layers or Cuttings set in the beginning of *March*, shaded and watered in dry seasons.

*Ilex Arbor.*

**T**He ever-green Oak groweth slowly, and with us in few places seen, other than as a small Tree, spreading in branches set with small hard green leaves, indented about the edges, and a little prickly, which abide all the Winter: in the Spring it beareth small yellowish mossy flowers, and in some places small blackish Acorns, from which young Plants may be raised, but most usually by laying down the branches.

*Agrifolium.*

**H**olly is a common Hedge-tree, yet there is an elegant kind thereof, entertained in Gardens, for that the ever-green shining leaves are variously marked with Gold-yellow, and so continuing constantly from year to year; it is aptly increased by Layers, and capable of any form.

*Buxus.*

**B**Ox is of four sorts, the first is our common *English* kind, well known unto all, of which there is another elegant variety, that hath every leaf thereof edged and compassed about with yellow; this is called *Buxus Auratus*, or *Gilded Box*: the third is a low and dwarf-kind, whose leaves are much smaller than the former; and of this there is also a Gilded kind, much more beautiful than the other; the ordinary serveth fitly to border large open Frets for flowers, as the common *English* kind those of a spacious Fruit-garden, as also for Hedges. All these kinds of *Box* are easily raised, for every Slip thereof set in *March* will take root the first year, and spring the next.

*Pyracantha.*

**T**He ever-green Hawthorn, if suffered to grow at large, riseth up six or more foot high, full of branches, set with ever-green leaves snipt about the edges, and long sharp thorns: the flowers come forth in the Spring, many clustering together like those of *Hawthorn*, as the Berries are which succeed, but more in number on one branch, of the colour of Coral, and abiding (if kept from Birds) the greatest part of Winter: the Plant is increased by Suckers, Layers,



Layers, or by sowing the Berries, which (like those of common *Hawthorn*) will lie in the ground a whole year before they come up: this *Green* serveth with others to make an ever-green Hedge.

*Celastrus.*

**T**He *Staff-tree* (as Mr. *Parkinson* calls it) by long standing in an open place groweth to a reasonable tall Tree, but commonly in a Hedge-bush: the Leaves, which fall not away in Winter, are something like those of *Laurus tinus*, but of a fairer (though sad) green colour; it beareth on a small stalk four or five yellowish green flowers, which turn into small Berries, like black *Cherries*, containing a stone with a kernel: this Plant is chiefly increased by Layers, and the best use that can be made of it is to mix with *Pyracantha*, for the making of an ever-green Hedge.

*Alaternus.*

**T**He ever-green *Privet*, or (as it is commonly called) *Alaternus*, never riseth high, but groweth low in a thick Bush, full of branches, set with small hard ever-green leaves, round, and indented about the edges; the flowers come forth at the joynts, many together, which are small and white, succeeded by small black Berries, containing many Seeds, by which, as also by laying the Branches, this fine Plant may easily be increased. Those that affect Hedges in their Gardens, cannot make choice of any fitter for the purpose than this, and the next that followeth, in respect of their aptness to be formed and confined by Laths or Rods to any proportion, abiding to be sheared, and all the year retaining their incomparable verdure.

*Phyllirea.*

**M**ock-*Privet* is of several sorts, but that here intended is the first of *Clusius*, and from his description set out by Mr. *Johnson*: In *France* this fine *Green* is much used in *Pallisade*, tall, ever-green Hedges, and to adorn the walls of Courts; it groweth well with us, and much higher than *Alaternus*; the leaves longer, more cut in on the edges, and of a fresher green colour; the flowers are small, many together, and of a greenish yellow colour, succeeded by small black Berries, wherein the Seed is contained, which sowed in *October*, and defended from long hard Frosts in Winter, will come up at the Spring, and soon furnish Plants to make an ever-green Hedge, for which purpose this and the last are the chiefest, except that excellent kind called *Phyllirea folio leviter serrato*, which hath deep ever-green leaves, lightly cut in on the edges, and thicker set on the branches; vigorously enduring the Winter, and aptly reducible into any form; but very hard to be increased either by Seeds or Layers, as Mr. *Robert* (the ingenious Keeper of the publick Garden in *Oxford*) hath experimented by many tryals.

An excellent  
kind of *Phyl-  
lirea*.

*Laurus.*

**T**He *Bay-tree*, especially this common kind, is so well known, that it were superfluous to describe it; yet being the best of the *Greens* common in our Country, and serving for several uses, it is not to be neglected in the furniture of



of the Fruit-garden. I have seen a sort of this ordinary Bay, that in respect of the smooth shining green leaves, and those thicker set on the branches, carried the face of a noble Plant, and certainly was a choice variety raised from Seeds. These Bays are not to be set too much in the Sun, nor open to the North or East winds; their Roots must be defended from long hard Frosts, by covering them with store of long Dung, which at the Spring may be removed: they are commonly increased by Suckers, and some sow the Berries, which will come up and prosper reasonably well, if defended in Winter. And as I begun the first Book with a forraign Bay bearing Cherries, I will now conclude this last with our domestick Bay bearing Berries.

*From forraign Bays I first set forth,  
Then travelled from South to North,  
And in my journey more than guest  
What Flowers grew 'twixt East and West,  
And which were like to thrive and stand  
In this our cold and sterill Land:  
Arriv'd at home, I anchor may  
Cast under this our Country Bay.*

*And now, kind Readers, to compleat your pleasure,  
I have exposed all my stock of Treasure;  
The naked Nature 's brought unto your view,  
As well of ancient Beauties, as of new;  
Fine Flowers and Fruits presented to the Glad,  
Garlands of Greens and Cypress to the Sad;  
The flowering shrubs and blossom-bearing Trees  
To Diligence, that is, unto the Bees.  
And for my guerdon this is all I crave,  
Some gentle hand with Flowers may strew my Grave,  
And with one sprig of Bays my Herse besfriend,  
When as my Life, as now my Book, doth*

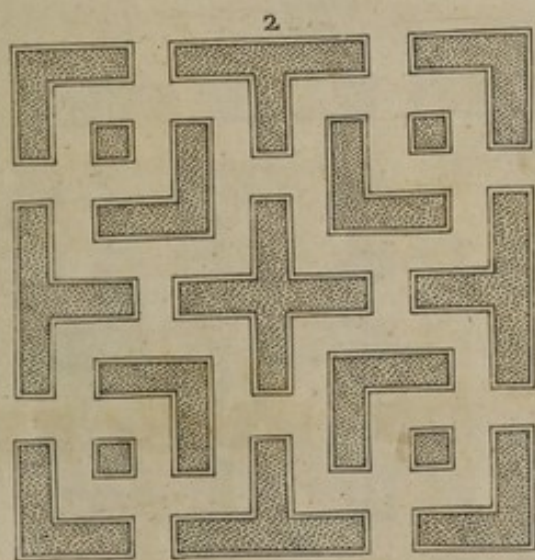
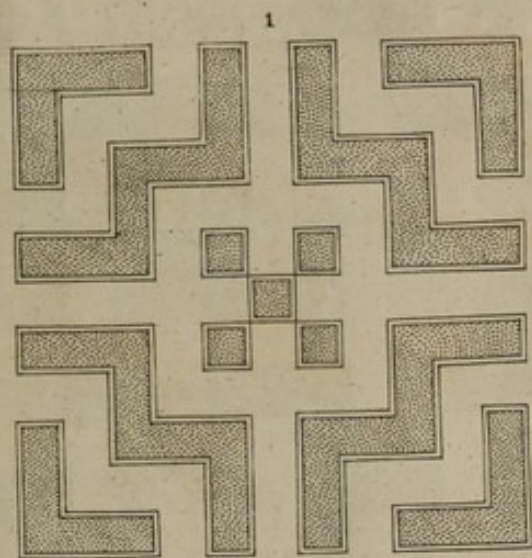
E N D.

*Laus Deo.*

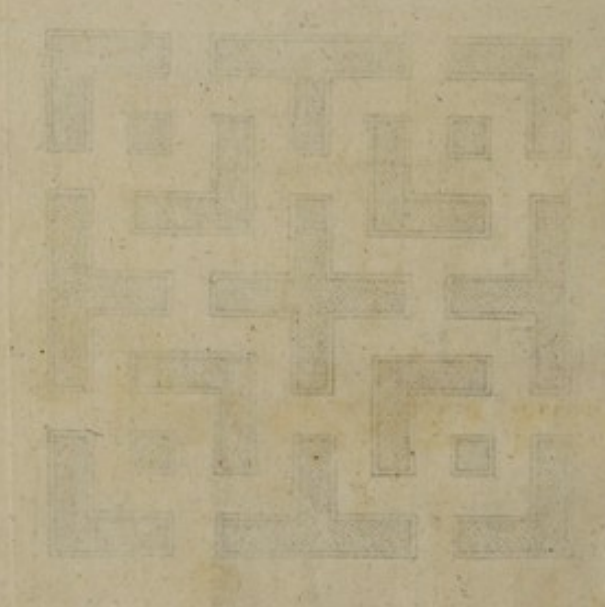
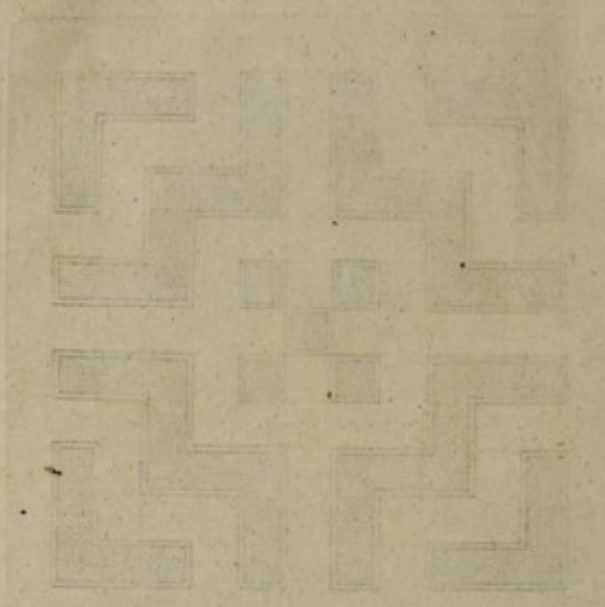








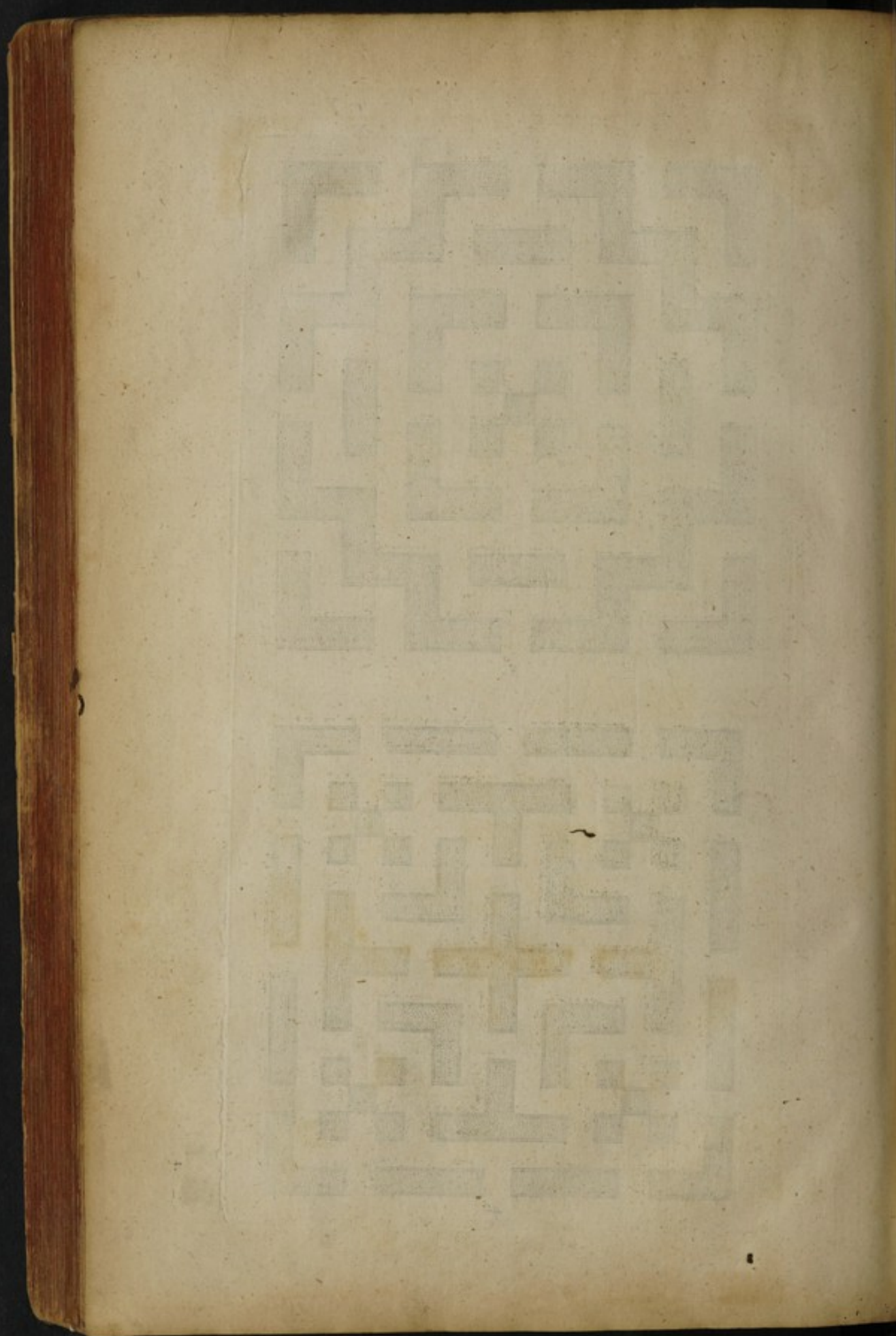




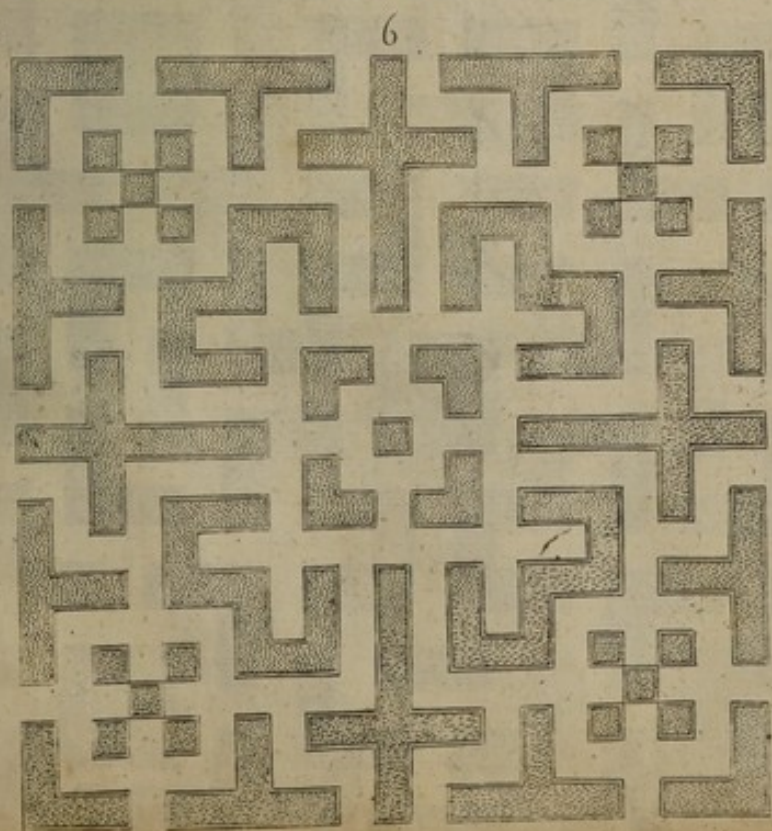
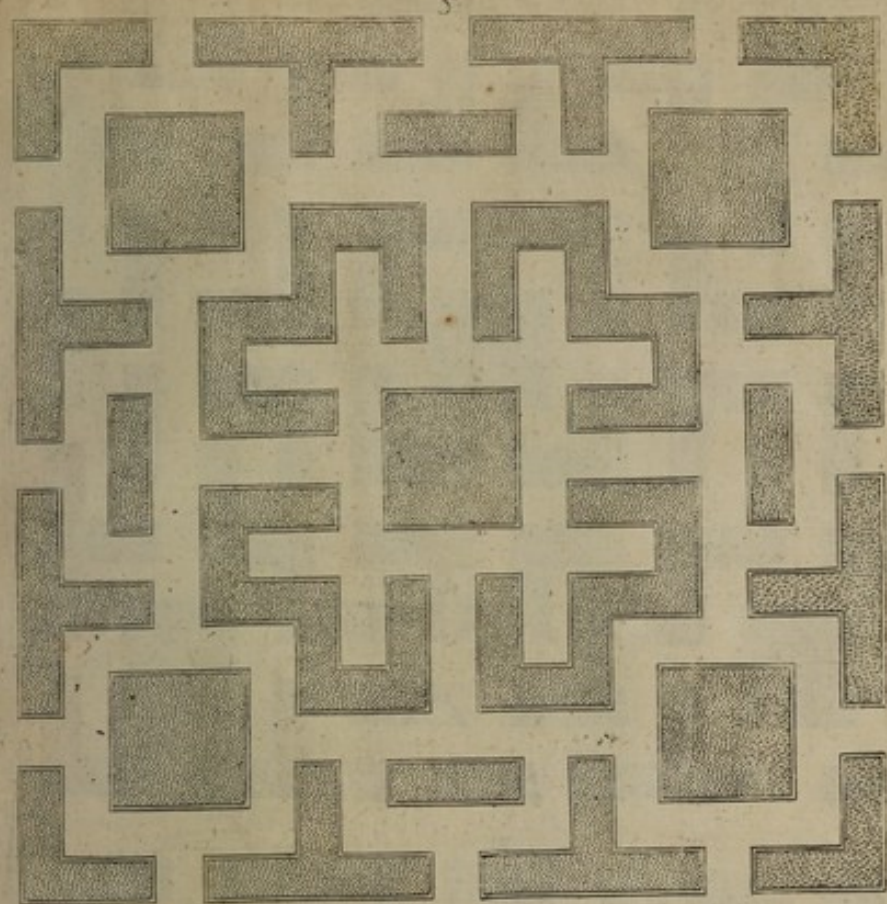




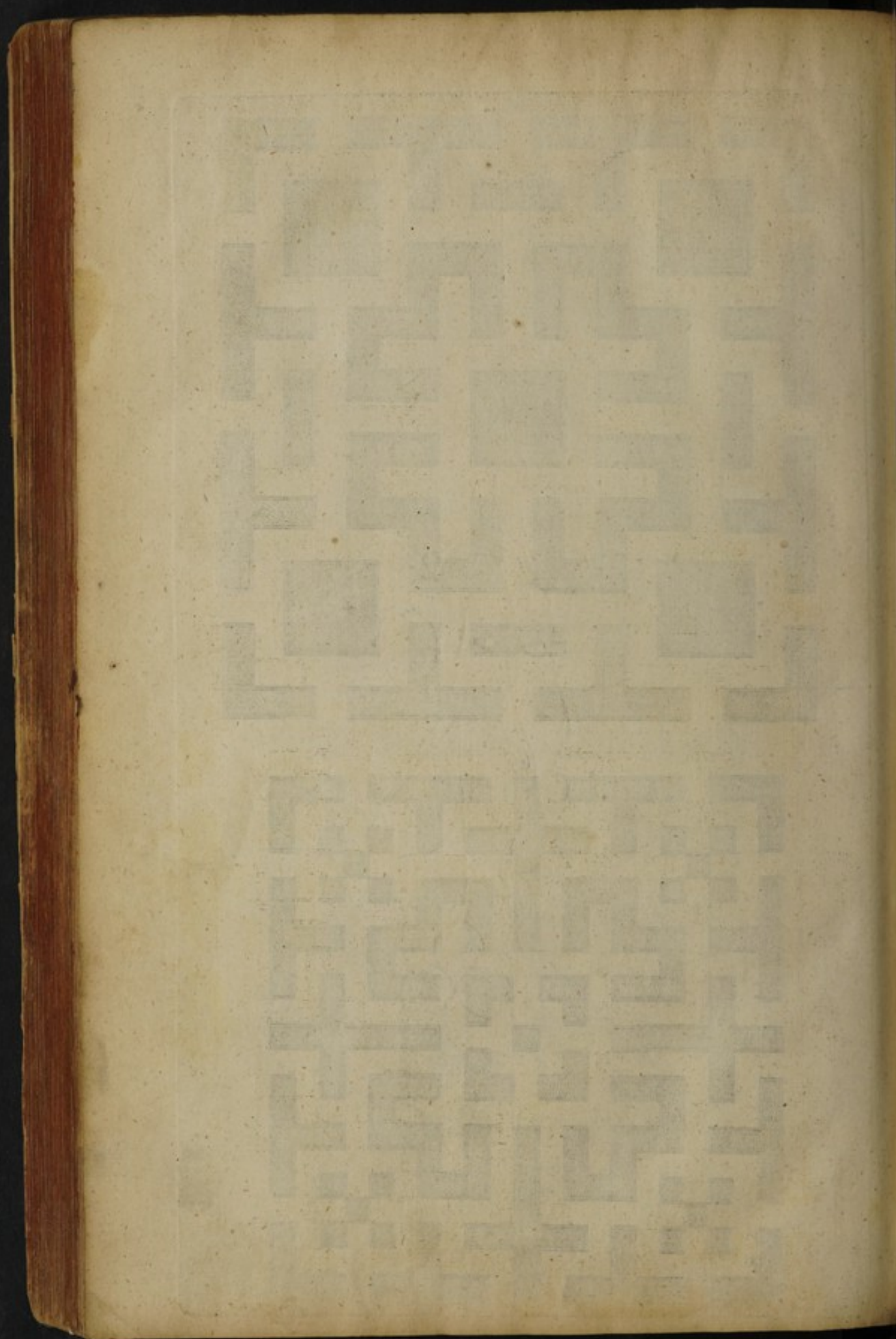




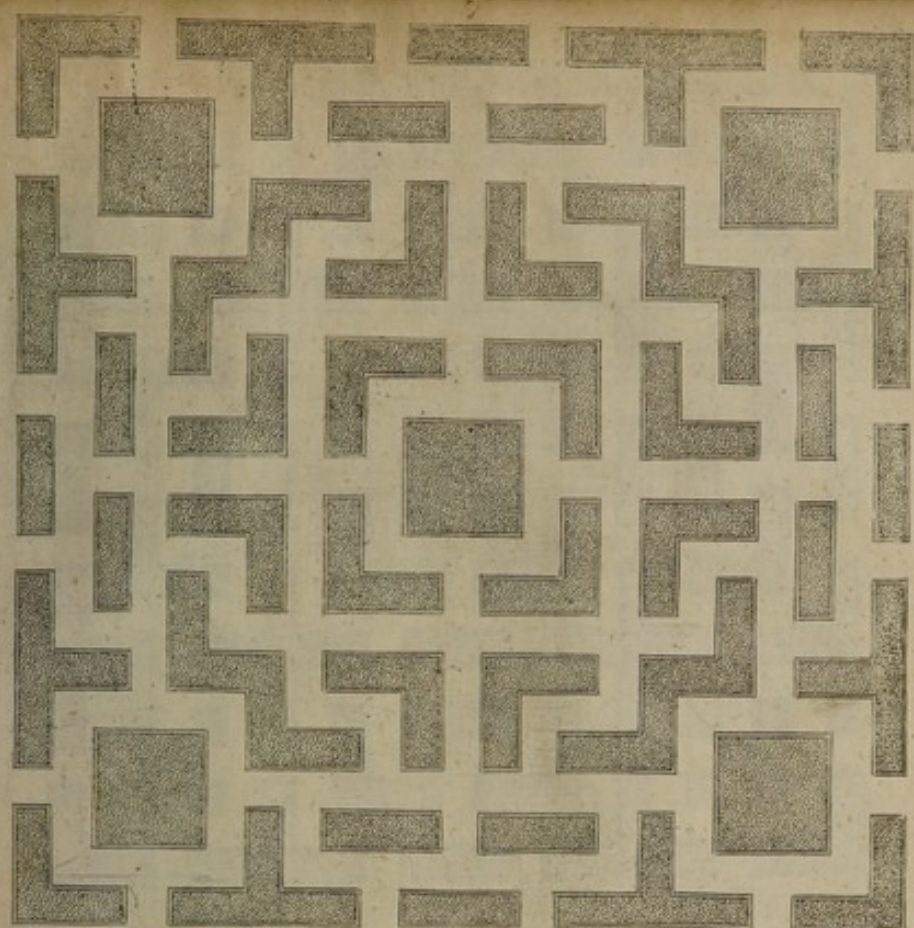




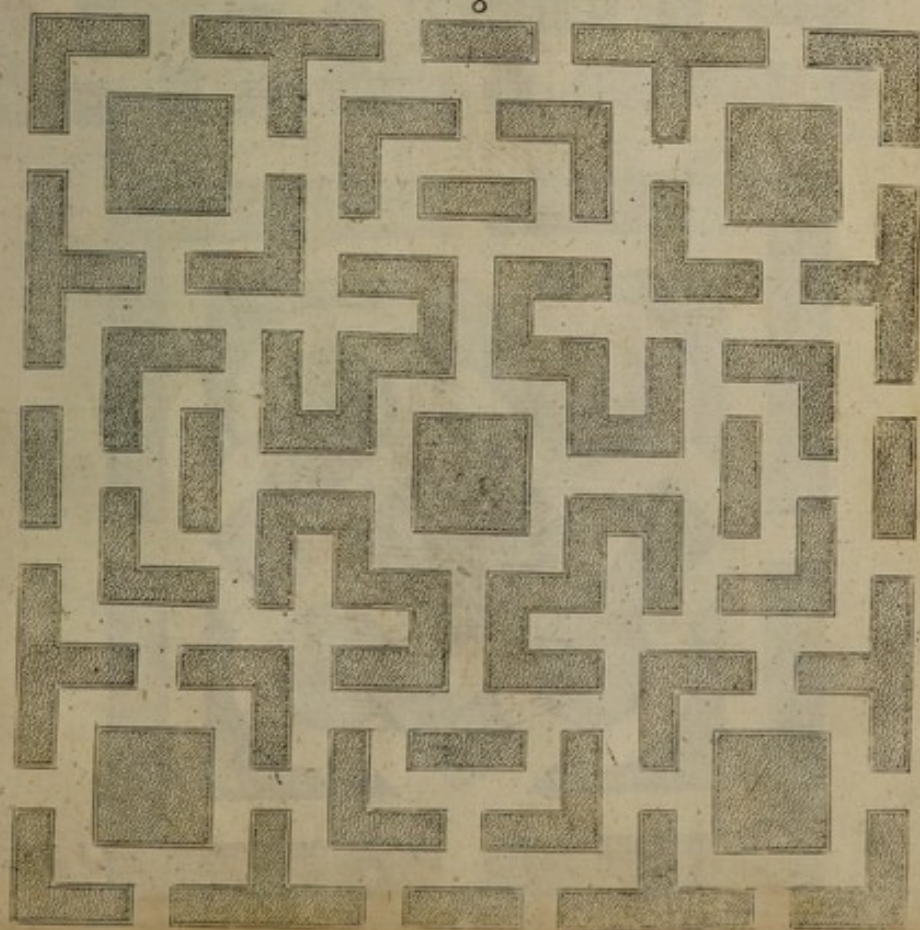




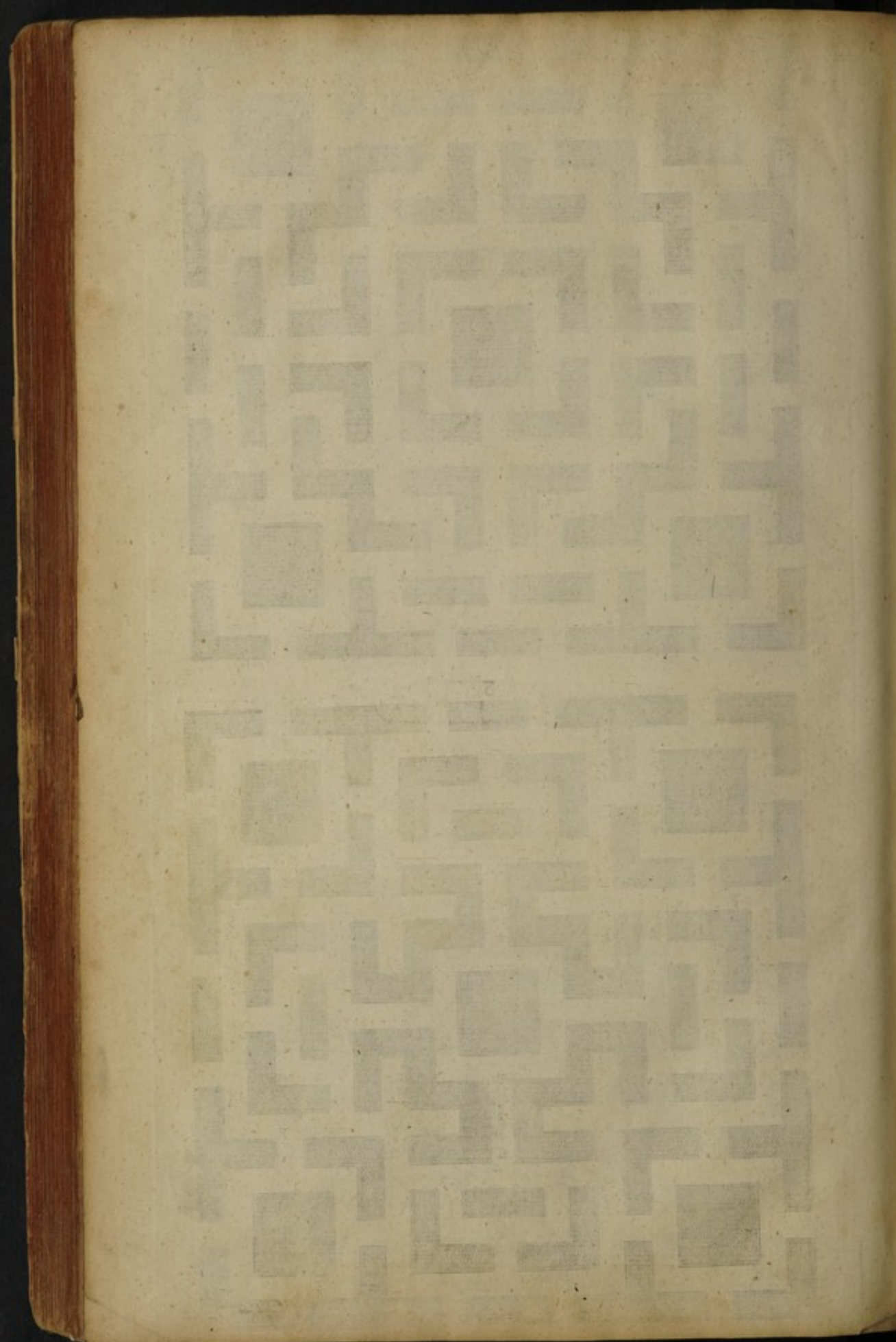




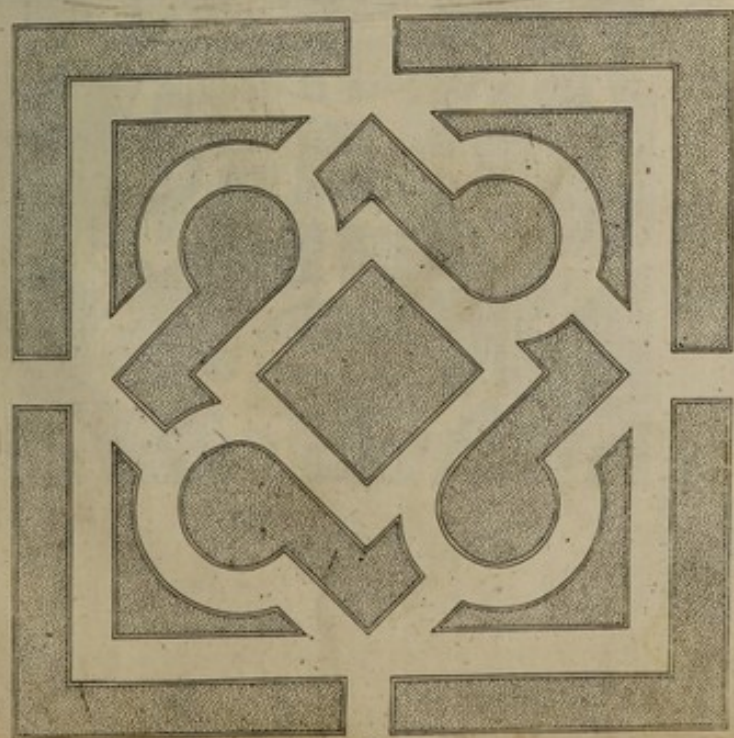
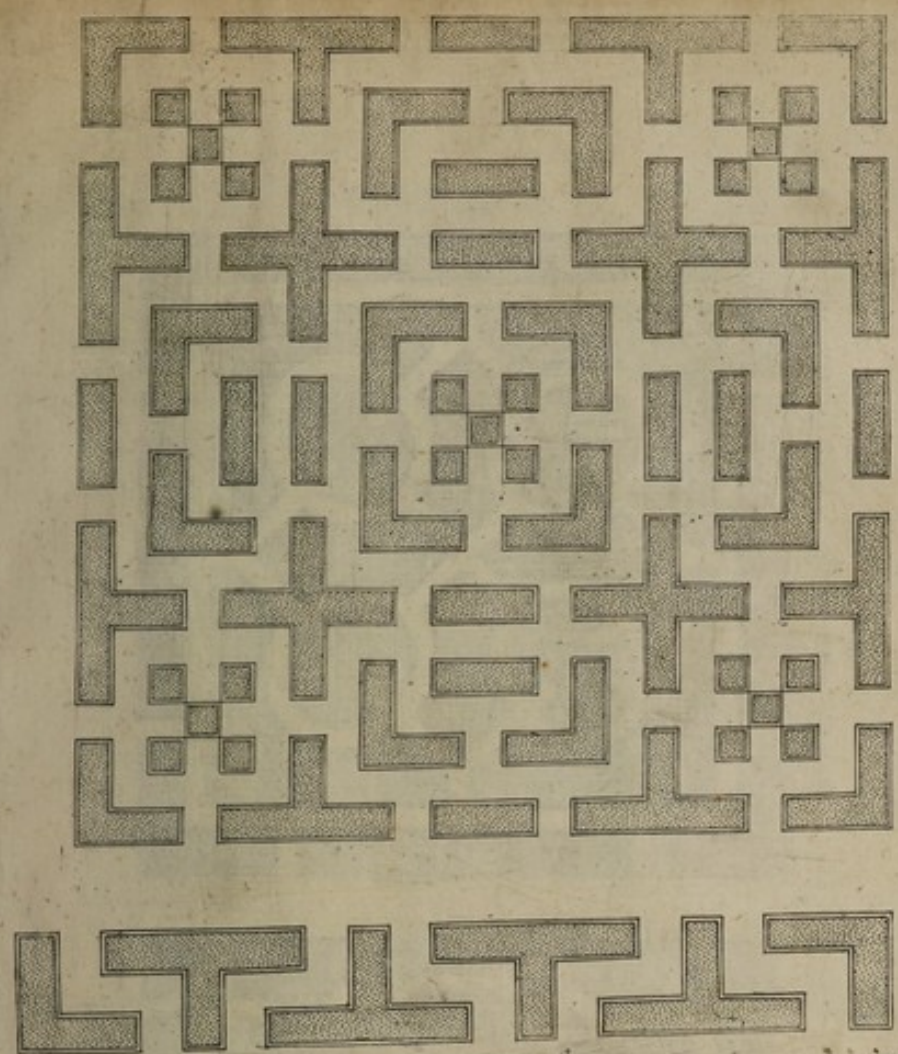
8



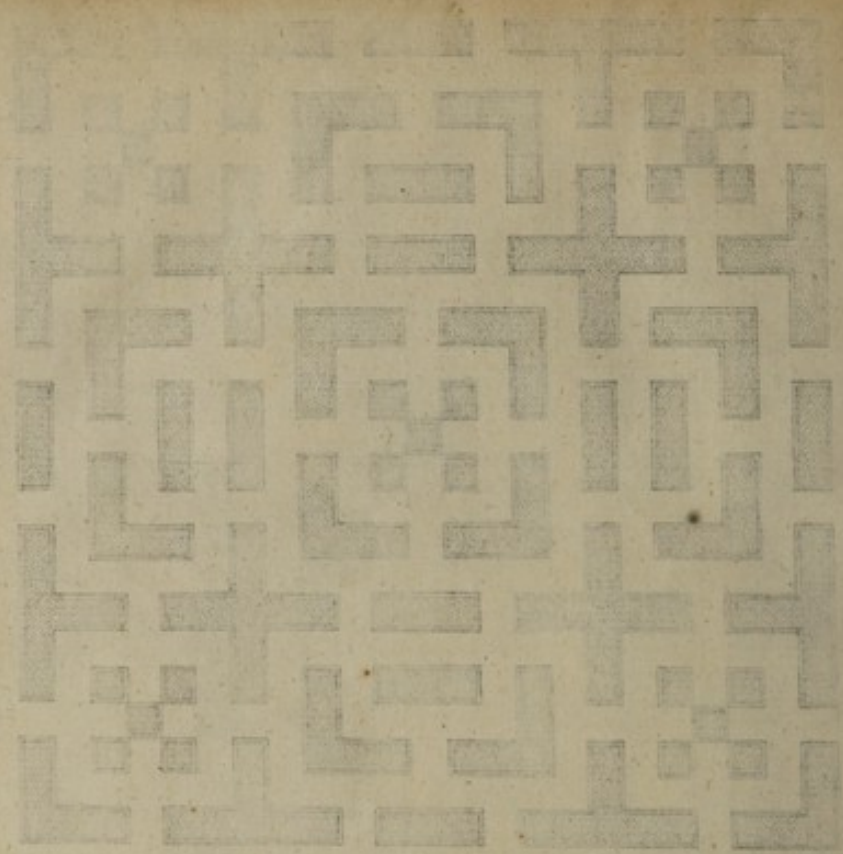






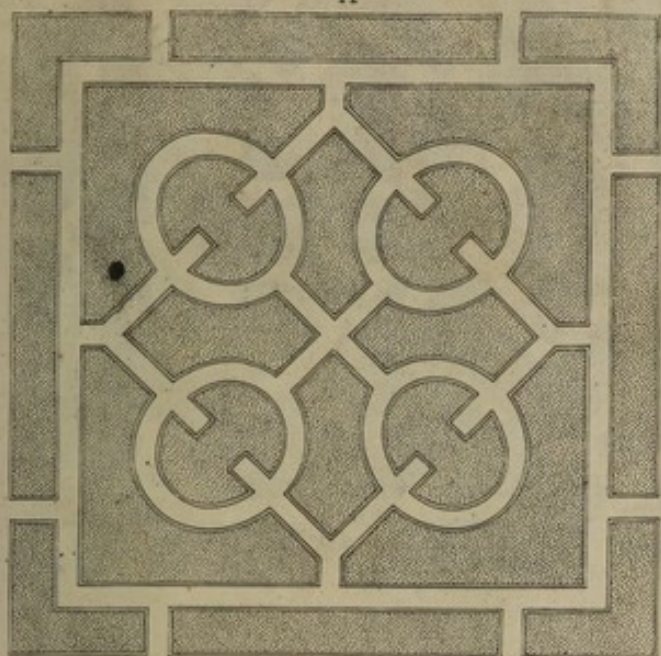




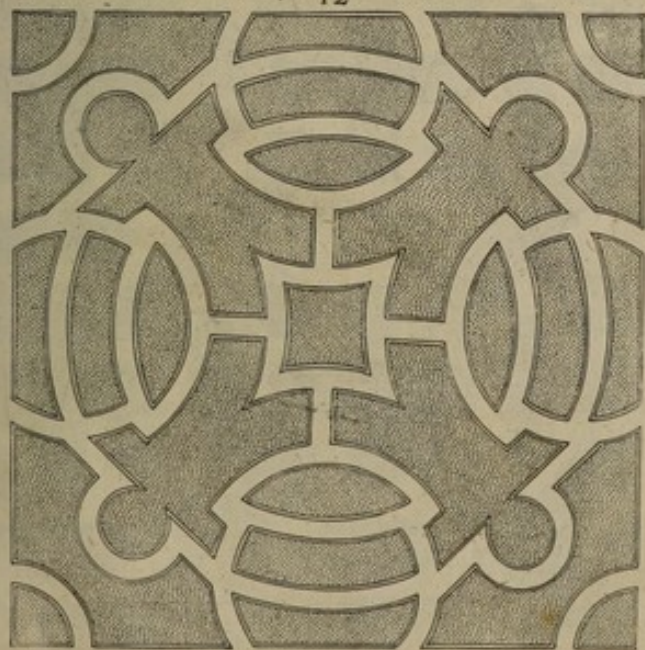




11



12





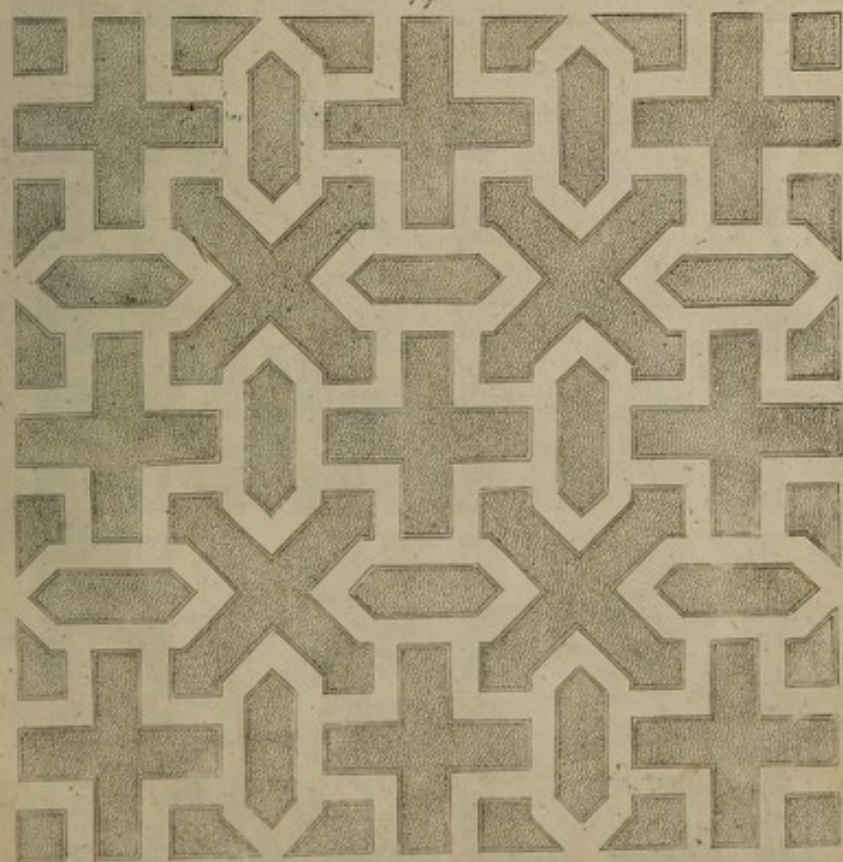




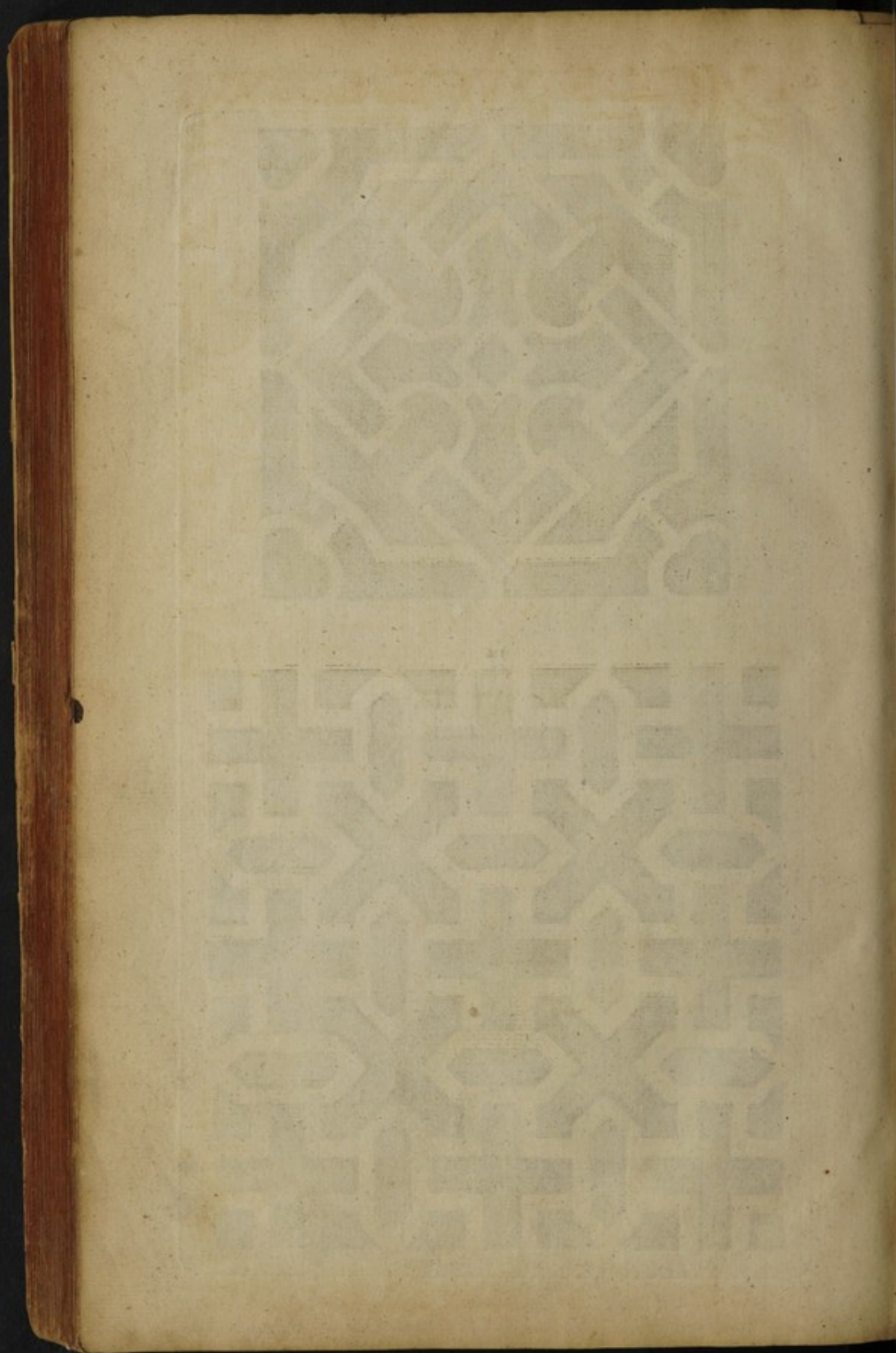
13



14



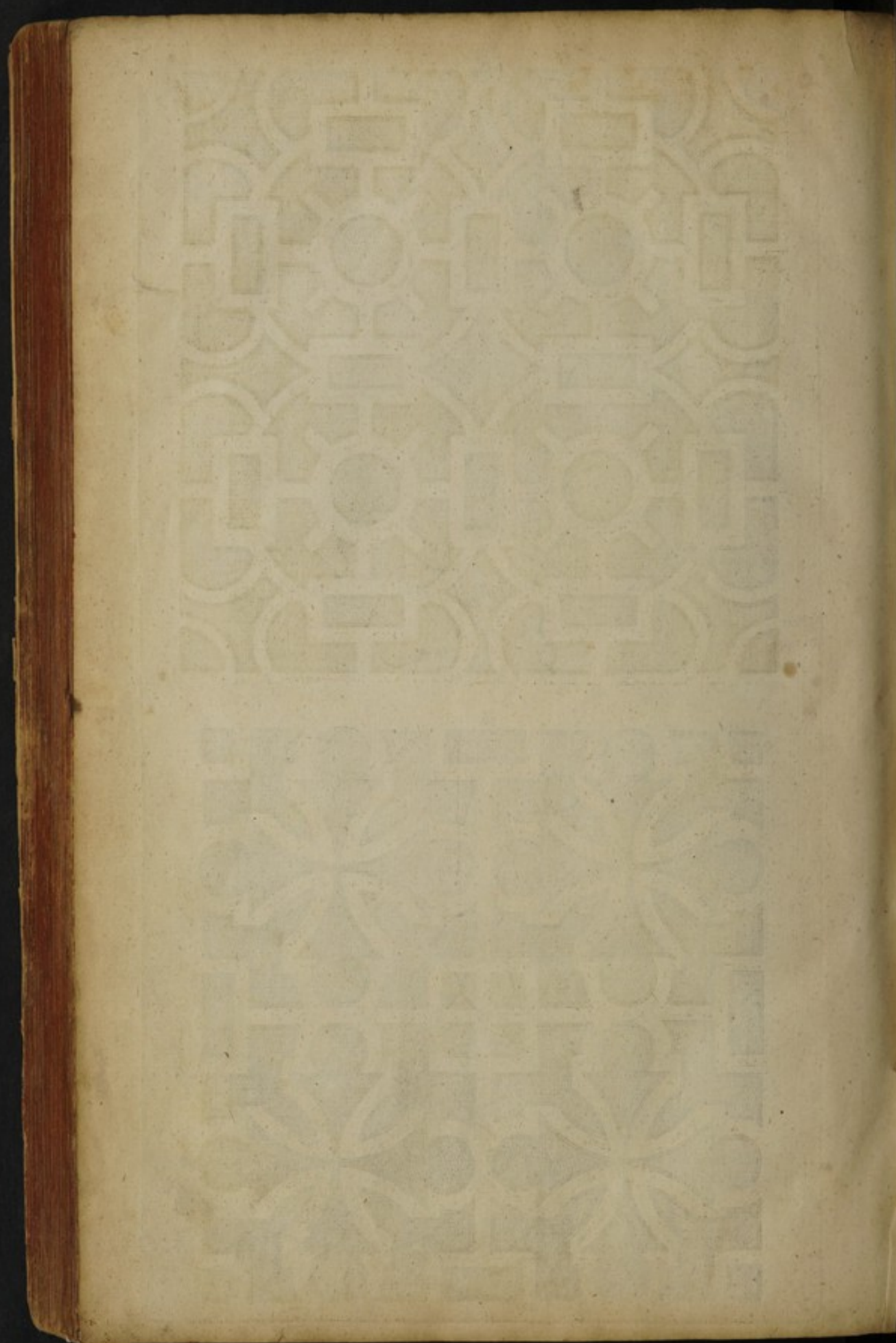
















## Directions for the use of the TABLES.

**I**N the beginning of the Book before any of the Plants, in the two following Tables named, you will find directions for the making of a Fruit and Flower Garden, and how to plant and preserve them to perfection, and divers other necessary observations, well worth the knowledge of every Florist; the laying of *July* flowers, the laying of Woody plants, making of a Knot-bed, and divers other things you will there find directed.

Before you come to the Fruits and Plants in *Pomona*, you will find directions for raising of Fruit-Trees, grafting, inoculating, pruning, and all other things belonging to the ordering of Fruit Trees.

The two following Tables, by the number of pages will direct you to every Plant, Flower, and Fruit, throughout the whole Book: only observing all the several varieties, that next follow that whereunto you are directed, as in *Lillies, Fritillaries, Tulips, Roses, &c.* these, as also many other things, afford so many diversities, that to insert each of them into the Tables, would have transcribed a great part of the Book, the reading of one Chapter, as that of *Tulips, Anemonies, &c.* will acquaint you with the method of every Chapter in the Book.

K k

Index



# Index Latinus.

A			
<b>A</b> Bies,	228	Chamaeiris,	183
Aconitum hyemale,	133	Chrysanthemum Greticum,	36
Agrifolium,	229	Cistus,	23
Alaternus,	230	Clematis,	92
Althea frutex,	21	Colchicum,	225
Amaranthus purpureus,	178	Colutea vesficaria,	185
Ambrosia,	191	Convolvulus,	221
Amomum Plinii,	22	Cornus,	37
Amigdalus,	214	Corona Imperialis,	145
Anemone,	117	Cortusa Mathioli,	155
Antirrhinum,	172	Cotyledon.	94
Aquilegia,	171	Cotula flore pleno,	228
Arbor Juda,	225	Crocus vernus,	177
Arbor vita,	228	Cupressus,	114
Arbutus,	15	Cyanus,	204
Armerius,	165	Cyclamen,	21
Asphodelus,	87	Cydonia malus,	225
Aster Atticus,	183	Cytisus Maranthe,	
Attamusco,		Cytisus secundum clusii,	
Auricula urfi,	142	D	
B		Delphinium,	179
<b>B</b> Alausium,	20	Dens Cuminas,	113
Balsamina,	180	Digitalis,	174
Berberis,	224	E	
Blattaria,	181	Elleborine,	136
Botris,	191	Elleborus albus,	136
Buxus,	229	Elleborus niger,	136
C		F	
<b>C</b> Alceolus e Maria,	137	Ficus arbor,	219
Calendula,	183	Ficus Indica,	142
Caltha palustris,	133	Flos Africanus,	183
Camomilla,	155	Flos Cardinalis,	228
Campanula,	139	Flos Sultania,	177
Canua Indica,	142	Flos Passionis,	34
Carduus,	175	Fruixinella,	35
Cardamine,	156	Fritillaria,	43
Castania Equina,	224	G	
Caryophyllus,	156	Enista Hispanica,	226
Caryophylli silvestres,	164	Gentiana Major,	138
Celastrus,	230	Gentianella Verna,	138
Carduus Globosus,	175	Geranium,	135
Cerasus flore pleno,	20	Gladiolus,	111
Cerasorum diversitas,	204	Gnaphalium.	
		Grossularia,	222
		Hedera	



# Index Latinus.

<b>H</b>		<i>Mala Arvensis</i> , 209	
<b>H</b> Edera virginiana,	227	Malorum Persicorum, 210	
Heaifarum clypiatum,	190	Malorum varia genera, 198	
Helleborus,	136	Malva Hortensis, 170	
Helioerysum,	179	Maracoc, 34	
Hipericon frutex,	22	Martagon ejusque species, 40	
Hepatica nobilis,	134	Marum, 166	
Hony-suckle,	33	Medica, 190	
Hesperis flore pleno,	154	Mespilus, 220	
Hyacinthus,	78	Mezercon, 22	
<b>J</b>		Mirabilia peruviana, 187	
<b>J</b> Asminum,	22	Moly varia genera, 84	
Asminum Indicum,	17	Morus, 221	
Asminum Persicum,	21	Muscari, 78	
Ilex abor,	229	Mirobolanus prunus, 206	
Indian Reed,	142	Myrtus ejusque species, 16	
Iris bulbosa,	99	<b>N</b>	
Indian Figg,	142	<b>N</b> Arcissorum varia genera, 69	
Iris Tuberosa,	108	Nasturtium Indicum, 180	
Iris Persica,	100	Nigilla, 182	
Iris latifolia prima classis,	100	Nucipersica varietas, 212	
Jucca,	141	Nux Avellana, 214	
<b>K</b>		Nux vesicaria, 226	
<b>K</b> Eiri, sive Leucoium luteum,	151	<b>O</b>	
Keiri flore albo,	151	<b>O</b> Cimum, 190	
<b>L</b>		Oliaster exoticus, 21	
<b>L</b> Aburnum,	225	Orchis Apifera, 112	
Larix,	228	Ornithogalum, 83	
Lathiris,	189	Orobis Venetus, 189	
Lavendula,	167	Oxycanthus sive Berberis, 224	
Laurus,	14	<b>P</b>	
Laurus vulgaris,	230	<b>P</b> Eonia & ejus varietas, 90	
Lauro Cerasus,	14	Papaver sativum flore pleno, 182	
Laurus tinus,	14	Parahsis diversarum specierum, 147	
Lucoium bulbosum,	37	Parthenium flore pleno, 155	
Lucoium hortense,	152	Palmarum, 227	
Lucoium luteum,	153	Persica flore multiplici, 20	
Lilac flore purpureo,	}	Periclimenum, 33	
Lilac flore albo,		Periploca, 141	
Lilac flore caruleo,		Phalangium, 89	
Lilac flore argenteo,		Phillyrea, 230	
Lilium album,		Phillyrea variegata, 17	
Lilium aurium,	39	Pisbamin, 221	
Lilium convallium,	39	Planta Cardinalis, 140	
Linaria,	337	Planta Mimosa, 190	
Lotus arbor,	173	Poma amoris, 188	
Lupinus,	221	Pomorum varietas, 198	
Lychnis chalcidonica,	189	Primula veris, 147	
Lychnis coronaria,	146	Prunorum varietas, 206	
<b>M</b>		Ptarmica flore pleno, 155	
<b>M</b> Aporana,	191	Pulegium, 167	
Mala Aurancia,	15	Parthenium, 155	
Malus Cotanea, vel Cydonia,		Pyracantha, 229	
		Pyrus & ejus varietas, 200	



# Index Latinus.

**Q** *Ulamoclit Indorum*, id est,  
*Convolvulus Americanus.*

*Quinia Indorum*, id est,  
*Amaranthus major.*

R

**R** *Adix cava*, 134  
*Ranunculus diversitas*, 129

*Rives*, 223

*Rhus Virginiana*, 227

*Rosa diversitas*, 24

*Rhus Myrtifolium*, 227

*Rosmarinum*, 167

S

**S** *Alvua*, 166

*Sambucus Rosea*, 226

*Saponaria flore duplici.*

*Satirium*, 112

*Scabiosa*, 176

*Scabiosa rubra Indica*, 176

*Scabiosa rubra Indica*, 176

*Scorpioides*, 190

*Serpillum*, 167

*Snapdragon*, 172

*Sorbus*, 220

*Solanum fruticosum*, 22

*Spartum Hispanicum*, 226

*Stramonium*, 186

*Sumach Virginiana*, 227

*Syringa flore albo*, 226

*Syringa purpureo*, 226

*Syringa ceruleo*, 226

*Syringa Arabica flore duplici*, 29

T

**T** *Amariscus*, 227

*Thaspi Creticum*, 188

*Trachelium*, 139

*Tulipa & ejus varietates*, 46

V

**V** *lola mariana*, 185

*Vitis varietas*, 215

*Vitis virginiana*, 227

Y

**Y** *Ucca, sive Jucca.*

Z

**Z** *Ambach Arabi*, id est,

*Jasminum Arabicum.*

*Zumbul Arabi*, id est,

*Ornithogolum Arabicum.*

*Zumbul Indai, sive Hiacynthus,*

*Orientalis major pracox.*

The



# The TABLE.

<b>A</b>		Horfe Chesnut,	234
Conite,	133	Christmas-flower or Rose.	
Almonds,	214	<i>Gistus,</i>	36
African Marygold,	183	<i>Cyanus,</i>	177
Anemones, <i>many varieties,</i>	117	Colombines,	171
<i>Althea fruticosa,</i>	21	<i>Cornus,</i>	221
Apples,	198	Conval Lillies,	137
Thorn-apples,	186	Corn-flagg,	111
Apples of Love,	188	Corn-flowers,	111
Apricocks,	209	Cornel Tree,	221
Asphodils,	87	Cowslips,	147
<i>Auricula,</i>	142	Cranes-bill,	135
<b>B</b>		Cresses Indian,	180
Balsam-apple,	180	Crown Imperial,	37
Barberries,	224	Crow-foot,	12
Basil,	190	Currans,	223
Bastard Sena,	225	Cypress-tree,	228
Bay-trees,	14	<b>D</b>	
Bastard Dittany,	35	Affodils,	69
Bay Common,	230	Dittany,	35
Bears-ear fanicle,	145	<i>Delphinium,</i>	179
Bears-ears,	142	Dogs-tooth,	113
Bee-flower,	112	Dogs-Fenil,	155
Bean Trifoil,	225	Dwarf Bay,	22
Bell-flowers,	139	<b>E</b>	
Bind-weed,	185	Ellebore,	136
Bladder-nut,	226	<b>F</b>	
Blew Syringa with cut leaves,	21	Eatherfew double,	155
Blew-bottles,	177	Dogs-Fennel double,	155
Blew pipe Tree,	226	Fennel flower,	180
Spanish Broom,	226	Fig-tree,	219
Box,	229	Indian Fig,	142
Buttons,	190	Filbeards,	214
<b>C</b>		Firr-tree,	228
Amomil double,	155	Corn-Flag,	111
Campions,	148	Toad-Flax,	173
Candy Tufts,	188	Flower-de-luces,	99
Cardinals flower,	140	Flower of Bristol,	146
Cypress,	228	Sultans Flower,	177
Canterbury-bells,	139	Flower Gentle,	178
Caterpillars,	190	Flower of the night,	187
Cherries,	204	Fox gloves,	174
Cherries double flowred,	20	Fritillaries,	43
Christ's Thorn,	227	<b>L I</b>	
		Gentian	



The TABLE.

<b>G</b>		Garden Mallows,	170
<b>G</b> entian,	138	Marigolds,	183
Stock Gilliflowers,	152	African and French Marigolds.	
Gilder Rose,	226	Martagons,	40
Queens Gilliflower.		Mastick,	156
Gilliflower, <i>divers sorts,</i>	156	Meadow Saffron,	92
Gilliflowers, <i>how to lay.</i>		Mervail of Peru,	187
Goldilock of Candy,	179	Medlars,	220
Gooseberries,	222	Moly,	84
Grapes, <i>many sorts,</i>	215	Moth Mullen,	181
<b>H</b>		Mulberries,	221
A Hawthorn evergreen,	129	Myrtils,	16
Hesperis,	154	<b>N</b>	
Holly variegated,	229	Nectarines,	212
Holly-hocks,	170	Nettle-tree,	221
Hollow-root,	134	Nigella,	182
Honifuckles,	23	Tree Nightshade,	22
Horned-Tree trifol,	21	Non-such,	146
Horse Chestnut,	224	Bladder Nut,	226
Humble plant,	190	<b>O</b>	
Hyacinthes,	78	Oak of Jerusalem,	191
<b>J</b>		Oak of Cappadocia,	191
Asinths.		Oake evergreen,	229
Jasmines,	22	Olive wild,	21
Jasmins of India,	17	Orange-tree,	15
Sweet Johns.		Oxlip,	157
Indian Figg,	142	<b>P</b>	
Jucca,	141	Each-tree double flowred,	20
Indian Cresses,	180	Peaches,	210
Judas Tree,	225	Pears,	200
Ivy of Virginia.	227	Pease everlasting,	189
<b>K</b>		Pellitory double,	155
Ings spear,	88	Periploca,	141
<b>L</b>		Peonies,	90
Ladies slipper,	137	Phyllirea,	230
Ladies smocks double,	156	Phyllirea variegated,	17
Larch-tree,	228	Pinks,	164
Larks-heels,	179	Pipe Tree double,	20
Lavender,	167	Pishamin,	221
Lichnis,	146	Plums,	206
Tree of Life.		Pomgranat double flowred,	20
Persian Lilly,	38	Poppies double,	182
Lillies,	39	Primroses,	147
Day Lilly.		Privet evergreen,	230
Lupins,	189	<b>Q</b>	
Noble Liverwort,	134	Quinces,	204
Love lies a bleeding,	176	<b>R</b>	
<b>M</b>		Anunculus,	129
Aracock,	34	Indian Reed,	142
Marierom,	191	Rose Campion,	148
Sweet Marjerom,	191	Rose-trees,	24
Shrub Mallow,	21	Rosemary,	167

Guelder



The TABLE.

Guelder Rose,	226	<b>T</b>	
Christmas Rose,	136	<b>T</b>	Amarisk-tree,
			Globe Thistle,
<b>S</b>			Thorn evergreen,
Saffron flowers,	94		Christ's Thorn,
Meadow Saffron,	92		Thorn-apple,
Sage,	166		Throat-wort.
Woody St. Johns wort,	22		Time,
Satyrian,	112		Tree night-shade,
Scabious,	176		Tree Trifol,
Scabious Indian,	176		Tree of Life,
Sensible plant,	190		Tufts of Candy.
Service-tree,	220		Tulips, <i>many varieties,</i>
Virginian Silk,	141	<b>V</b>	
Snails,	190		Ines, <i>divers sorts,</i>
Snap-dragons,	172		Bubous Violets,
Sow-bread,	114		Dames Violer,
Spanish Broom,	226		Virgin's bower,
Spider-wort,	89		Virginian Climer,
Shrub spiraea.	22		Virginian Ivy,
Staff-tree,	230		Virginian Plum,
Star-flowers,	83	<b>W</b>	
Star-wort,	183		All flowers,
Tree Stone-crop,	229		Sweet Williams,
Strawberry-tree,	15		Wind flowers.
Sultan's flower,	177		Wild Flax,
Sumach of Virginia.			Woodbinds,
Sun flower.			Winter Wolf-bane,
			White pipe tree,

E R R A T A.

**P** Age 1. line 15. for *Atantia* read *Aurantia*. p. 18. l. 40. for *first r. forth*, p. 19. l. 20. for *level t. Dwell*, p. 65. l. 34. for *roots r. flowers*, p. 92. l. 7. for *and r. all*, p. 93. l. 12. before *material r. no*.

There are some few other literal mistakes, but scarcely worth noting.

F I N I S.







